



**DRAFT 2018/19 IDP/BUDGET  
FOR  
FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**VISION:  
"A DEVELOPED PLATINUM CITY FOR A SUSTAINABLE HUMAN  
SETTLEMENT"**

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION: SC 44/2018**

**ADOPTED: 28/03/2018**

## Table of Contents

<b>CHAPTER ONE</b> .....	<b>7</b>
1.1. 2017/18 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN.....	7
1.2. FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AMENABLE POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	10
1.3. A DESCRIPTION OF FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....	10
1.4. LEGAL CONTEXT OF THE IDP AND INTERGOVERNMENTAL, POLICIES:.....	18
1.5. FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WITHIN THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANNING CONTEXT: A SYNOPSIS.....	18
1.5.1. National Development Plan.....	20
1.5.2. Limpopo Development Plan.....	20
1.5.3. A Synopsis on Key Developments, Achievements and Challenges Besetting Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.....	21
1.5.4. Opportunities Offered By the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality: A Synopsis.....	22
1.5.5. To Be Expected From FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY in the Foreseeable Future	22
1.6. FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IDP AND BUDGET STRUCTURES AND RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES:.....	23
<b>CHAPTER 2: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS</b> .....	<b>35</b>
2.1. Spatial Patterns.....	43
2.1.1. Roads.....	43
2.1.2. Land Tenure System.....	46
2.1.3. Settlements Hierarchy.....	47
2.1.4. Land claims within FTM.....	52
2.1.5. Conservation Areas.....	70
2.1.6. Settlement Patterns.....	72
2.1.7. Climate change.....	74
2.2. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS.....	76
2.2.1. Water Provision.....	77
2.2.3. Electricity.....	95
2.2.2. Housing.....	107
2.2.3. Refuse Removal.....	116
2.2.4. Roads and Storm Water.....	124

2.3.	SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS.....	139
2.3.1.	Public Transport .....	139
2.3.2.	Communication .....	145
2.3.3.	Cemeteries .....	149
<b>2.4.</b>	<b>ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT).....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>2.4.1.</b>	<b>LED Problem Statement .....</b>	<b>161</b>
2.5.	FINANCIAL VIABILITY.....	204
2.5.1.	Grants received by Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM).....	205
2.5.2.	FGTM Government Grants and Subsides.....	207
2.5.3.	Revenue Sources and Management.....	208
2.6.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	257
2.6.1.	Council.....	257
2.7.	SOCIAL ANALYSIS .....	262
2.7.1.	Education.....	262
2.7.2.	Health .....	278
2.7.3.	Social Security.....	283
2.7.4.	Safety and security.....	290
2.7.5.	Disaster Management .....	307
2.7.6.	Sports, Arts and Culture .....	308
2.7.7.	Libraries For The Municipality .....	308
2.7.8.	Religion.....	315
2.8.	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT .....	318

---

	318	
2.8.1.	Institutional Analysis.....	318
2.8.2.	Illustration of Powers and Functions amenable to Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local ....	318
2.8.3.	Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) Staff compliment .....	319
2.8.4.	Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials.....	319
2.8.5.	Legal services.....	319
2.8.6.	Labour relations.....	320
2.8.7.	Information Technology status .....	320

2.8.8.	Business continuity and disaster recovery .....	320
2.8.9.	Policies and plans for FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: FGTM .....	320
2.8.10.	Community Needs Analysis .....	322
2.8.11.	Service Delivery Priorities per Ward.....	324
<b>CHAPTER 3: STRATEGY PHASE .....</b>		<b>329</b>
<b>3.2.</b>	<b>VALUES .....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>3.3</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC GOALS.....</b>	<b>330</b>
	The municipal strategic goals is about alignment of vision, mission and objectives to achieve strategic goals, the following are follows:.....	330
<b>MUNICIPAL PRIORITY AREAS, KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS (KPAs) AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES .....</b>		<b>330</b>
<b>KPA. 1. SPATIAL RATIONALE (OUTPUT 04).....</b>		<b>353</b>
<b>3.1.</b>	<b>KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT (OUTPUT 2)</b> 364	
3.2.	SPATIAL RATIONALE: SECTOR PLANS.....	411
3.3.	INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT.....	415
3.3.1.	Human Resource Policies (The FTM has managed to develop, consolidate and adopt its Human Resource Policies including):.....	415
3.3.2.	By-Laws.....	421
3.4.	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING: SECTOR PLANS .....	421
3.5.	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SECTOR PLANS .....	423
3.6.	FINANCIAL VIABILITY: SECTOR PLANS.....	424
3.7.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SECTOR PLANS.....	427
5.7.	OTHER DISTRICT (SDM)'S PLANS COVERING FTM'S DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES.....	431

## Acronyms/Abbreviations

<i>AIDS</i>	<i>Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome</i>
<i>ANC</i>	<i>Antenatal Care</i>
<i>B2B</i>	<i>Back to Basics</i>
<i>CDWs</i>	<i>Commuity Development Workers</i>
<i>DBSA</i>	<i>Development Bank of Southern Africa</i>
<i>DDPF</i>	<i>District Development Planning Forum</i>
<i>DEAT</i>	<i>Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism</i>
<i>COGHSTA</i>	<i>Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA)(Limpopo)</i>
<i>DoA</i>	<i>Department of Agriculture</i>
<i>DME</i>	<i>Department of Mineral and Energy</i>
<i>DRM</i>	<i>Disaster Risk Management</i>
<i>DWA</i>	<i>Department of Water Affairs</i>
<i>FBE</i>	<i>Free Basic Electricity</i>
<i>FBW</i>	<i>Free Basic Water</i>
<i>FIVIMS</i>	<i>Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information Management System</i>
<i>FTM</i>	<i>Fetakgomo Local Municipality</i>
<i>GIS</i>	<i>Geographic Information System</i>
<i>GGP</i>	<i>Gross Geographical Product</i>
<i>GTM</i>	<i>Greater Tubatse Municipality</i>
<i>FGTM</i>	<i>Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality</i>
<i>HIV</i>	<i>Human Immunodeficiency Virus</i>
<i>IAG</i>	<i>International Assemblies of God</i>
<i>ICT</i>	<i>Information and Communication Technology</i>
<i>IDP</i>	<i>Integrated Development Plan</i>
<i>IDT</i>	<i>Independent Development Trust</i>
<i>IEC</i>	<i>Independent Electoral Commission</i>
<i>IGR</i>	<i>Intergovernmental Relation</i>
<i>KPA</i>	<i>Key Performance Area</i>
<i>LED</i>	<i>Local Economic Development</i>
<i>LFPR</i>	<i>Labour Force Participation Rate</i>
<i>LGDP</i>	<i>Limpopo Growth and Development Plan</i>
<i>LIMDEV</i>	<i>Limpopo Development Agency</i>
<i>LSM</i>	<i>Living Standards Measure</i>
<i>LUMS</i>	<i>Land Use Management Scheme</i>
<i>MDG</i>	<i>Millennium Development Goals</i>
<i>MEC</i>	<i>Memeber of Executive Committee</i>
<i>MFMA</i>	<i>Municipal Finance Management Act</i>
<i>MSA</i>	<i>Municipal Systems Act</i>
<i>Msooa</i>	<i>Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts</i>
<i>NDA</i>	<i>National Development Agency</i>
<i>NGP</i>	<i>NGP ( New Growth Path)</i>
<i>LDP</i>	<i>Limpopo Development Plan</i>
<i>OTP</i>	<i>Office of the Premier</i>
<i>PDPF</i>	<i>Provincial Development Planning Forum</i>
<i>PHC</i>	<i>Primary Health Care</i>
<i>PMS</i>	<i>Performance Management System</i>
<i>QLFS</i>	<i>Quarterly Labour Force Survey</i>
<i>RAL</i>	<i>Roads Agency Limpopo</i>
<i>RDP</i>	<i>Reconstruction and Development Programme</i>
<i>SAPS</i>	<i>South African Police Services</i>
<i>SAWID</i>	<i>South African Women in Dialogue</i>
<i>SDF</i>	<i>Spatial Development Framework</i>
<i>SDM</i>	<i>Sekhukhune District Municipality</i>

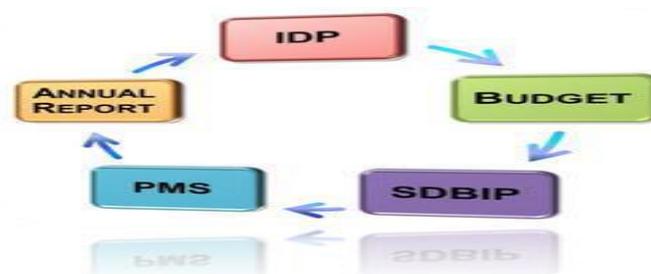
<i>SMME</i>	<i>Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise</i>
<i>FTC</i>	<i>Fixed Term Contract</i>
<i>SPLUMA</i>	<i>Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013</i>
<i>LGNCC</i>	<i>Local Geographical Names Change Committee</i>
<i>HAD</i>	<i>Housing Development Agency</i>

## CHAPTER ONE

### 1.1 BACKGROUND

#### 1.1. 2017/18 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN

Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) has general similarities and/or generally echoes Section 28(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) thereby prescribing that the Mayor of the Municipality must at least 10 months before the commencement of the financial year, table in the Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan.



#### INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)

The Integrated Development Planning (IDP) interms of section 23 of the Municipal Systems Act No.32 of 2000 A municipality must undertake developmentally-oriented planning. IDP is a process through which the municipalities prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. An IDP is one of the significant tools for Local Government to deal with its new developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

According to the Local Government Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, all municipalities have to undertake a process of the development of IDP's. The IDP is a legislative requirement it has legal status and it supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level or municipal jurisdiction.

#### PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001), which stipulates that:

- A Municipal Council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 4 I;
- to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;
- and May amend its IDP in accordance with a prescribed process

#### SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 (2003) introduced additional requirements for the municipal budgeting, planning and performance monitoring into the local government legislative framework. The management reforms introduced by the MFMA is the requirement that municipalities must develop "SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN", which must be submitted to the Mayor

by the Municipal Manager within 14 days after the adoption of the budget by the municipal council and should be approved by the Mayor within a month thereafter.

**MONITORING, MEASUREMENT AND REVIEW OF PERFORMANCE**

Quarterly Performance Reporting on Progress against SDBIP

The Municipal Performance Management System (PMS) allows for monitoring of organisational performance on a quarterly basis. This Monitoring process culminates in performance assessment and reporting of progress of performance against the Institutional SDBIP to Council. The quarterly reports are prepared to identify performance achievements and gaps, based on set IDP targets and indicators.

Mid-Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report

The performance monitoring and reporting processes, and in addition to quarterly performance reports, each year the municipality’s midyear performance report which presents budget and performance assessment at mid-year. Quarterly Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan reports are prepared and submitted to the Executive Mayor, Council, Provincial and National Treasuries, and CoGHSTA. All these are done in compliance with Section 72 of the Municipal finance Management Act (MFMA).

**ANNUAL REPORT**

The Annual Report content give guides to the municipality, councillors, stakeholders , residents, oversight committees, institutions and other users with progress made on service delivery. It further shows alignment to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), as well as in-year reports e.g. quarterly reports. In line with MSA (2000) and MFMA (2003) (121) and the relevant National Treasury, Circular 63 on the MFMA 56 of 2003, Annual Report containing both financial and nonfinancial performance for each financial year. Annual Report provides a record of the activities performed by the municipality.

**Below is the schedule for the IDP/Budget process to be undertaken for the 2017/2018 Financial Year** adopted by council on the 31 August 2016 SC02/2016 i.e to inform and/or guide the first (1<sup>st</sup>) review of the IDP/Budget: Table: 1 IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2017/18.

MONTH	ACTIVITY	TARGET DATE
July 2017	<b>PREPARATORY PHASE</b>	July 2017
	Review of previous year’s IDP/Budget process processes, MTEF included. EXCO provides political guidance over the budget process and priorities that must inform preparations of the budget. IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting. Consultation with established Committees and fora 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2016/17)	
August 2017	Ward-to-Ward based data collection. Collate information from ward based data. Submit AFS (Annual Financial Statements) for 2016/17 to AG. Submit 2016/17 Annual Performance Report to AG & Council Structures	August 2017
September 2017	<b>ANALYSIS PHASE</b>	September 2017

	<p>Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the next 3 year budget (including review of sector departments plans).</p> <p>Determine revenue projections and propose tariffs and draft initial allocations per function and department for 2018/19 financial year.</p> <p>Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programs for alignment (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc).</p> <p>Finalize ward based data compilation for verification in December 2017.</p> <p>Update Council structures on updated data.</p>	
October 2017	<p><b>STRATEGIES PHASE</b></p> <p>Quarterly (1<sup>st</sup>) review of 2016/17 budget, related policies, amendments (if necessary), any related consultative process.</p> <p>Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget reviews for 2017/18 financial year with consideration being given to partial performance of 2017/18. Submission of 2017/18 1st Quarter performance report</p>	October 2017
November 2017	<p><b>PROJECTS PHASE</b></p> <p>Confirm IDP projects with district and sector departments.</p> <p>Engage with sector departments' strategic sessions to test feasibility of attendance to planned sessions. Review and effect changes on initial IDP draft.</p>	November 2017
December 2017	<p><b>INTEGRATION PHASE</b></p> <p>Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment</p> <p>Consolidated Analysis Phase in place</p> <p>IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting</p> <p>IDP Rep Forum</p>	December 2017
January 2018	<p>Table Draft 2016/17 Annual Report to Council.</p> <p>Submit Draft Annual Report to AG, PT and COGHSTA</p> <p>Publish Draft Annual Report in the municipal jurisdiction (website etc).</p> <p>Prepare Oversight Report for the 2016/17 financial year.</p> <p>Mid-Year Performance Lekgotla/Review/Strategic</p> <p>Submission of 2nd quarter report to council</p> <p>Submission of Mid – Year report to Mayor, COGHSTA, National and Provincial treasury;</p> <p>Table Mid – year Report to council</p> <p>Planning Session, (review of IDP/Budget, related policies and consultative process).</p>	January 2018
February 2018	<p>Table Budget 17/18 Adjustment (if necessary).</p> <p>Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2017/18 to Management, relevant stakeholders &amp; structures;</p> <p>Table adjusted SDBIP</p> <p>Conduct individual performance assessments</p>	February 2017
March 2018	<p>Council considers the 2018/19 Draft IDP/Budget/SDBIP.</p> <p>Publish the 2018/19 Draft IDP/Budget for public comments.</p> <p>Adoption of Oversight Report for 2017/18.</p>	March 2017
April 2018	<p><b>APPROVAL PHASE</b></p> <p>Submit 2018/19 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and COGHSTA in both printed &amp; electronic formats.</p> <p>Community Consultation and with key stakeholders.</p> <p>3rd Quarter Exco – Lekgotla;</p>	April 2018

	Submission of 3rd quarter performance report to council	
May 2018	Submit Final Draft IDP/Budget for 2018/19 with incorporated comments from stakeholders' consultation to Council for approval. Prepare SDBIP for 2018/19 f/y.	May 2018
June 2018	Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor. Prepare 2018/19 Performance Agreements of MM, Senior Managers and Middle Managers for 2018/19 performance year.	June 2018

## 1.2. FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AMENABLE POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Table: 2 Powers and Function of the Municipality.

<b>Function</b>	<b>Authorised</b>
<i>Municipal planning</i>	Yes
<i>Building regulations</i>	Yes
<i>Local tourism</i>	Yes
<i>Trading regulations</i>	Yes
<i>Street trading</i>	Yes
<i>Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public</i>	Yes
<i>Street lighting</i>	Yes
<i>Municipal roads</i>	Yes
<i>Traffic and parking</i>	Yes
<i>Municipal public transport</i>	Yes
<i>Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places (dort says it's their function i.e on their owned roads, unless on our roads -ask?)</i>	Yes
<i>Local sport facilities</i>	Yes
<i>Local amenities</i>	Yes
<i>Refuse management</i>	Yes
<i>Municipal cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria</i>	Yes
<i>Public places (with ftm but not in gtm)</i>	Yes
<i>Municipal airport</i>	Yes

Of the 18/38 (i.e 47%) powers and functions listed in Scheduled 4 Part and Schedule 5 Part of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

## 1.3. A DESCRIPTION OF FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality was established and officially proclaimed interms of Section 12 Notice Limpopo Provincial Gazette no. 2735, titled: "Notice in terms of s12 of the Local Government:

*Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998): Disestablishment of Existing Municipalities and Establishment of New Municipalities*”, dated 22<sup>nd</sup> July 2016 issued by the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for local government in Limpopo Province. The municipality was formed as a sequel to an amalgamation between the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality and the former Greater Tubatse Municipality, which municipalities were established after the 2000 Local Government Elections as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The amalgamation was given a force of law in the aftermath of the 2016 Local Government Elections, which municipal elections were held on the 03rd August 2016. Both the former FTM and former GTM were classified as categories B municipalities due to their spatial and economic characteristics.

Its municipal boundaries have been determined in the Demarcation Notice published in Gazette no. 2629 dated 11 November 2015. The MDB (Municipal Demarcation Board) Circular 8/2015: Redetermination of Municipal Boundaries in terms of Section 21 of Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998, has re-determined the municipal boundaries of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality by amalgamating the former municipal areas of FTM (Lim 474) and GTM (Lim 475) into the boundaries of the new municipal area. 4590001.

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokwane. The municipal area of jurisdiction covers approximately **4550.001105 square kilometres or 45500.1105 ha** in size. The area is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It is located within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province.

The political governance of the municipality, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality, is operated on a collective executive system combined with a ward participatory system. The municipality has a total of **39 wards**, making it the **third** (03) largest municipality in the Limpopo Province in terms of wards after Polokwane with 45 wards and Thulamela with 41 wards. The municipality has a total of **77 councillors**. Of these, **39** are ward councillors while **38** were proportionally elected. The Executive Committee of the municipality is led by the Mayor while the municipal Speaker presides over the Council in terms of Section 37 and 49 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 respectively.

The municipality comprises approximately **342** villages. The municipality is largely dominated by **rural** landscape with only **06** (six) proclaimed **townships**. Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is characterised by weak economic base, inadequate infrastructure, major service backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels. This led to description of various municipal categorisation, for example, in its 'State of Local Government in South Africa: Overview Report, the Department of Cooperative Governance (CoG) (2009:22) describes category B4 municipalities as those municipalities which are mainly rural, located in economically depressed areas, consequently having difficulties in attracting and retaining skilled managers/professionals and are struggling from a revenue generation perspective. As earlier alluded to, the portions the rural heritage of the municipality in terms of which settlements are far apart makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly and/or exorbitant. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. **The following map indicates the location of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality government municipality in Limpopo Province:**

**1 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

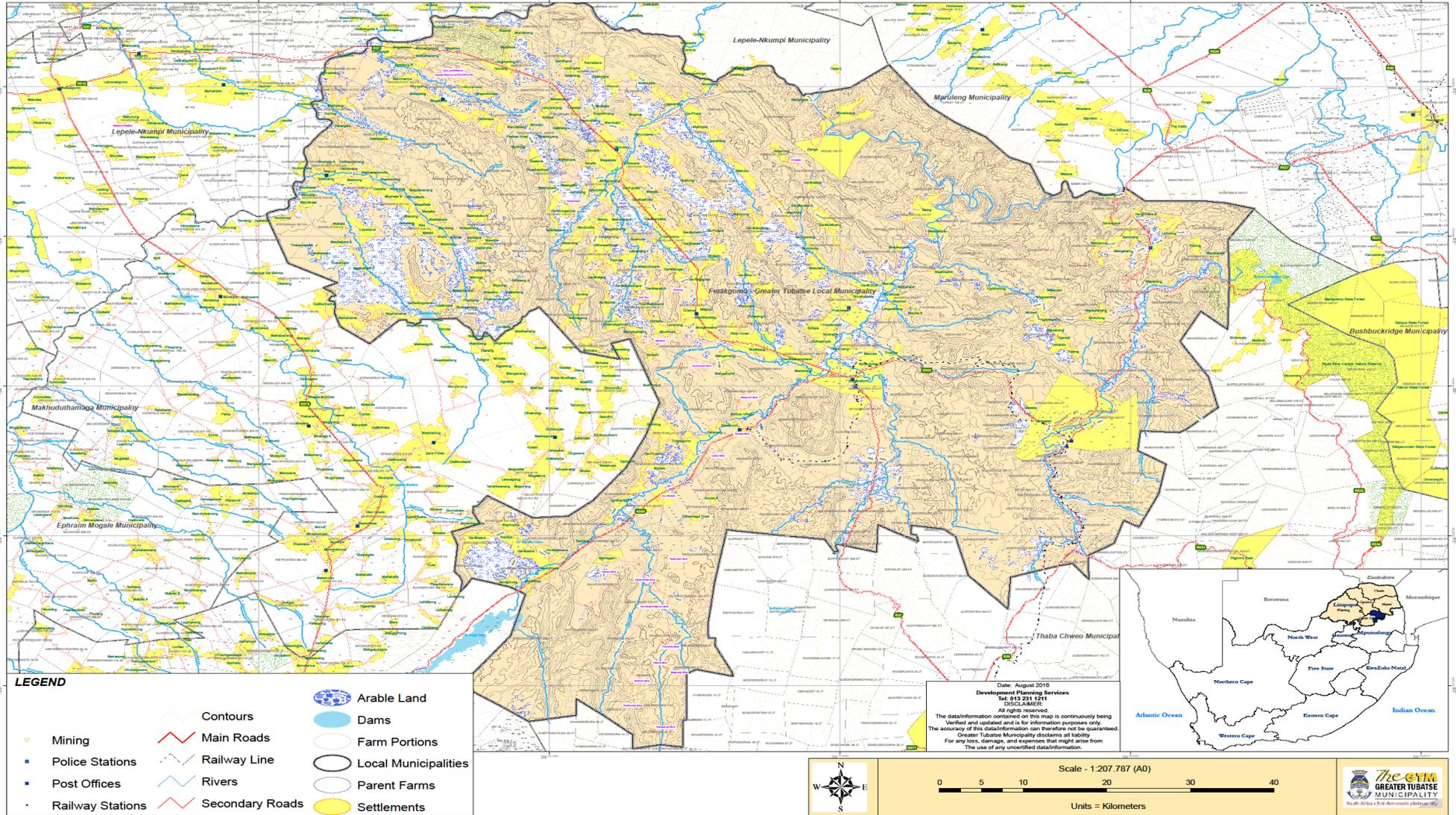


Table 3: FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality constituting villages:

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
01	Mapareng, GaMabelane, Makgalane, Newstands, Maepa, Makopung, O hrigstad, Mokutung, Malaeneng, Manthibi	3 521	2%	7 249	5 172	94706001	4 334	Shacks, Traditional ,RDP
02	Longtill, Tukakgomo , Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi, Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena, Legabeng , Phapong	6300	3.1%	13 385	11815	94706002	4 641	Shacks, Traditional, RDP
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng (Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	3615	2%	8730	3377	94706003	5 099	Traditional, shacks and RDP houses
04	Mpita, Matsianeng , Riba Cross	6688	3%	13400	13352	94706004	4 557	Shacks, Traditional ,RDP
05	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng Morewane, Madithongoane, Madiseng, Sethokgeng, London, Stasie, Mandela 1 and 2, Mandela Lepakeng , Mmandela Crossong , Sedibaneng.	12000	6%	22450	21550	94706005	4 975	Shacks, Traditional ,RDP
06	Nazareth new stand, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, Dipolateng.	8342	4.2%	17200	16168	94706006	5 725	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick
07	Legononong , Gowe , Kampeng France, Boitumelo, Hollong, Mashemong, Tsidintshi , Mogoleng	3220	2%	6540	6340	94706007	4863	Shacks, Traditional
08	Diphale , Seuwe , Magabaneng, Madikane, Modimole, Mantsakane	4297	2%	8600	8588	94706008	5474	Shacks and informal settlement
09	Sehunyane, Shaking, Thokwane, Malokela , Ga-Phala, Modubeng,	2314	1.1%	4784	4472	94706009	5252	Shacks Traditional
10	Tjate, Ga Mongatane, Maakgake, Tidintitsane, Dithabaneng, Makgopa Serafa , Madifahlane	1751	1%	3635	3369	94706010	5441	Shacks and Brick
11	Garagopola, Legabeng, Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng , Ga-Morethe, Digabane Morokadieta, Sekiti, Molongwane, Mooihoek	5295	3%	10196	10984	94706011	4864	Shacks, Traditional RDP
12	Ga Mamphahlane, Swale , Ga-Mpuru Mahubane Crosson, Sehlaku, Molongwane, Mashibishane, Balotsaneng Komana, Matimatjatji , Hwashi / Difagate	3165	1.5%	6430	6230	94706012	4358	Shacks, traditional, dwelling, brick houses
13	Praktiseer, Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	16 865	9%	28400	29060	94706013	6198	Shacks, Wood, Traditional, RDP

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, Ga-Mathule	4435	2%	2210	2225	94706014	4877	Shacks and Traditional
15	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung,Masete Morapaneng ,Mashishi	11 846	6%	27 777	20 183	94706015	5896	Brick house, shacks & RDP house
16	Kgopaneng,Maakubu,Mokgotho ,Malepe,Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo ,Lefahla,Motshana ,Moraba ,Penge	3 289	2%	6300	6856	94706016	5539	Shacks,Traditional ,RDP
17	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea, Mphethi ,Selala	5450	3%	10223	9622	94706017	5805	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick houses
18	Burgersfort Town,Manoke Village, Aapiesdoring	3280	2%	8 746	4 373	94706018	5010	Town Houses, Rental Rooms Shacks and Traditional,RDP
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kamping,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	3941	2%	7994	7770	94706019	4745	Shacks and brick houses
20	Bothashoek ,Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	13000	7%	21980	20020	94706020	5569	Shacks, Traditional ,RDP Houses
21	GaMakofane,Pidima,Sekopung, Motlolo Ga-Podile	3698	2%	6300	6000	94706021	5479	Brick houses,
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	3083	1.5%	6205	6127	94706022	4647	Traditional houses and shacks
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	2290	1%	4596	4564	94706023	5006	Traditional houses and shacks
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	3600	2%	7294	7106	94706024	4249	Shacks and RDP houses
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park	10600	5%	21350	21050	94706025	5990	Bricks, shacks
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	2880	1.4%	5860	5660	94706026	4578	Shacks and mud houses
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	2377	1%	4802	4706	94706027	4600	Traditional houses and shacks

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	4600	2%	9780	8620	94706028	5071	RDP houses, brick and traditional houses
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	3427	2%	5 204	3381	94706029	4681	RDP houses, mud and traditional houses
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	8596	4.3%	17384	17000	94706030	6598	Bricks and shacks
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	4825	2.4%	6671	6524	94706031	4531	RDP houses, shacks and brick houses
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	4 151	2%	9810	2 836	94706032	6211	Shacks
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	3 489	2%	8 894	5093	94706033	5280	Brick houses and shacks
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	2941	1%	4 952	3 007	94706034	5786	RDP houses, brick and traditional houses
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	4290	2%	4893	4250	94706034	4575	Shacks, mud houses and bricks
36	Moshate Tau Nchabeleng, Mapoteng, Tebeila, Mabopo, Mashung Ga Nchabeleng, Ga Nkwana Mashung, Apel Madithame, Mooiplaas, Masha, Strydkraal A	4697	2%	9592	9196	94706036	6040	Bricks, RDP, Muddy, shacks
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	4746	2.3%	10 339	8645	94706037	5732	Shacks and brick houses

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	3080	1.5%	5005	4960	94706038	4949	Shacks, Bricks, Mud
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	2754	1.3%	6264	5829	94706039	4736	Bricks, Shacks Traditional houses
<b>Total</b>		<b>202 738</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>193 915</b>	<b>343 855</b>		<b>201 934</b>	

**Source (FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2017)**

The table above, gives evidence to 39 Wards constituting the entire municipality and the following wards constitutes a huge percentage of households in the FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY which are as follows: ward **13, 20, 15, and 25 hold 8% to 5%** percentage. Wards **13, 15, 20, 25, and 30, 3% hold 3%** percentages from **02, 4, 11, and 17 holds 2% to 1%** account for a small proportion of households at **3%** percentage. The total number of households is estimated at **202 738 and** compared to 2017/18 at **189 269** and there is an increase of **13 469** households. The community survey from Statistics South Africa estimated the total number of households as **125 361**

**TABLE: 4 CONTACTS DETAILS OF WARD COUNCILLORS**

Ward No	Ward Councillors: Surname & Initials			Contact No
Ward 1	Cllr	Mabelane	M. M.	082-725-4170
Ward 2	Cllr	Makine	M. P.	076-828-1420
Ward 3	Cllr	Radingwana	M. R.	082-753-1597
Ward 4	Cllr	Mamogale	M. F.	071-627-2303
Ward 5	Cllr	Maupa	T. T.	071-443-8573
Ward 7	Cllr	Riba	M. R.	073-331-9940
Ward 8	Cllr	Mohubedu	P. S.	072-860-4217
Ward 9	Cllr	Malakane	O. A.	082-099-5962
Ward 10	Cllr	Mahlaba	L. M.	076-410-0218
Ward 11	Cllr	Magane	M. T.	079-455-5016
Ward 12	Cllr	Mahlake	T. V.	072-419-3366
Ward 13	Cllr	Moshwane	X. E.	083-693-2187
Ward 14	Cllr	Makofane	N. N.	079-581-4065
Ward 15	Cllr	Kgaphola	M. A.	076-312-2094
Ward 16	Cllr	Khoza	M. R.	082-446-5148
Ward 17	Cllr	Mphethi	M. M.	082-760-5154
Ward 18	Cllr	Ngwatla	T. J.	082-078-8828
Ward 19	Cllr	Malomane	K. H.	082-776-4010
Ward 20	Cllr	Lekwadi	M. I.	076-011-3466
Ward 21	Cllr	Mokgotho	L. L.	082-085-6359
Ward 22	Cllr	Malatji	M. L.	072-645-1752
Ward 23	Cllr	Maphakge	R. A.	072-845-1001
Ward 24	Cllr	Mnisi	H. D.	060-735-5167
Ward 25	Cllr	Mosoma	S. E.	082-624-4559
Ward 26	Cllr	Molapo	N. T.	072-173-0245
Ward 27	Cllr	Makua	L. C.	076-454-9081
Ward 28	Cllr	Rantho	L. J.	082-433-5355
Ward 29	Cllr	Mariri	M. L.	072-632-1197
Ward 30	Cllr	Thobejane	M. L.	082-583-9304
Ward 31	Cllr	Mohlala	S. G.	082-725-7251
Ward 32	Cllr	Maisela	R. P.	072-038-1345
Ward 33	Cllr	Selepe	M. E.	076-562-5896
Ward 34	Cllr	Manale	R. E.	072-508-4248
Ward 35	Cllr	Ratsoma	M. J.	076-609-8009
Ward 36	Cllr	Moifo	K. H.	072-252-5615
Ward 37	Cllr	Diphofa	D. K.	072-779-1646
Ward 38	Cllr	Makua	M. J.	072-061-6896
Ward 39	Cllr	Mashabela	M. N.	076-193-6791



#### **1.4. LEGAL CONTEXT OF THE IDP AND INTERGOVERNMENTAL, POLICIES:**

The following policy and legislative prescripts have specific and widespread bearing on the IDP processes, viz: Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), White Paper on Local Government (1998), Municipal Demarcation Board Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (2000), Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (2003), Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (2005), Municipal Property Rates Act (2004), Labour Relations Act No. 66 of 1995, Employment Equity Act (2004), Skills Development Act of No 97 of 1988, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (2013), Restitution of Land Rights Act (1994), Disaster Management Act (2002), Fire Brigade Service Act (FBSA), Housing Act (1997), National Environmental Management Act (1998), Environment Conservation Act (1989), White Paper on Environmental Management Policy (1998), White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa (2000), Minerals Act (1991), National Water Act (1998), White Paper on Energy Policy (1998), National Land Transport Transition Act (2000), National Heritage Resources Act (1999), White Paper on Safety and Security 1998, Electricity Regulation Act (2006), The National Youth Development Agency Act (2008), The Reconstruction and Development Programme 1994, The Growth, Employment and Redistribution Programme (1996), The Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative –South Africa (ASGISA) 2007, National Development Plan (2012), Limpopo Development Plan 2015, Sekhukhune District Municipality's IDP, Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy , The National Housing Code , Industrial Strategy for RSA (2001), National Strategic Plan on HIV/AIDS/STD (2012-2016) , National 10-point Plan of Action for Welfare and Development (incl. National Plan of Action for Children), National Youth Policy 2015-2020, Human Resource Development Strategy for SA (2001), Industrial Development Strategy for Sustainable Employment and Growth (2001) and Provincial Departments' 5 Year Plans. Of paramount importance is that Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality IDP indicates alignment to national and provincial planning contexts. Disaster risk management is facilitated by community services within Lim 467 hence this is the SDM function, this means that the former (Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Community Services) interacts with the latter (SDM) on DRM (Disaster Risk Management).

#### **1.5. FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WITHIN THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANNING CONTEXT: A SYNOPSIS**

Alignment of FTLM Key Priorities Areas; Development Objectives; Limpopo Development Plan (LDP), NDP, Back to Basics and mSCOA

FTLM Key Priority areas	FTLM Key Performance Area	FTLM (IDP) Development Objectives	Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) Key Pillars	National Development Plan (NDP) Key Pillars	Back to Basics Strategy Key Performance Areas	Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)
Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment	Infrastructure development	Building capabilities of the people and the state;	Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living	Improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.
Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To promote economic development in the FTLM Municipal Area	Economic development and transformation	A developmental state capable of correcting historical inequalities and creating opportunities for more people while being professional, competent and responsive to the needs of all citizens;	Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living	Ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating will be driven from a project.
Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements.	Integrated sustainable rural development & sustainable human settlements	South African leaders putting aside narrow sectarian interests in favour of national interest and putting the country first.	Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living	Improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making
Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To strengthen institutional efficiency and governance	Building a developmental and Capable State	Have South Africans be active citizens in their community and in the development of the country;	Building Capable Institutions and Administrations	Improve oversight functions by council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling and monitoring.
Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management	Building a developmental and Capable State	A growing and inclusive economy with higher investment, better skills, rising savings and greater levels of competitiveness;	Sound financial management	Accurate recording of transactions therefore reducing material misstatements
Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To enhance good governance and public participation	Social cohesion and transformation	Unite all South Africans around a common programme to fight poverty and inequality and promote social cohesion;	Public Participation & Putting people first	Reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed

### 1.5.1. National Development Plan

This IDP/Budget proposes to argue that South Africa displays what could be seen or described as a “*top-down, and, at the same time, bottom-up*” process of development planning. The NDP is a plan for the country to encourage **long term planning** i.e. 2030. The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality incorporates the **long term visioning** as espoused in the NDP.

In the general scheme of things, the NDP provides a general methodology and approach for planning across government spheres, thereby informing development plans, policies and programmes of all spheres and agencies of government as a matter of policy. In his State of the Nation Address (SONA) in the year 2014 and 2015 respectively, His Excellency .The State President Mr Jacob Zuma identified the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality as one of the distressed **mining town’s municipality**. This was attributable to lots of mining activities taking place within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality government municipal area. This IDP envisages incorporating general assumptions and contexts underpinning both the National Development Plan (NDP) as well as the Limpopo Development Plan.

### 1.5.2. Limpopo Development Plan

The strategy outline of this IDP will be able to draw linkages with reference to the Limpopo development objectives. As a corollary, the LDP (2015-2019) identifies Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality under the **platinum cluster** due to its considerable potential and competitive advantage for **economic cluster development**. The municipality is also identified as a **provincial growth point**. Specifically, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality and Musina Local Municipality were identified as a **Special Economic Zone**. The entire planning outline of this IDP/Budget is designed on the floor plan of the provincial and national contexts. **The purpose of the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP), 2015-2019, is to:**

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national Medium Term Strategies Framework;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department; as well as the IDP’s and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities.

The entire strategy outline is therefore designed on the floor plan of the 14 development outcomes contained in the National Medium Term Strategic Framework for 2015-2019. Development is defined as broad-based improvements in the standard and quality of living of people throughout the Province, to which all institutions, including government, business, organised labour and citizens contribute. Annual improvements in job creation, production, income, access to good public services and environmental management are the instruments to reach the goal of development.

The outcomes approach that is reflected in the MTSF moves beyond the erstwhile focus on activities and outputs. It places the emphasis on the development improvements (outcomes and impacts) that are to be achieved. It requires a change-management approach to business from all stakeholders, rather than merely a bureaucratic compliance approach.

The following are the 14 Outcomes:

Outcome 1: Quality Basic Education	Outcome 8: Human Settlement Development
Outcome 2: Long and Healthy Life	Outcome 9: Developmental Local Government
Outcome 3: All People are Safe	Outcome 10: Environmental Protection
Outcome 4: Decent Employment through Inclusive Growth	Outcome 11: Regional Integration
Outcome 5: Skilled and Capable Workforce	Outcome 12: Developmental Public Service
Outcome 6: Competitive Economic Infrastructure	Outcome 13: Inclusive Social Protection System
Outcome 7: Comprehensive Rural Development	Outcome 14: Social Cohesion

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGS) 2016
1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
10. Reduce inequality within and among countries
11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

### 1.5.3. A Synopsis on Key Developments, Achievements and Challenges Besetting Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

Over the past five years the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The Municipality was focusing on the following strategic programs during the past five financial years:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve
- Obtain clean audit by 2015
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Implementation of NDPG and Operation Mabone programs
- Purchase the rented municipal building
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

#### 1.5.4. Opportunities Offered By the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality: A Synopsis

Among other opportunities offered by the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality include: (a) mining investment opportunity; (b) land availability opportunity; (c) tourism opportunity; (d) funding source opportunity from private sector; and (e) job creation opportunity from infrastructure investment. It is trite that the intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a higher pace. The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality. The municipality will be able to develop sector plans, policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulate both the internal and external affairs.

#### 1.5.5. To Be Expected From FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY in the Foreseeable Future

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality plans to attain the following:

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
2	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation
3	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
4	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance

**1.6. FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IDP AND BUDGET STRUCTURES AND RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES:**

<b>STRUCTURE</b>	<b>RESPONSIBILITIES</b>
Municipal council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Final Decision Making</li> <li>- Consider and adopt a process plan</li> <li>- Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget</li> </ul>
Executive committee chaired by the Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Decide on the process plan</li> <li>- Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager</li> <li>- Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting.</li> </ul>
Ward councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- link the planning process to their constituencies or wards</li> <li>- Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation</li> <li>- Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets are linked to and based on the IDP.</li> </ul>
IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Prepare the process plan</li> <li>- Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process</li> <li>- Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved</li> <li>- Nominate persons in charge of different roles</li> <li>- Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process</li> <li>- Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements</li> <li>- Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council</li> <li>- Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and</li> <li>- Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals</li> </ul> <p><b>Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.</b></p>
Heads of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues</li> <li>- Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects</li> <li>- Provide departmental operational capital,</li> <li>- Budgetary information</li> <li>- Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submissions to municipal council for approval a</li> </ul>
IDP representative forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process</li> <li>- Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality</li> <li>- Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and</li> <li>- Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process</li> </ul> <p><b>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meeting schedules must be adhered to</li> <li>- Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings</li> <li>- Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP</li> <li>- Regular reporting to constituencies</li> <li>- Require majority for any issue to be resolved</li> </ul>

## Community Structures

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries/ members	Status e.g. functional /non functional	Contact Details
01	Mapareng;Ga-Mabelane ;Makgalane New stands ;Maepa Makopung;Ohrigstad Mokutung;Malaeneng Manthibi	MSAIC DDAPJC Home Based Care Home Based Care Home Based Care Ngwanatsela Creche Youth , DA, ANC Women Makgakgasa Step Home Based Care	NGO & CBO	48 52 04 02 01 34 150 55 03	Non functional Non functional Non functional Non functional Non functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	076 360 1811 078 558 8417 072 568 2915 - - 071 913 5906 072 030 0817 082 202 5441 -
02	Longtill;Tukagomo Tukagomo 2; Molawetsi;Ga-Ragopola;Mahlakwena;Legabeng ;Phapong	SANCO Development forum Development forum	- - -	1000 55 2200	Functional Functional Functional	- - -
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	Kholofelo Gospel Group Batlou gardening Mohlaletse drop in centre Baroka ba phasha brick making and gardening ,Maebe care group	Music Artist NPO	N/A	Functional	0825417031 0762377564 0820971155 0796101610
04	Mpita;Matsianeng Riba Cross	Batau Home Based Care Diboro Disability Centre Child Aid Home Based Care	NGO,CBO,NPO	25 48 29	Functional Functional Functional	- 079 903 598 072 555 2915
05	Pomping;Polaseng Morewane;Madithongoane;Madiseng & Sethokgeng;London Stasie;Mandela 1 and 2;Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela;Crossong,Sedibaneng	CPF,Ikemeng General Farming Dithamaga General farming Arerataneng Old Age Bright Future Youth.Civil Society Dev InitiativesRatehu Primary cooperative Vulamehlo	CBO,NGO,NPO	10 05 06 17 10 34 22 23	Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	072 693 1526,082 962 7652,072 613 7508 082 951 3924,072 621 7908,072 724 5589, 082 756 9298,082 751 3924
06	Mampuru	Bophelo Home Based Care	NPO		Not specified	076 130 5545

07	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng,France Boitumelo,Hollong,Mashemong,Tsidintshi,Mogoleng Frans North	DYDEP Home Based Care	NPO		Functional	072 630 4254
08	Diphale,Seuwe,Magabaneng,Madikane,Modimole,Mants akane	Diphale Home Based Care Modimolle Home Based Care Diphale Traditional Dance Mantjakane Clinic Steering Com Local Sports Comm Magabaneng Community Trust Seuwe Dev Forum Diphale Water Comm Mantjakane Dev Comm	CBO,NPO,NGO	40 32 15 10 10 16 15 10 16	Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	081 886 5225 072 493 9786 076 295 1361 079 362 9311 060 819 8590 072 937 7238 072 637 5866 079 437 5366 082 364 5988
09	Sehunyane ,Shakung ,Thokwane,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	Sehunyane water committee	NGO	05	Functional	072 320 4457
10	Tjate ,Mongatane,Maakgake,Dithabaneng ,Makgopa; Serafa;Madifahlane	Tjate Kiba Home Based Care Djate Gardening Mashabela Kiba Swale Fishery	NPO,CBO	20 10 40 25 30 35	Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	-
11	Garagopola,Legabeng ,Ga-Maroga /Phalatseng Ga- Morethe,Digabane,Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane,Mooih oek	Gamaroga Home Based Care	NGO	10	Functional	082 425 3854
12	Ga Mamphahlane,Swale,Ga-Mpuru,Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku ,Molongwane,Mashibishane,Balotsaneng ,Komana, Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	Maadagshoek Home Base Care HC Boshoff Clinic comm Koni Phuti Comm Dev structure Itireleng Maadagshoek Youth Matimatjatji Agric Project Maadagshoek Cooperatives Mamphahlane Cattle Farmers	NGO,CBO	25 10 12 9 30 - 22	Functional Functional Non Functional Non Functional Functional - -	060 941 1549 079 745 7054 072 561 4084 076 333 9086 - - -
13	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Home Based Care VEP CPF	NGO,NPO,CBO	21 10	Functional Functional Functional	071 175 0254 076 395 8858 072 702 7573
14	Moroکه, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Zakheni Dilokong protective disability Motloulela old age Habeng Home based care	NPO	N/A	N/A	071 193 6797 072 574 47807 076 903 7273 076 071 4388

		Habeng development forum Badisi ba itabeng				082 958 0596
15	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete Shakung,Masete,Morapaneng,Mashishi	Morapaneng Home Based Care (SEJN) Sekhukhune Environmental Home Based Care Swaranang HBC/CWP	NGO,NPO	25 10 107 128	Functional Functional Functional Functional	081 822 6266 079 623 5248 082 638 4383 076 066 6018
16	Kgopaneng,Maakubu Mokgotho ,Malepe Maretlwaneng;Mamogolo Lefahla ,Motshana Moraba,Penge	Madikabe HBC Phafogang HBC ANC,SANCO,EFF	NPO,NGO,CBO	15 20 04 12 01 02 102,12,57,08	Functional	079 166 2966 079 166 2966 076 919 5415 076 796 7460 083 4754113 084 330 8808 073 884 0628 082 620 0787 076 775 4941
17	Mahlokoane,Manyaka ,Maapea ,Mphethi ,Selala	Mamopo HBC Phutanang HBC	NPO	03 20	Functional	072 309 4430 072 632 8888
18	Burgersfort Town Manoke Village Aapiesdoring	CPF,Youth against Crime, Pastors and Woman Against Crime ,Manoke Home Based Care Drop in Centre,SANCO (Manoke)	NPO	40 20 10	Functional Functional Functional	013 231 0200 076 327 0333 082 078 8828
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	None	None	None	None	None
20	Bothashoek,Dooringkop, Pologong, ithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, akaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Bothashoek Home Based Care	NGO	6	Functional	072 950 9284
21	Ga-Makofane,Pidima ,Sekopung,Motlolo Ga-Podile	Hlapologang Aged Clinic SADC SANCO Mamapo HBC	NPO	23 35 45 25	Functional Functional Functional Functional	076 920 4859 072 715 6899 076 376 1102 079 858 5731
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Madama home base care Isibindi child and youth care Bambanane home base care Bogwasha protective work	NGO NPO	20 12	Functional	0728247251 0761362913 0763043785 0724375401

23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	Thandanani Homebase Alverton help self group Lehlabile old age	NGO	19 15	Functional	0715197699 0764524105
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	Home base care	NGO	38	Functional	0763615754
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park	Batau home based care Madiseng Home based care	NPO	N/A	N/A	072 817 45 85
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	CPF Home base care Irrigation scheme Civic	CBO NPO NGO	02 02 03 1500	Functional	0712157931 0711147635 0827940916 0631142469
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	09 CPF	NGO	20	Functional	0766167247,07914809 41,0722961621
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Ngwaabe home base care Kokwaneng mogokadi disability centre,Ngwaabe youth against crime	NGO	25 19 10	Functional	0726302925 0765011067 0720500855
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Ngwaabe home base care Kokwaneng mogokadi disability centre, Ngwaabe youth against crime,CPF Rehoboth substance abuse,Maseven skills development committee	NGO	25 19 10 20 7 12	Functional	0726302925 0765011067 0720500855 0828166439 0721101052 0827285724
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Mokobola community project Bapedi reka kgona,Reshogathari Badisa ba dikgomo,SANCO Traditional healers ,Praktiseer disability,Home base care Home base care,Vodaville development forum	NPO,NGO	N/A	Functional	0798494909,07228585 5,0827927417 0724296566,07975173 57,0764132553 0763535320,07117502 54,0724796496 0711261638
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Mangabane community development and business forum Itireleng home base care Burgersfort home base care	NPO	279	Functional	0725148053 0768661439

32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Imologa disability centre Motswadibe home base care Tsoga o sepele old age Tlemaganang drop in	NPO	40 200 20 150	Functional	0721087443  0792685689
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	Baroka ba selepe home base care Manotoana home base care Swazi Mnyamane home base care	NPO	85 70 58	Functional	0835249383, 07271505 57, 0791249841
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Samanco Jaghlost community structure, Potlake management forum, Business forum Water committee	CBO	11 22 10	Functional	0799699164, 07244861 19, 078528060, 0763459 240, 0834824657, 06060 26651, 0767319898
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Phafogang Ikageng home base care	NGO	N/A	Functional	0763695570
36	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sekapapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	Itshepeng HBC Lawrence Phokanoka droping Phela o Phedishe Fetakgomo farming Projects Gosebo Home based care Aganang ;RWA	NPO	N/A	N/A	073 265 1160, 073 356 4690, 072 356 4690
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	Mantshatlala fibre project , Baphelon home base care , Mapuwe Agrisen, LPR Phela o Phedishe gradening , Monoka Development forum, Youth against crime, Victim empowerment, HTA, Aganang Home base care , Ngwanamante, Thetiane Piggery Ikholofeleng farming , Areshomeng, Mogo	NPO	N/A	N/A	082 592 9289, 082 813 1705, 076 537 7788 076 140 5197, 071 358 8673, 072 123 4335 076 145 3319, 071 311 4425, 082 3551352, 076 367 3250, 072 750 8958 082 083 1158, 072 880 9282
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamano	Awake & Rise Home Based Care CPF, CWP, Phahla HBC, Arejeng Borotho Baroka, Makoko Farmers, Ikageng Home-Based Care	NPO	N/A	NPO	0714416324, 071 1930 077, 0793984761, 07943 84560, 076 369 5570

		Group, Bana ba Nkwe Traditional Dance, Ikageng Drop-in centre Basadi ba Jamaica ,Mashilabele Majakathata,Mashilabele Rekagona, Makgobola Naga,Ikageng Old Age, Bahwaduba Disabled,Mashilabele Supers, Mashilabele All Stars Toishi United FC, Shenyangeng Jamaica FC,Phageng Brazil FC, Mmela Rangers FC				076 1045 104,072 648 9120,076 678 8572,079 164 4516,076 659 5255 072 913 6509,076 506 4338,072 781 5067, 076 433 7443,072 687 9795 072 1817986/ 082 951 4142,071 410 6964 073 188 2710,079 663 0825
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe	CPF, Nchabeleng pensioner association,Badishi retimelwetswe farming,Itekeng home base care	CBO, NPO	52 18 17	Functional	0836238876,07321510 31,0711895490

TRIBAL AUTHORITIES (MAGOSHI)

WARD NO	NAME OF KGOSHI/INKOSI	NAME OF TRIBAL OFFICE	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NUMBERS	CHALLENGES FACING MAGOSHI
01	Frans Moagi Mavis Mabelane Mahlatse Kgwedl ES Mmopane Mashego	Banareng Ba Ga Moagi Bapedi Ba Dinkwenyane Banareng Ba Ga Kgwete Bapedi Ba Dinkwenyana	Lydia Mohlala Mavis Mabelane Mahlatse Kgwedl ES Mmopane Mashego	082 096 9331 081 841 4199 071 270 8448 064 777 7843	Bad Roads to Moshate No Tribal Offices
02	Nkosi	Bengwenyama Ya Maswati	Daniel Nkosi	N/A	N/A
03	Kgakgudi Kenneth Sekhukhune Victor Thulare Makila Matsatsi Kgoshigadi Sebotse Mashabela Maseu Matie Matsebe Mabule Mapogo Maleka	Marota Mohlaletse Bapedi kingdom Batau'ba Makola Baroka ba Phokwane Baroka ba Mmakopa Batau'ba Matjie Matebeleng'a mohlaletse	Bokgobelo Khudu Maleka Godfrey Mashikare Makola Manaleng lethube Mashabela sello Matjie Makate Mosetsa mabushe	0765269582 0798265984 0721785614/0827089788 076320474/0733070391  0722706690 07111960167	Water, roads and high mast light
04	Kgoshi Maroga Kgoshigadi Riba	Batau Tribal Council Bakone Phuti Tribal Council	N/A	N/A	N/A
05	LJ Riba	Bakoni Ba Riba	ER Mnisi	079 395 4322	N/A
06	Makopole H Mampuru Idah Phasha	Babinanoko Ba Mampuru Roka Phasha	Mangope Mampuru Idah Phasha	076 092 2972 076 928 9079	N/A
07	Silas Makhubedu Dan Tjie Segweka Riba	Pulana Marogfga Tribal Office Pulana Maroga Tribal Office Bakoni Tribal Authority	Silas Makhubedu Dan Tjie Segweka Riba	071 149 1656 071 304 8547 082 637 7224	N/A
08	MW Mohlala B Mohlala	Mohlala Tribal Authority Tswako Tribal Authority	LM Mohlala	072 829 2303 082 497 8072	No tribal offices
09	Sepeke Moloto Serole kgwete Letolwane	Baroka Ba ga Moloto Nareng Thokwane Letolwane	Sepeke Kgoete S Letolwane	072 715 6660 072 308 7762/013 214 8338/076 272 0448	Agricultural projects Community Hall
10	Thobejane Mashabela Makgopa Ntwampe	Tjate Tribla Authority Mashabela Tribal Makgopa Tribal Magadimane Ntweng Tribal	N/A	N/A	Unfinished tarred roads Tribal Authority Hall Fencing
11	Maroga MS	Pulana Maroga Traditional Council	Maroga MS	082 497 8917/084 775 5319	Need Shelter Pavement of roads to Moshate
12	Kgoete RM Kgoete I	Baroka Ba Mamphahlane Tribal Authority Banareng Traditional Authority	N/A	N/A	N/A

	Kgoshi Komane Kgoshi Vilakazi Mohumagadi NJ Kgoete	Koni Phuti Tribal Authority			
13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
15	LL Ntwampe S Kgwete MJ Makofane L Masete MS Mashishi	Magadimane Ntweng Nareng Thokwane Bakgoga / Dithamaga Masete Roka Mashishi	NJ Matibidi KJ Phokwane LJ Lekwadu L Masete MS Mashishi	083 583 9261 072 308 7762 083 599 9130 072 498 8824 -	Water, Road and Unemployment
16	Malepe M Roostler Moraba Ephraim Komana Mabulane R Mametja Petrus Thobejane Setlamorago Matlakala Edward	Roka Malepe Roka Baropodi Roka Motshana Bakone Ba Mametja Mafefe Tlokwa Matlakala	MR Malepe E Moraba TA Komana Mametja S Mokgotho J Matlakala	- 072 798 1263 079 666 9915 079 466 0620 071 267 4749 082 436 5741	N/A
17	Mahlokwane Ntoshang Manyaka William Maapea Sethogola Manyaka Dineo Mafahla Abram Mphethi Makgetwa Selala Morwamakgane	Bakone	Ntoshang William Sethokgola Dineo Abram Makgetwa Moramakgane	072 497 5199 079 057 1153 071 258 144 079 060 1390 072 780 0374 071 549 7830 072 152 8608	Tribal Office
18	KB Manoke	Banareng Tribal Office	KB Manoke	082 870 5156	None
19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
20	Seth Ramaube	Bapedi Ba Ramaube	Maggy	083 560 3647	
21	KP Makofane Pidima Sekopung Gapodile Motlolo	Bakutswe Ba Makofane Kwena Mafolo	HL Mokoena / TM Makofane Ngwapeadi Mamogele	079 190 1186/ 079 486 4411 076 983 8739 065 312 9507	Stationery and Service Delivery
22	Kgoshi Komane Kgoshi Sekhukhune	Roka motshana tribal council Marota Bogwasha tribal council	Kgoshi Komane Kgoshi Sekhukhune	0768621810 0768621868	VIP toilets needed Paving to moshate
23	Kgoshi Kgwete Kgoshi Manoke	Banareng Manoke tribal		0835603629 0838785280	
24	Kgoshi Kgoete TA Kgoshi Sehlahle M.J	Ba bina nareng ba kgoete Babareng ba selahle tribal Authority	Kgoete TA Selahle	0835603629 0731243690	No electricity

25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
26	Kgoshi Dinkwenyane Kgoshi Molapo Wilson Kgoshigadi Nkoana Idah Kgoshi Mohlala Mamodila Kgoshi Moraba Surprise Kgoshi Northa Kobeng Kgoshi sekgobela Phillemon Kgoshi Mohlala Lazarus	Bapedi ba Dinkwenyane Bakwena tribal Nkoana tribal Banareng tribal Baropodi Lepelle tribal Sekgobela tribal authority Mohlala tribal authority	MM Wilson Idah Mamodile Surprise Northa Philemon Madala mohlala	082504489 0732743656 0729738606 0789781746 0630605178	Roads Roads and offices Paypoint and fencing of cemeteries Lack of offices and payment for magoshi
27	Kgoshi Malekane N.M	Bahlakwana ba Malekane	Sello Meisie	0823550830	N/A
28	Kgoshi Rantho NJ	Rantho tribal office	NJ Rantho	0823558656	Road to tribal office needs tarred road
29	Kgoshi maphopha Masha Ntake Makua NJ Makua Mashego Ratau L Maepa MV Magolego MA	Bahlakwana ba Maphopha tribal office  None  None  None  Maepa tribal office  Bahlakwana ba Maphopha tribal office	SM Ramontja  Masha G  Makua NJ  Makua MP  Ratau L  Maepa MV  Magolego MA	0823558656 0825409929 0763917302 0766222277 0715959805 0721989335 0768620733 0721245064	Road to tribal office needs tarred road culvert,
30	Makofane K.P Riba S.G Lesese T.P	Bakwena ba mafane  Bakone ba Riba  Bakwena ba lesese	Mafane I  Riba H.P  Marebane E.P	0728627041  0766785444  0824861025	Office and fencing
31	Kgoshi Maroga Kgoshi Malopa Kgoshi Kgwete Kgoshi Mohlala	Makgemeng  Kopi  Dresden	Kgoshi Maroga  Kgoshi Molapo  Kgoshi kgwete  Kgoshi mohlala	0764903161  0728192088  0763863882  07110667185	Land invasion  Mines does not develop their areas  Areas under trust government not allow to build RDP houses
32		Baroka ba Nkoana	Phakwane phasha	0729812061	Office equipment

		Baroka ba phasha makgalanoto Roka selepe Mampa Ditlou tsa Maisela	Abram selepe Mampa William Calvin maisela	0765010032 0827617249 0713646460 0792237396	No community hall Lack of information from the mine No community hall
33	Kgoshi Selepe DA Kgoshigadi Maisela Hlapogadi Kgoshi Nkosi J	Roka selepe Tlou Maesela Manotoane Swazi Mnyamane	Lepolanka Selepe Lefty Manotoane Josphat Phasha	0723147387 0764867288 0763596615	Roads, water and land claims
34	Tona Phasha Tona Makgolane Tona Phasha Tona Makutu Tona Makgolane Tona Matheba Tona Thobejane Tona Mankwe Tona Makgopa Tona Mabothe Tona Peta Tona Thobejane Tona Lesufi Tona Deka Tona Maisela	Baroka ba Nkwana Maruping Baroka ba Nkwana sefateng Baroka ba Nkwana sefateng Baroka ba Nkwana sefateng Baroka ba Nkwana bogalatladi Baroka ba Nkwana mabulela Baroka ba Nkwana mashikwe Baroka ba Nkwana monametse Roka Selepe Monametse  Baroka ba Nkwana monametse  Baroka ba Nkwana mohlalhaneng Baroka ba Nkwana mphaaneng Baroka ba Nkwana mogolaneng Tlou Manotoana mokgotho	Phasha Ben Phasha Thwalapholo Phasha David Makutu herman Mongala Lephondo Lesufi Ngoato Thobejane Joseph Lesufi Makgati Mokgotho Thabitha Mabothe Lucy Peta Lephuele Thobejane Granny Deka Petrus Maisela Letladi	0827279171 0736236483 0727518660 0797675858 0799154549 0729391000 0783013547 0798005818 0826462083 0762523858 0837706375 0837573150 07225444752 0766143614	N/A
35	Kgoshigadi Maisela Kgoshi Maesela Kgoshi Nchabeleng	Maesela Moswatswe Babina tlou	John phaladi Phogolle	0760893517 0768594440	Clinic, road, crime Clinic, road, water

	Kgoshi Phasha Kgoshi Mpaketssane	Tau-Mankotsane Baroka ba Nkoana Bashabi tribal authority	Modipadi Prince Thobejane Cluster Ratsoma	0792618748 0713439350 0763610067	Road, crime and school construction  Road
36	Tau –Nchabeleng Kgoshi Masha	Tau Nchabeleng Tribal office Masha Tribal office	N/A	N/A	N/A
37	Kgoshi Kgaphola Kgoshi Radingwana Moswane AT Ntona Masha Ntona Nchabeleng	Roka Radingwana  Matlala Strydkraal B Mabokotswane	Lesufi Lettie	0760233690  0739923639  0764373093	
38	Kgoshi Phaahlamohlaka Kgoshigadi Seroka Kgoshi Mohlala	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
39	Kgoshi Nchabeleng Kgoshi Maisela Maime Kgoshi Tladi mameetse Kgoshi Tladi Photo Kgoshi Phafane Mampuru Kgoshi Lengane Matsimela Kgoshi Ntobeng Mashabela Kgoshi Maisela Potlake	Tau nchabeleng Maisela maime Ga-mameetse Ga-photo Magakala-marakwaneng Ga-matsimela Ga-mashabela Maisela maime	Rachel magogodi Maisela KL Tladi moroangoato Magane tladi Mampuru NM Lengana Ntobeng Maisela M	0825981064 0794911078 0766169953 0761906900 0724377128  0762092117	Poor roads and land invasion

## CHAPTER 2: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### INTRODUCTION:

The imperatives to appropriately plan for the development of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM), it is critical to identify the essentials of FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: population, an appropriate demographics as well as the anticipated trends in development after amalgamation and for 2017/18 financial year.

### DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS (CONTEXTS)

According to the 2011 STASA information; the total population of the Fetakgomo Tubatse municipality is approximately **429 471** with **106 050** households; these make Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (**FTLM**) a municipality with highest population in the District. 2016 Community Survey as compared to the 2011 STASA results that the FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY Municipality records population increase of **489 902 (12%)** with household increase of **125 454**. As per the current community survey 2016 the FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY households increased with **19404 (15%)**.

### TOTAL POPULATION:

#### Disaggregation of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Population by Age and Gender Distribution

Age - 5 year age groups by Sex for Person Weight, LIM476: Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo			
	Male	Female	Grand Total
00-04	26816	27240	54056
05-09	24714	24739	49452
10-14	22774	21192	43966
15-19	32003	28667	60670
20-24	30329	27152	57481
25-29	30051	28938	58989
30-34	22098	23907	46006
35-39	11514	13768	25282
40-44	10130	10409	20539
45-49	7050	9176	16226
50-54	6165	8840	15004
55-59	4890	6247	11137
60-64	4507	5539	10046
65-69	2015	4682	6697
70-74	1460	4823	6282
75-79	845	2650	3495
80-84	401	1732	2134
85+	417	2023	2440
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>238179</b>	<b>251723</b>	<b>489 902</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016.

The table above indicate ample evidence demonstrating that the **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY** population has increased. 2011 Census demographic research observes that median age for the municipality population is around 15-19 years for both female and male at **60670**. The other population group of 24-25 for both female and male recorded as **58 989** this means that they represent the entire population of the municipality. The below table of 2016 community survey indicate the sex

ration of the district however **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY at 97.9 %**. This means that there are more males found in Greater Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality .

**Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011 and 2016**

2011 STATSA				2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY			
Municipalities	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Growth Rate
Sekhukhune district	497 648	579 191	1 076 840	548 463	621 299	1 169 762	0.019
Ephraim mogale	58 207	65 442	123 648	59 908	67 260	127 168	0.006
Elias motsoaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363	125 133	143 123	268 256	0.017
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 358	124 963	158 993	283 956	0.008
Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 795	43 732	52 936	96 668	0.007
Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676	194 726	198 987	393 713	0.036

**Age - 5 year age groups by Sex for Person Weight, LIM476**

	Male	Percentages	Female	Percentages	Grand Total	Total percentages
00-04	26816	<b>5.47</b>	27240	<b>5.56</b>	54056	11.03
05-09	24714	<b>5.04</b>	24739	<b>5.05</b>	49452	10.09
10-14	22774	<b>4.65</b>	21192	<b>4.33</b>	43966	8.97
15-19	32003	<b>6.53</b>	28667	<b>5.85</b>	60670	12.38
20-24	30329	<b>6.19</b>	27152	<b>5.54</b>	57481	11.73
25-29	30051	<b>6.13</b>	28938	<b>5.91</b>	58989	12.04
30-34	22098	<b>4.51</b>	23907	<b>4.88</b>	46006	9.39
35-39	11514	<b>2.35</b>	13768	<b>2.81</b>	25282	5.16
40-44	10130	<b>2.07</b>	10409	<b>2.12</b>	20539	4.19
45-49	7050	<b>1.44</b>	9176	<b>1.87</b>	16226	3.31
50-54	6165	<b>1.26</b>	8840	<b>1.80</b>	15004	3.06
55-59	4890	<b>1.00</b>	6247	<b>1.28</b>	11137	2.27
60-64	4507	<b>0.92</b>	5539	<b>1.13</b>	10046	2.05
65-69	2015	<b>0.41</b>	4682	<b>0.96</b>	6697	1.37
70-74	1460	<b>0.30</b>	4823	<b>0.98</b>	6282	1.28
75-79	845	<b>0.17</b>	2650	<b>0.54</b>	3495	0.71
80-84	401	<b>0.08</b>	1732	<b>0.35</b>	2134	0.44
85+	417	<b>0.09</b>	2023	<b>0.41</b>	2440	0.50
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>238179</b>	<b>48.62</b>	<b>251723</b>	<b>51.38</b>	<b>489 902</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

The table above indicate the total number of Households for **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY** in 2011 as combined was **106 050 and 125 454** in **2016**; which makes the municipality the biggest municipality in the District. The municipality has shown a growth of **8%** growth in **2016**; this might be due to the mining activities taking place in the area.

**Community Survey (2016) SEX RATIO**

Municipality	Percentages %
Sekhukhune	88.3
Ephraim mogale	89.1
Elias motsoaledi	87.4
Makhuduthamaga	78.6
Fetakgomo	82.6
Tubatse	97.9

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

**Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (STATSA 2011)**

	Female	Male	Total
<b>POPULATION GROUP</b>			
Black African	172 654	157 156	<b>329 810</b>
Coloured	284	358	<b>643</b>
Indian or Asian	307	230	<b>538</b>
White	2 029	2 380	<b>4 409</b>
Other	81	196	<b>277</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>175 278</b>	<b>160 398</b>	<b>335 676</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

### Low Fertility Aspirations

It is the speculation of this reading that some sections within the female population might have and still are developing fairly low fertility aspirations. Specifically this points to the women in the child bearing age cohort i.e those aged between 15-49.

### Mortality

Chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, pneumonia, arthritis etc, HIV/AIDS and so forth are among the dominant (common) causes of deaths. Absence of hospital within the municipal jurisdiction aggravates these mortality factors to a significant degree.

### Census Night

The table below shows the breakdown of language by population group. Almost all Black Africans (94%) speaks/spoke Sepedi as the first home language, followed by IsiZulu at (1.2%), and White people are almost evenly divided between English at (0.5%) and Afrikaans at (0.5%). As compared to 2001 Statistics South Africa Sepedi decreased by 3.4 and IsiZulu increased by (1.07%).

Language	Total (2011)	%	Total (2001)	%
Afrikaans	536	0.5	669	0.7
English	546	0.5	84	0.09
IsiNdebele	570	0.6	65	0.07
IsiXhosa	334	0.3	166	0.1
IsiZulu	1 159	1.2	123	0.13
Sepedi	88 142	94	89 725	97.4
Sesotho	147	0.1	108	0.11
Setswana	459	0.4	101	0.10
Sign language	129	0.1	-	-
SiSwati	460	0.4	434	0.47
Tshivenda	161	0.1	92	0.09
Xitsonga	632	0.6	495	0.53
Other	445	0.4	22	0.02
Not applicable	74	0.0		
<b>Total</b>	<b>93 814</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>92084</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011.

The needs of focus groups, viz, youth who represents +/- 48% of the population, women who constitute 54% of the population and the people with disability who represent about 5% of the population will be articulated in later section which deals with good governance and public participation.

The majority of disabilities relate to sight, hearing and physical impairment. It is worth-mentioning that a social facility for people with disability exists in the area.

**Income levels** within Former Fetakgomo and Tubatse Municipality.

Table 10: Annual Household Income Levels

Income Level	(2011)	(2007)	(2001)
No income	45,253	64,233	121
R 1 - R 400	22,187	26,218	484
R 401 - R 800	2,419	1,905	509
R 801 - R 1 600	12,087	13,699	831
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1,678	1,685	1 475
R 3 201 - R 6 400	2,281	761	1 224
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1,810	1864	165
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1,034	588	33
R 25 601 - R 51 200	157	167	8
R 51 201 - R 102 400	25	0	6
R 102 401 - R 204 800	28	0	0
R 204 801 or more	27	0	3
Unspecified	4,736	-	-
Not applicable	74	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>93,795</b>	<b>111,120</b>	<b>4859</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

## POVERTY

The poverty is defined as a state or condition in which a person or community lacks the financial resources and essentials to enjoy a minimum stand of life. The SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGs) adopted on 2016 its main purpose is to end poverty. The below table indicate comparison of poverty in the Sekhukhune District and Fetakgomo Tubatse is the highest.

Municipalities	2011 STATSA		2016 community survey	
	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	10.3	41.0	13.1	41.5
Elias motsoaledi	8.5	41.3	10.9	42.3
Makhuduthamaga	12.2	41.4	15.3	42.5
Fetakgomo	9.6	41.3	14.7	41.5
Tubatse	13.5	42.2	14.2	42.9

Source: Statistics South Africa (CS 2016)

The following SDGs indicators goals 1, 2, 3, & 6 are used as a linkages to the domains of the deparavation as is recognised and measured separately:

Domains	Indicator
Income and Material Deprivation	3
Employment	2
Health	1
Education	1
Living environment	6

The following are the deprived wards in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality as per the Statitistics South Africa of 2011.

No on Provincial rank	Local Munic	Ward Number	Number of Domain	Ward Pop
10	Fetakgomo	94704001: Ward 1	5	6 087
27	Fetakgomo	94704004: Ward 4	4	5 994
42	Fetakgomo	94704011: Ward 11	3	9 448
43	Fetakgomo	94704002: Ward 2	3	8 024
44	Fetakgomo	94704009: Ward 9	3	6 445
50	Fetakgomo	94704003: Ward 3	2	7 431
54	Fetakgomo	94704006: Ward 6	2	8 564
1	Greater Tubatse	94705021: Ward 21	5	6 490
3	Greater Tubatse	94705022: Ward 22	5	8 634
6	Greater Tubatse	94705015: Ward 15	5	8 288
11	Greater Tubatse	94705029: Ward 29	5	11 520
13	Greater Tubatse	94705005: Ward 5	4	14 041
19	Greater Tubatse	94705027: Ward 27	4	12 464
25	Greater Tubatse	94705009: Ward 9	4	11 608
31	Greater Tubatse	94705028: Ward 28	3	11 741
32	Greater Tubatse	94705019: Ward 19	3	10 799
38	Greater Tubatse	94705024: Ward 24	3	8 951
39	Greater Tubatse	94705017: Ward 17	3	11 533
40	Greater Tubatse	94705023: Ward 23	3	9 620
41	Greater Tubatse	94705014: Ward 14	3	12 605
46	Greater Tubatse	94705025: Ward 25	2	14 059
48	Greater Tubatse	94705013: Ward 13	2	17 007
49	Greater Tubatse	94705008: Ward 8	2	11 294
51	Greater Tubatse	94705007: Ward 7	2	12 084

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

#### Highest level of education for Person Weight, LIM476

No schooling	95120	19.42
Grade 0	18553	3.79
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12883	2.63
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12709	2.59
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	15633	3.19
Grade 4/Standard 2	14459	2.95
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	15429	3.15
Grade 6/Standard 4	17087	3.49
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	14222	2.90
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	22789	4.65
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	37182	7.59
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	52040	10.62
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	63487	12.96
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	69789	14.25
NTC I/N1	652	0.13
NTCII/N2	1188	0.24
NTCIII/N3	1921	0.39
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2264	0.46
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1148	0.23
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2667	0.54
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	205	0.04

Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	358	0.07
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	1445	0.29
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	3695	0.75
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1456	0.30
Post-Higher Diploma (Masterâ€™s	1241	0.25
Bachelorâ€™s degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	2071	0.42
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	1481	0.30
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masterâ€™s at NQF Level 9 degree	106	0.02
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	80	0.02
Other	1372	0.28
Do not know	4945	1.01
Unspecified	224	0.05
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)  
People with Disabilities within **LIM476** Municipality:

**Difficulty walking: for Person Weight, LIM476:**

No difficulty	416895	85.10
Some difficulty	12847	2.62
A lot of difficulty	4061	0.83
Cannot do at all	1194	0.24
Do not know	281	0.06
Unspecified	570	0.12
Not applicable	54056	11.03
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below give us a picture of the number of people with difficulty in walking for Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse and is estimated some difficulty as 12847 (**2.62%**) and with a lot of difficulty recorded as 4061 (**0.83%**).

**Use a wheelchair for Person Weight, LIM476:**

Yes	1152	0.24
No	433673	88.52
Do not know	438	0.09
Unspecified	583	0.12
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above represent the municipal data as per the community survey 2016 on people using wheelchair and 1152 (0.24%) depend on the wheel chair.

**Use a walking stick; walking frame or crutches for Person Weight, LIM476:**

Yes	4877	1
No	429939	88
Do not know	392	0

Unspecified	639	0
Not applicable	54056	11
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

According to Community survey 2016 records that 4877 (1%) of our population use walking stick, walking frames or crutches.

Use a hearing aid for Person Weight, FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

	Population	Percentages %
Yes	1601	0.33
No	433279	88.44
Do not know	366	0.07
Unspecified	601	0.12
Not applicable	54056	11.03
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above indicate the total number of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse population which mainly use a hearing aid at 1601 (0.33%).

Difficulty seeing for Person Weight, LIM476:

	Population	Percentage%
No difficulty	410152	83.72
Some difficulty	20318	4.15
A lot of difficulty	4220	0.86
Can not do at all	528	0.11
Do not know	91	0.02
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Unspecified	538	0.11
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table as per community survey 2016 records that almost 20318 (4.15%) of municipal population have some difficulty in seeing, and 4220 (0.86%) have a lot of difficulty in seeing and this position a challenge to the municipality.

Difficulty remembering for Person Weight, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

	Population	Percentage %
No difficulty	424009	86.55
Some difficulty	7571	1.55
A lot of difficulty	2682	0.55
Cannot do at all	241	0.05
Do not know	786	0.16
Unspecified	557	0.11
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

According to Community survey the table above records that almost 7571 (1.55%) have some difficulty in remembering and 2682(0.55%) have a lot of difficulty in remembering

**Difficulty hearing for Person Weight, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality**

	<b>Population</b>	<b>Percentages%</b>
No difficulty	422606	86.26
Some difficulty	10511	2.15
A lot of difficulty	1911	0.39
Cannot do at all	143	0.03
Do not know	137	0.03
Unspecified	538	0.11
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above present municipal population with difficulty in hearing as per the Community survey 2016, a total number of 10511 (2.15%) have some difficulty in hearing and 1911(0.39%) have a lot of difficulty in hearing.

### BACKGROUND

According to the MSA, the SDF forms a core component or a sector plan of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and should provide for basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality. Therefore all land development related IDP projects should be informed by the SDF and be spatially referenced in an endeavour to achieve the desired spatial pattern of a municipality.

In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, municipal planning is a core function of the local municipalities. To give effect to the constitutional mandate, Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (MSA) and Section 20, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 respectively, call upon municipalities to formulate the Spatial Development Frameworks.

#### 2.1. Spatial Patterns

FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY does not have a rationalized spatial development framework; this chapter will provide information from both the former Greater Tubatse and Former Fetakgomo spatial development framework.

The spatial patterns of the former Greater Tubatse Municipality are shaped by 6 features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality, namely:

- (a) Roads
- (b) Topography
- (c) Tenure arrangements
- (d) Mining Activities
- (e) Agriculture
- (f) Tourism

##### 2.1.1. Roads

The FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of all internal/ access streets. The provincial and district road network is the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the FTM with Lydenburg to the East, and Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Jane Furse to the South. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

Below are the most strategic element of the municipality with major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

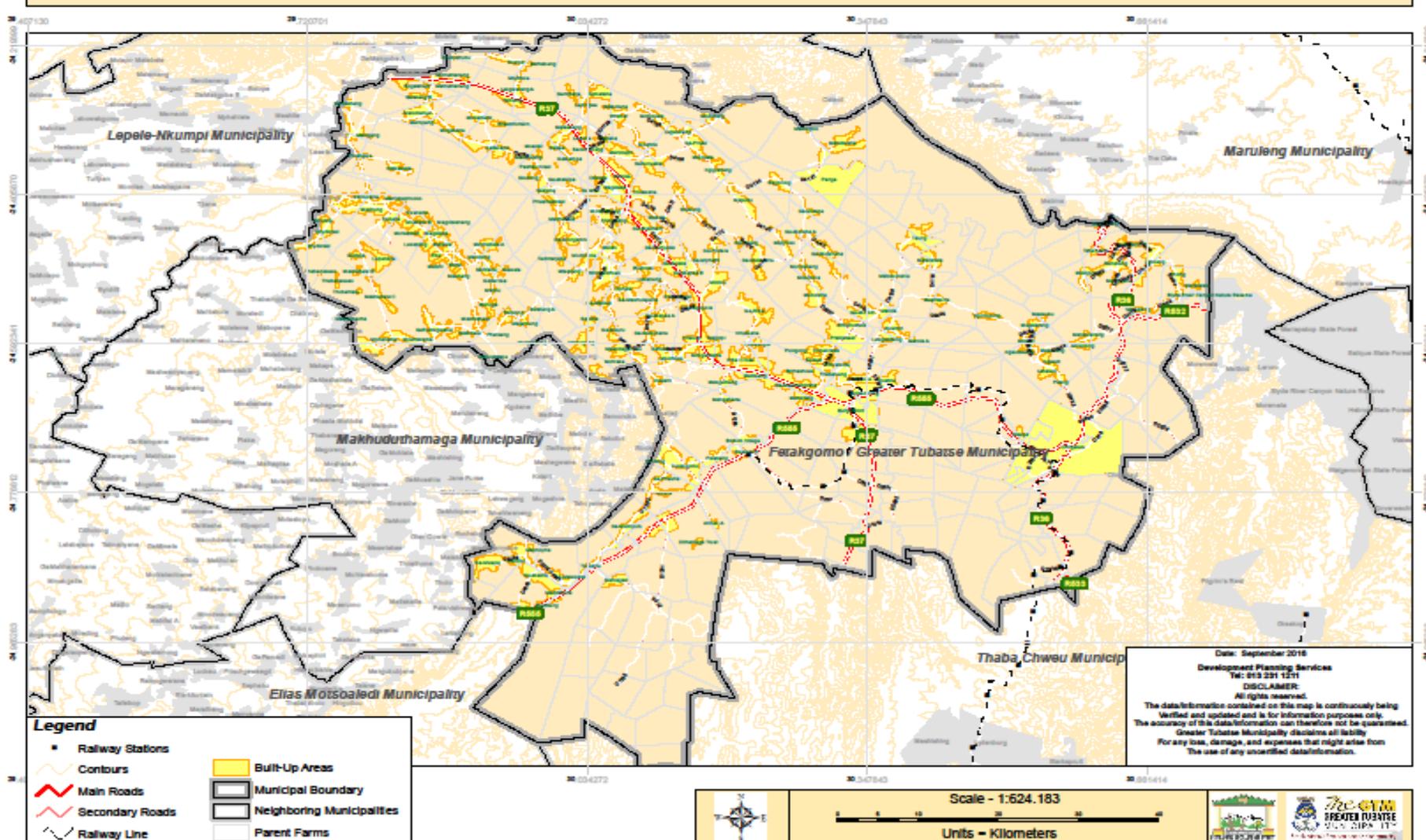
Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor; Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse

The Hoedspruit (R36) Corridor; Pelangwe to Mabulela (D4190); Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km) D4200; Mphanama to Mashabela (D4252); Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)

**TABLE BELOW INDICATES: FETAKGOMO GREATER TUBATSE FTLM MUNICIPALITY WARDS**

2

FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



- Legend**
- Railway Stations
  - Contours
  - Main Roads
  - Secondary Roads
  - Railway Line
  - Built-Up Areas
  - Municipal Boundary
  - Neighboring Municipalities
  - Parent Farms

Date: September 2016  
Development Planning Services  
Tel: 853 291 1291  
**DISCLAIMER:**  
All rights reserved.  
The data/information contained on this map is continuously being  
verified and updated and is for information purposes only.  
The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.  
Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability  
For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from  
The use of any unverified data/information.

Scale - 1:624,183  
Units - Kilometers

The block contains a north arrow pointing upwards, a scale bar showing 0, 10, and 20 kilometers, and logos for the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality and the Fetakgomo / Greater Tubatse Municipality.

## 2.1.2. Land Tenure System

A re-configured single, coherent four-tier system of land tenure, which ensures that all South Africans, particularly rural blacks, have a reasonable access to land with secure rights, in order to fulfil their basic needs for housing and productive livelihoods.

Clearly defined property rights, sustained by a fair, equitable and accountable land administration system within an effective judicial and 'governance' system.

Secure forms of long-term land tenure for resident non-citizens engaged in appropriate investments which enhance food sovereignty and livelihood security, and improved agro-industrial development.

Effective land use planning and regulatory systems which promote optimal land utilization in all areas and sectors; and, effectively administered rural and urban lands, and sustainable rural production systems.

The principles which underpin land reform are three-fold:

- (a) De-racialising the rural economy;
- (b) Democratic and equitable land allocation and use across race, gender and class; and,
- (c) A sustained production discipline for food security

Strategic Thrust of Land Reform:

**Land Reform is located within the CRDP, and is anchored by the following pillars:**

- (a) A coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation;
- (b) An improved land reform programme; and,
- (c) Strategic investment in economic, cultural, ICT and social infrastructure for the benefit of all rural communities.

While separate in the design, rural development and land reform are aligned at policy, programme and institutional levels to ensure coordinated service delivery. In pursuit of agrarian transformation, the link between the land question and agriculture is acknowledged as the basis of the search for an economic rationale and a vision of a post-reform agrarian structure. Yet, demand for land may be for other productive but non-agricultural uses.

Chart 1: Land use composition for the former FTM

Land Use type	Total number of uses	Percentage of uses
Residential 1	14685	95%
Residential 2	13	0.10%
Business 1	178	1.10%
Business 2	97	0.60%
Institutional	92	0.60%
Educational	80	0.50%
Industrial	12	0.10%
Municipal & Special	47	0.30%
Agricultural	30	0.20%
Public Open Space	293	1.90%
<b>Total land uses</b>	<b>15527</b>	<b>100%</b>

Chart 1: Land use composition for the former GTM

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
<b>257578</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>267932</b>	<b>291026</b>	<b>360343</b>	<b>23094</b>	<b>69317</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2.2</b>

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

### 2.1.3. Settlements Hierarchy

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality (FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY). The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- First order settlements (Growth points)
- Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
- Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth order settlements (Village service area)

#### 2.1.3.1. Growth Points

##### 2.1.3.1.1. Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point and is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centers of the former Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem

characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

The **Apel nodal point** located on the farm Hoeraroep 515Ks presents a strategically growth opportunity. This is another **institutional and business** capital node of the It is spatially the central location of the other three nodes. It accounts for about 39% of the municipal households. It is the population concentration node of the former Fetakgomo Local Municipal FTM, it Comprises Wards 3, 5, 6 and 8.

#### 2.1.3.1.2. District Growth Points (DGPs):

The growth points in Sekhukhune, five are situated within former Greater Tubatse, followed by Elias Motsoaledi and Marble Hall with three each, Makhuduthamaga with two, and lastly former Fetakgomo with only one growth point. The growth points are summarised in the table below:

Expected Population Growth Areas / Points for the GSDM. Municipality	% of People Residing in Growth Points and Population Concentration Points	Provincial Growth Points	District Growth Points	Municipal Growth Points
Greater Tubatse	38%	Burgersfort	Steelpoort	Mecklenburg , Driekop, Ohrigstad
Greater Marble Hall	66%	Marble Hall	-	Van der Merweskraal, Elandskraal
Elias Motsoaledi	61%	Groblersdal	-	Monsterlus , Motetema
Fetakgomo	39%	-	-	Apel
Makhudutamaga	51%	-	Jane Furse	Phokwane

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the FGTM (FTLM). Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

The D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km) road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera. It is therefore a recognised priority road in this IDP/Budget because of its potential to increase economic fortune and viability of the FTM. Lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism

Furthermore, the D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km), which links the Mphanama to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework.

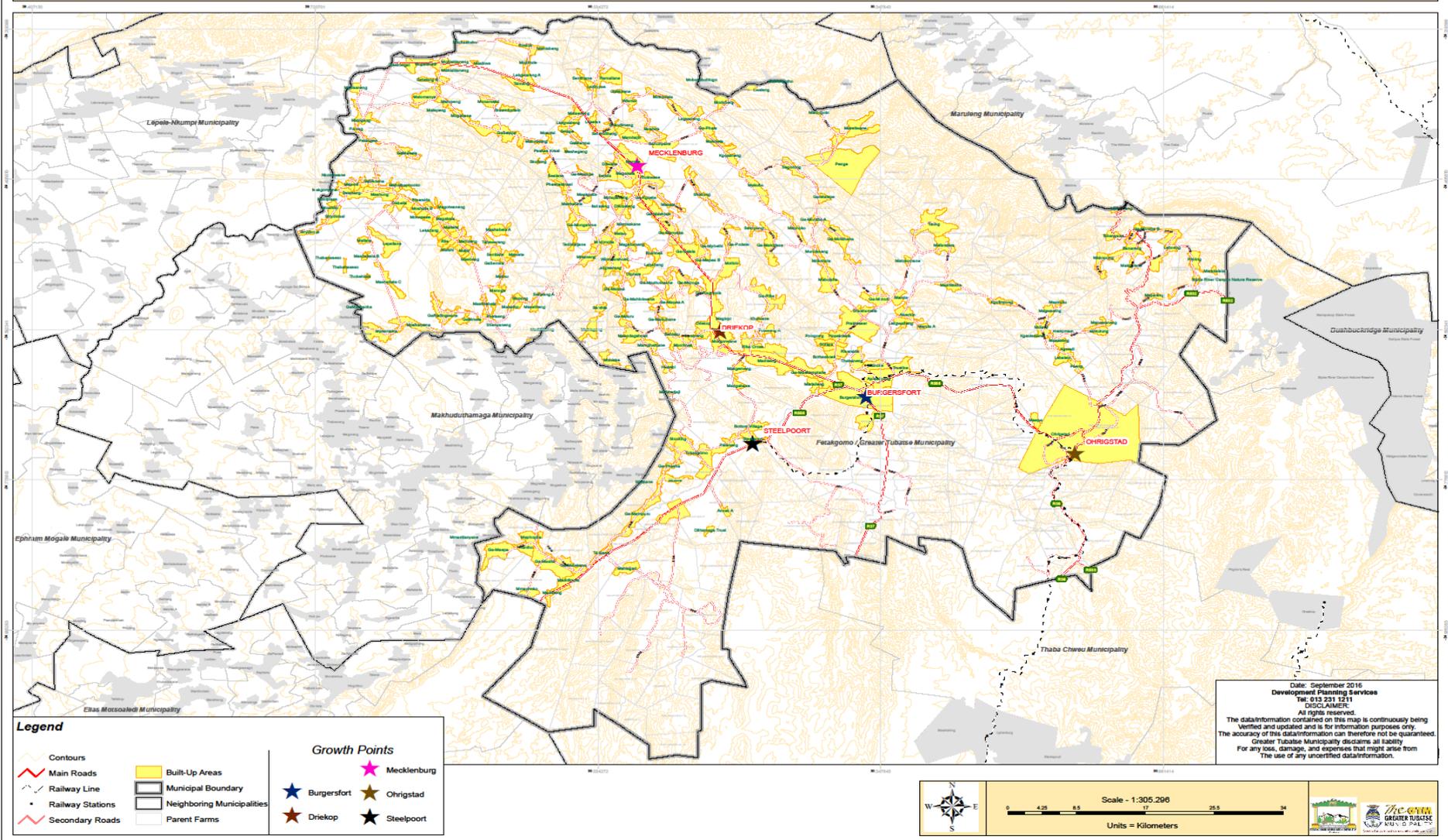
#### 2.1.3.1.3. Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

The municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located

along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

6 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



**Legend**

Contours	Built-Up Areas	Mecklenburg
Main Roads	Municipal Boundary	Burgersfort
Railway Line	Neighboring Municipalities	Ohrigstad
Railway Stations	Parent Farms	Driekop
Secondary Roads		Steelpoort

Date: September 2016  
 Development Planning Services  
 Tel: 015 251 1211  
**DISCLAIMER:**  
 All rights reserved.  
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being  
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.  
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.  
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability  
 for any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from  
 the use of any uncorrected data/information.

Scale - 1:305.296  
 Units = Kilometers

#### 2.1.3.1.4. Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. "In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere" (former GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In the former GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

#### 2.1.3.1.5. Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM SDF, 2005). "The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in former GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

#### 2.1.3.1.6. Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Ga-mamogolo (North West of Penge).

### 2.1.3.2. Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the FTM is predominantly rural with some urban-like land uses clustered around areas of economic growth potential. Thus, an urban core is created along the main arterial roads linking adjoining strategic municipal boundaries which can be developed as an economic growth zone, along major arterials feeding into and out of the area.

#### 2.1.3.2.1. Strategic land in former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipality and the intended use

LAND/ZONE	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT	Expansion of steelpoort town
Apel Nodal Point	Institutional Uses

Atok Nodal Ponit	Mining Uses
Mphanama Nodal Point	Heritage and cultural potential
Stydkraal Nodal Point	Agricultural potential

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) with the exception of some small land pockets around the Apel and the Atok Nodal Points. Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

#### 2.1.4. Land claims within FTM

Approximately 60% of the land in FTM is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 82 land claims that were lodged in the forGTM, 16 have been gazetted and 66 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

Current land claims in the FTM

PROPERTY	PROJECT NAME	KRP	STATUS
Diamand 422 KS	PETA WA	511	Research
	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Grootdraai 429 KS	BAKGAGA BA MPHABLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Blauwbloemetjeskloof 428 KS	No Claim	No Claim	No Claim
Zeekoegat 421 KS	PETA WA	511	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Jadglust 418 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	JIBENG COMMUNITY	15530	Research
Matabata's Location 306 KS	No Claim	No Claim	No Claim
Haakdoornhoek 409 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Middelpunt 420 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Schoonoord 426 ks	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Dal Jasaphat 461 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Indie 474 KS	MPAKETSANE COMMUNITY	1678	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Olifantspoort 479 KS	MPHABLELE KJ	743	Research
	BAKGAGA BA MPHABLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Eersteregt 502 KS	NTSHABELENG TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Fortdraai 517 KS	MPHABLELE KJ	12201	Research
	BAKGAGA BA MPHABLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Mooiplaats 516 KS	TAU TRIBE	1833	Research Report approved
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Hoeraroep 515 KS	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research

	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	NTSHABELENG TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Research
Goedverwacht 511 KS	BA-BINA TLOU BA MAISELA	1512	Research
	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	MAKOLA JM	5530	Research
Driekop 540 KS	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
Middelín 538 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Heerlykheid 768 KS	MASHABELA NJ	1481	Research
Strydkraal 537 KS	TAU TRIBE	1833	Research report approved
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Kanaan 783 KS	MASHABELA PJ	1560	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	PEDI-MAMONE	1598	Research
Parys 779 KS	TAU-NKADIMENG (MANGANENG) TRIBE	2542	Research
	BAKONE TRIBE	1045	Research
	TSWAKO-LEKENTLE	1522	Research
Thornhill 544 KS	TSWAKO-LEKENTLE	1522	Research
Fernkloof 539 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
Magnets Vlakte 541 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Malekskraal 509 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Balmoral 508 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	MOKWENA E	3806	Research
Quart Zhill 542 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
London 249 KT	MAPULANA TRIBE	5465	Research
	MALELE COMMUNITY	6220	Research
	MORIPA TL	6541	Research
	THABAKGOLO TRIBE	3623	Research
Hackney 116 KT	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
Twickenham 114 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
	WINTER CT	1441	Research
Avoca 472 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Zwitserland 473 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Surbiton 115 KT	MAGADIMANA NTOENG L/GOVT	1493	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Paschaskraal 446 KS	CHARNLEY FAMILY	6568	Settled
	MOGOTSE COMMUNITY	1520	Research Approved
Klipfontein 465 KS	MAESELA MANOTWANE TRIBE	1508	Research
Brakfontein 464 KS	SELEPE DA	1496	Research
Umkoanesstad 419 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Winterveld 417 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	ATOK ZONAL RDP	11144	Research
	PETA WA	1511	Research
	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	MOROGA PULANA TRIBE	1515	Research
Rostok 410 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	MODUPSANA COMMUNITY	9359	Research Approved
	ATOK ZONAL RDP	11144	Research

Moeijelyk 412 KS	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Rooipoort 56 KT	MAMPA COMMUNITY	5328	Research
	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
	DITLOU NTSHONG TRIBE	2544	Research
	BAGAMAMPA STAM	6194	Research
Jobskop 411 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Roodekrans 94 KT	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
Mafefe 101 KT	MAFEFE TRIBE	2543	Research
Staven hagen 92 KT	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
	BABINATLOU TRIBE	1445	Research
Stellenbosch 91 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
Schwerin 95 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
Wismar 96 KT	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	5773	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
De Paarl 97 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	5773	Research
Zwartkoppies 413 KS	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	BAKGAGA-BA-MAUPA COMMUNITY	2284	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Waterkop 113 KT	MAMPA MJ	1444	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO TRIBE	1440	Research
Mecklenburg 112 KT	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	WINTER CT	1494	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Stellenbosch	91KT	Maphalla community	10/13/1995	Dismissed Gazetted/ Further Research Research Research
		Babinatlou tribe	11/9/1998	
		Mafefe local authority	11/4/1997	
		Magadimane Ntoeng	12/28/1998	
De paarl	97 KT	The kingdom of sekhukhune land	11/13/1998	Research Gazetted/ Further Research
		Roka phasha makgаланoto tribe	11/3/1998	
Mecklenburg	112KT	Roka phasha makgаланoto	11/3/1998	Gazetted/ Further Research Research Research Research
		Winter CT,	12/29/1998	
		Stander RHL	12/28/1998	
		The kingdom of Sekhukhune land	11/13/1998	
Havercroft	99KT	Havercroft village,	07/29/1998	Gazetted/ Further Research Gazetted/ Further Research Research Research
		Babina tlou tribe	11/9/1998	
		Mmutlane community	12/9/1998	
		Magadimane Ntoeng	12/28/1998	

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Putney	110KT	➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
Croydon	120KT	➤ Masete MA ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M	➤ 12/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Twinckenham	114KT	➤ Winter CT ➤ The roka mashabela	➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 10/2/1998	➤ Research ➤ Gazetted
Surbiton	115KT	➤ Magadimana ntoeng l/govt ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhuneland	➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research  ➤ Research
Hackney	116KT	➤ The roka mashabela ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng	➤ 10/2/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
Forest hill	117KT	➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Streatham	106KT	➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Babinatlou tribe	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
Quartzhill	524KT	➤ The roka mashabela	➤ 10/2/1998	➤ Gazetted /Further research
London	249KT	➤ Thabakgolo tribe ➤ Mapulana tribe ➤ Malele community ➤ Moripa TL ➤ Thibela TM	➤ 10/28/1998 ➤ 7/20/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/3/1998	➤ Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Tivoli	98KT	Mmutlane community Magadimane Ntoeng	12/9/1998 12/28/1998	Research

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Clapham	118KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bakone-bamanyaka tribe</li> <li>➤ Roka mashishi tribe</li> <li>➤ Kgwele M</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/9/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/10/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/24/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Fernkloof	539KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The roka mashabela</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 10/2/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> </ul>
Winnaarshoes	250KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/13/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Driekop	253KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Stander RHL</li> <li>➤ Driekop B Tribe</li> <li>➤ Mogane tribe</li> <li>➤ Mohlala LA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/28/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/10/1998</li> <li>➤ N/A</li> <li>➤ 7/3/1997</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> </ul>
De kom	252KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Tswako-lekentle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/4/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Maandagshoek	254KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Kgoete MR</li> <li>➤ Baropodi ba Moraba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/24/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/7/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Groot vygenboom	284KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Tswako-lekentle</li> <li>➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/4/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/13/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Garatouw	282KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/13/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Genokakop	285KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/13/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Annesley	109KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Tlokwa matlakala</li> <li>➤ Stander RHL</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/10/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/28/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Penge	108KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Stander RHL</li> <li>➤ Roka-motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/28/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Riverside	107KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Roka-motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Holfontein	126KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Roka-motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Weltevreden	130KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Stander RHL</li> <li>➤ Roka-motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/28/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Zamenloop	134KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Roka-Motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Wimbledon	122KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Tlokwa matlakala</li> <li>➤ Bakutswe ba Makofane tribal authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/10/1998</li> <li>➤ 9/15/1996</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Morgenzon	125KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Roka-motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Dieploof	129KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Roka-motshana</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>

Kromelleboog	132KT	➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
The shelter	121KT	➤ Winter CT ➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Adendale	124KT	➤ Bakutswe ba makofane tribal authority ➤ Tlokwa matlakala	➤ 1/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998	➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
Zonneschyn	128KT	➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
Kranskloof	131KT	➤ Roka -motshana local government ➤ Marota bogwasha (bapedi tribe)	➤ 12/13/1995 ➤ 2/9/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Twyfelaar	119KT	➤ Selala village ➤ Moroga pulana tribe	➤ 10/23/1997 ➤ 11/10/1998	➤ Rejected ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
Koedoeskraal	123KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Frankfort	260KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Haakdoornhoek	262KT	➤ Roka-motshana local government	➤ 12/13/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
Groothoek	256KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Rooiboklaagte	259KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Naboomkopies	263KT	➤ Marota Bogwasha (bapedi tribe) ➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Schlickmannskloof	258KT	➤ No claim	No claim	No claim
Steelpoortsdriefft	296KT	➤ Riba community	➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
Mooihoek	255KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Praktiseer	275KT	➤ Mosotse community ➤ Kgoete MR  ➤ Mokwena NW (maroga community) ➤ Roka-malepo tribal authority	➤ 11/10/1998  ➤ 12/24/1998  ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/13/1996	➤ Dismissed
Derde gelid	278KT	➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune	➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research
Bothashoek	276KT	➤ Mogane tribe	➤ No lodgement date	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
Derdegelid	277KT	➤ Derdegelid community	➤ 8/4/1998	➤ Research

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Hendriksplaats	281KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mangabane community</li> <li>➤ Kgoete MR</li> <li>➤ Maroga JR</li> <li>➤ Mabuza VP</li> <li>➤ Nkwana HS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/30/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/24/1998</li> <li>➤ 10/21/1996</li> <li>➤ 12/31/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/29/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> </ul>
Appiesboomen	295KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Steepoortsdriefft	296KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Batau ba ga mashifane group</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 6/15/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Onverwacht	292KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Rantho BM</li> <li>➤ Tjotola IN</li> <li>➤ Swazi ngobe community</li> <li>➤ Magale ME</li> <li>➤ Makofane TM</li> <li>➤ Funna PJ</li> <li>➤ Serage PS</li> <li>➤ Maphanga BS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/08/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/15/1998</li> <li>➤ 03/31/1997</li> <li>➤ 12/17/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/01/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/15/1988</li> <li>➤ 12/16/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> <li>➤ Further research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further research</li> </ul>
FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Doornbosch	294KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bengwenyama-ya-maswazi</li> <li>➤ Mangabane community</li> <li>➤ Pulana moroga tribe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 08/29/1996</li> <li>➤ 11/30/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/10/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Leeuwallei	297KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Moteno E</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/30/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Non-Compliance</li> </ul>
Mooifontein	313KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Buffelsdriefft	311KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Winterveld	293KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Pulana moroga tribe</li> <li>➤ Bengwenyama-ya-maswazi</li> <li>➤ Mangabane community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/10/1998</li> <li>➤ 08/29/1996</li> <li>➤ 11/30/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Fraaiuitzicht	317KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mambae a msuthu i</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 08/30/1996</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Witgatboom	316KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Sterkfontein	318KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mambae a msuthu i</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 08/30/1996</li> <li>➤ 05/31/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Furthe rresearch</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>

		➤ Mafefe local authority		
Eertegeluk	327KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Glenora	339KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Goudmyn	337KT	➤ Ba besele community ➤ Mambae a msuthu	➤ 1996/8/30 ➤ 08/30/1996	➤ Research ➤ Research
Elandsdoorn	341KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Olifantspoortje	319KT	➤ Mampa community ➤ Mambae a msuthu	➤ 1998/12/17 ➤ 08/30/1996	➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further research ➤ Research/ Further Research
Grootboom	336KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
De grooteboom	340KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Klipkloof	346KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
De goeदेवेरवचतिंग	332KT	➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Babina-Phuti-Ba-Makola Mashego ➤ Makola M ➤ Magolego ME ➤ Makola MR ➤ Makola ME ➤ Maimela ME ➤ Thokoane MS ➤ Makola SF ➤ Tolo SS ➤ Maimela M	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/18/1995 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Annex grootboom	335KT	➤ Mambae a msuthu	➤ 1996/8/30	➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further Research
Wildebeestkraal	354KT	➤ Bakoni ba maimela	➤ 1998/12/17	➤ Research
Sterkstroom	352KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Boschkloof	331KT	➤ Babina phuti ba makola Mashego	➤ 1998/11/10	➤ Gazetted:30/03/2007/ urther research

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mampuru tribe</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Klipplaatdriefft	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Batau ba mabelane</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No lodgment date</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Spitskop	333KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Baleshaba community</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba Rantho</li> <li>➤ Mambae a msuthu</li> <li>➤ Masha community</li> <li>➤ Choma MK</li> <li>➤ Ba mmamaro tribe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 3/3/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/11/1998</li> <li>➤ 8/21/1996</li> <li>➤ 8/10/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/9/1998</li> <li>➤ 10/16/1997</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Wilbebeskraal	393KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>

FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
Ironstone	847KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bakwena ba ga makua</li> <li>➤ Tau nkadimeng</li> <li>➤ Mogaswa manamane tribal authority</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba maphopha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 10/8/1997</li> <li>➤ 05/31/1995</li> <li>➤ 8/21/1996</li> <li>➤ 10/16/1997</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Doornhoek	355KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Wilbebeskraal	393KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Winterhoek	350KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Batau ba ga malekane</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
De bad	389KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Batau ba ga malekane</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Mooimeisjesfontein	363KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho</li> <li>➤ Babina-phuti-ba makola mashego</li> <li>➤ Mampuru tribe</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba malekane tribe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 1995/12/18</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted: 30/03/2007/ Further Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Droogehoek	882KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Tau nkadimeng</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 1998/8/12</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Steelpoortdriefft	365KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Malepa community</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwane ba malekana tribe</li> <li>➤ Bahlakoana ba maphopha</li> <li>➤ Masha community</li> <li>➤ Tau nkadimeng</li> <li>➤ Masha nkotwane tribe</li> <li>➤ Koomane M</li> <li>➤ Tshehla SE</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 09/11/1998</li> <li>➤ 10/08/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/12/1995</li> <li>➤ 112/08/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/08/1995</li> <li>➤ 11/11/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/8/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/2/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted: 4 May 2007/ Further Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>



		➤ Tolo ML	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Magolego TJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Moima MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha SJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Makola LS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Utla H	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Monate MC	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Tshomo SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Mokoena TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Magolego MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Mashegoana KA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Mokwana M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Magolego MB	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Mosehla TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Magolego M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha RE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Moretsele MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Kubo NJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Miya SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Rantho MD	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha TR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Makunyane S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Dikgopo MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Makunyane MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Toto M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Kwale MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Makuwa MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Moela MB	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Makola BS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Mokwana T	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
		➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
Frischgewaagd	359KT	➤ masha community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Settled: 20 April 2002
		➤ Leshaba community	➤ 30/12/1998	➤ 10/08/1995
Tweefontein	360KT	➤ Masha community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
Driehoek	883KS	➤ Bakwena ba makua	➤ 11/09/1998	➤ Research

Aapjesboom	884KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Malepa community</li> <li>➤ Masha community</li> <li>➤ Bahlkwana ba maphopha</li> <li>➤ Bakwena ba makua</li> <li>➤ Bathlakwana ba malekane tribe</li> <li>➤ Tau nkadimeng manganeng</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/22/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/31/998</li> <li>➤ 12/10/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 09/30/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/08/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further Research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further Research</li> <li>➤ Dismissed</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Kalkfontein	367KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba ga rantho</li> <li>➤ Masha MD</li> <li>➤ Masha commu MJ</li> <li>➤ Magolego MM</li> <li>➤ Matenche ZM</li> <li>➤ Mmokwana KS</li> <li>➤ Kgagara MJ</li> <li>➤ Maupa SB</li> <li>➤ Kgagara KD</li> <li>➤ Tusehla NS</li> <li>➤ Tshehla PM</li> <li>➤ Rantho triba authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/11/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 08/10/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/15/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further Research</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> </ul>
Dwarsriver	372KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mashigwana MM</li> <li>➤ Makwana MD</li> <li>➤ Tshehla TL</li> <li>➤ Mashigwana KJ</li> <li>➤ Baleshaba community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/15/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 03/03/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted/ Further Research</li> </ul>
De grooteboom	373KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Masha community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 08/10/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Settled</li> </ul>
Rietfontein	375KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Segwane NJ</li> <li>➤ Mapyane MB</li> <li>➤ Segwana SL</li> <li>➤ Makunyane family</li> <li>➤ Leshaba community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> <li>➤ 04/21/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/30/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> </ul>
Buffelshoek	368KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba-ga rantho</li> <li>➤ Phadzimane community</li> <li>➤ Bakoni ba tau community</li> <li>➤ Masha community</li> <li>➤ Bakoni ba maimela</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/11/1998</li> <li>➤ 12/27/1998</li> <li>➤ 03/27/1997</li> <li>➤ 08/10/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/17/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Settled</li> </ul>
Thornclyffe	374KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Richmond	370KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Masha community</li> <li>➤ Leshaba MA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 08/10/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/09/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Settled</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>

Welgevonden	9JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Lengwadi IC</li> <li>➤ Malatji MK</li> <li>➤ Masha Community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 1998/09/12</li> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Mareesburg	8JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>
St.george	2JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ga Mawela Land Claim</li> <li>➤ Masha Community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 1998/10/11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Referral to the Land Claims Court</li> </ul>
Halena	6JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>
Steelpoortpark	366KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Rantho Tribal Authority</li> <li>➤ Maabane MB</li> <li>➤ Dikgopo MF</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwana Ba Ga Rantho</li> <li>➤ Kgole KJ</li> <li>➤ Tau MR</li> <li>➤ Makgakwe MJ</li> <li>➤ Bakgatla Ba Mosehla</li> <li>➤ Bahlakwane Ba Malekane Tribe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 1998/8/12</li> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> <li>➤ 10/16/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/08/1998</li> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> <li>➤ 05/10/1998</li> <li>➤ 1/07/1998</li> <li>➤ 16/10/1995</li> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ptn 3,8 &amp;13: Settled R/E, Ptn 1, 2, 4, 5, 10:</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Gazetted</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Hermansdal	3JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Masha Community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 10/08/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Der brochen	7JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bakoni Ba Phetla</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 04/09/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ R/E &amp; Ptn 7:Gazetted</li> </ul>
Walhalla	1JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 16/10/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Hebron	5JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>
Booyensdal	43JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Claim</li> </ul>
Fochabers	221KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Barapodi ba Moraba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Perked	223KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Chedle	137KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Godwinton	136KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Patricroft	222KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Barapodi ba Moraba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Nooitgedacht	227KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Magere tribal authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Frisco	267KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 10/16/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Chorlton	405KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Magere tribal authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Gondor	226KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
Didsbury	401KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Magere tribal authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Clareton	268KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Magere tribal authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Eccles	404KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Magere tribal authority</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 05/26/1995</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>
Pretoria	264KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No claim</li> </ul>
California	228KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Magere tribal authority</li> <li>➤ Molapo tribal authority</li> <li>➤ Baropodi ba moraba</li> <li>➤ Leboeng community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 5/26/1995</li> <li>➤ 12/22/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/07/1998</li> <li>➤ 11/17/1998</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> <li>➤ Research</li> </ul>

Valencienes	265KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Fallowfield	403KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
Klipfonteinhoek	407KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
Alverton	274KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Klipfontein	270KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
Ardwick	406KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
Braanddraai	409KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Oldham	272KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Viljoenshoop	301KT	➤ Mafefe local authority	➤ 31/05/1995	➤ Research
Pains hill	271KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 15/03/1995	➤ Research
Honingnestkraans	408KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
Suffolk	300KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 15/03/1995 ➤ 17/12/1998	➤ Withdrawn ➤ Research
Perth	303KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Rietfontein	440KT	➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 31/12/1998 ➤ 5/26/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Nooitgedacht	437KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Aapiesdoorndraai	298KT	➤ Manok MH	➤ 11/21/1998	➤ Research
Dresden	304KT	➤ Roka-motshana ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Banareng bakgoete tribe ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 05/25/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Faugha ballagh	306KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research
Jeddo	441KT	➤ Visser JA ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ	➤ 01/22/1997 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995	➤ Rejected ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Thionville	305KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research

		➤ Mashego DT	➤ 08/08/1996	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Roodepoort	448KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Mashilane community	➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998 ➤ 08/26/1997	➤ Research ➤ Research
Longsight	307KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Mampa community	➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998  ➤ 07/03/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998  ➤ 12/17/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research  ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research  ➤ Research
Doornhoek	451KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995  ➤ 08/26/1997	➤ Research
Ohristad	444KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Luncarty	310KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research
Kleinfontein	450KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Vygenhoek	447KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Vygenhoek	➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 ➤ 07/16/1998	➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
Ohrigstad	443KT	➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Itsweni RH ➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 09/26/1997 ➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Kleinfontein	309KT	➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Motone community ➤ Morena SJ	➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/21/1998 ➤ 7/3/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
Kleinfontein	460KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Rietfontein	345KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Grootboom	485KT	➤ Kgwete TE	➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Research
Onverwacht	486KT	➤ Kgwete TE ➤ winter CT ➤ Sihlangu ME	➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 11/22/1998	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
Nooitgedacht	487KT	➤ Kgwete TE	➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
Grootboom	491KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Louiseville	348KT	➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community	➤ 8/26/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research

Bet'el	484KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Uitkomst	515KT	➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Mantshibi residence trust	➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Weltevreden	516KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Boschhoek	514KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Klipplaatdrift	349KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Jackton	431KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Welgevonden	518KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Rustplaats	522KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Nkwane NM	➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/29/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
Klipplaatdriefft	399KT	➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Mtsweni JJ	➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998	➤ Settled ➤ Research
Welgevonden	521KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
Vlakfontein	520KT	➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Kgwete TE	➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research

PROPERTY	CUSTODIANS	KRP	OWNERSHIP
Diamand 422 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	511	National Government
		1939	National Government
		2550	National Government
Grootdraai 429 KS	Niphalili Tribe		National Government
Blauwbloemetjieskloof 428 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE		Government of Lebowa
Zeekoegat 421 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	511	National Government
		2550	
Jagdlust 418 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	Ptn 1-Samancor
		2585	Ptn 2- Kopanong
		15530	Shopping Centre Remainder-Government of Lebowa
Haakdoornhoek 409 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
Middelpunt 420 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
Schoonoord 462 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
		2585	National Government
Dal Jasaphat 461 KS	Private	2550	Maisela Frank (Lepelle Nkumpi)
Indie 474 KS	Bapedi Tribe	1678	Government of Lebowa- (Ptn 1 & Re)
		2585	

		2550	
Eersteregt 502 KS	TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Government of Lebowa
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	
Mooiplaats 516 KS	Masha (Makopole)	1833	National Government (Ptn 1,2,5, Re) Mine Labour Organisation NRC Ltd (Ptn 4)
		2550	
Hoeraroep 515 KS	TAU MANKOTSANA TRIBE	1939	Ptn 1- Bopedi Shopping Centre Ptn 2-Fetakgomo LM Re/515- Government of Lebowa
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	
	Ba tau-Ba- Nchabeleng	6917	
Goedverwacht 511 KS	Maisela Mahlababaphoko	1512	Government of Lebowa
	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	1939	
		5530	
Driekop 540 KS	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	1939	National Government
Middelín 538 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng Tau (Mankotsana)	2550	National Government
Heerlykheid 768 KS	Ba tau Trust	1418	National Government
Strydkraal 537 KS	Masha (Makopole)	1833	National Government
		2550	National Government
Kanaan 783 KS	Bapedi Tribe	1560	National Government
		2585	National Government
		1598	National Government
Parys 779 KS	Tau (Phahlamohlaka)	2542	National Government
		1045	National Government
		1522	National Government
Thornhill 544 KS	Tau (Phahlamohlaka)	1522	National Government
Fernkloof 539 KS	Not allocated	1447	National Government
Magnets Vlake 541 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
Malekskraal 509 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
Balmoral 508 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
		3806	National Government
Quart Zhill 542 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	National Government
Dsjate 249 KT	Private Land	5465	South African Development Trust
		6220	
		6541	
		3623	
Hackney 116 KT	Baroka-Ba-Mashabela	1447	National Government
Twickenham 114 KS	Baroka-Ba-Mashabela	1447	National Government

	Swaz (Mnyamane)	1441	National Government
Avoca 472 KS	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	2550	National Government
Zwitzerland 473 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
Surbiton 115 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1493	National Government
		2585	National Government
Boomplaats 446 KS	Bakgaga-Ba-Mphahlele	6568	National Government
		1520	National Government
Klipfontein 465 KS	MAESELA MANOTWANE TRIBE Roka Selepe Baroka-Ba-Nkwana	1508	Ga-Manotwane Community Development Trust
Brakfontein 464 KS	Baroka-Ba-Nkwana	1496	National Government
Umkoanesstad 419 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
		2585	National Government
Winterveld 417 KS	Private land	2550	SAMANCOR CHROME
		11144	
		1511	
		1530	
		1515	
Rostock 410 KS	Not allocated	2550	National Government
		9359	
		11144	
Moeijelyk 412 KS	Private Land	1530	Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2550	
Rooipoort 56 KT	DITLOU NTSHONG TRIBE	5328	National Government
		2544	
		6194	
		1445	
Stellenbosch 91 KT	Not allocated	1440	Provincial Government of Limpopo
Schwerin 95 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1440	National Government
Wismar 96 KT	Bapedi Tribe	5773	National Government
		1440	
De Paarl 97 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1440	National Government
		5773	
Zwartkoppies 413 KS	Private Land	1530	Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2284	
		2550	
Waterkop 113 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1444	Ptn –Jibeng INV Pty Ltd Re-National Government
		2550	
		2585	
		1440	

Mecklenburg 112 KT	Bapedi Tribe	2585	Ptn 2-National Government
		1494	Ptn 5-Greater Tubatse
		1440	Re/3- National Government

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, Ga-Mapodile and Mecklenburg.

### 2.1.5. Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in FTM (FTLM) area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of the municipality. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

Conservation of the natural environment is important in the FTM especially in terms of the following:

- Protecting ground water quality and river systems for water supply to communities.
- Protecting remaining natural vegetation in ridge areas
- Protection of top soil against erosion to ensure no further degradation of the agricultural potential in the area.

An investigation on the occurrence of red data species in the area should be undertaken to identify any hotspots for conservation, as information on this aspect is lacking for the Fetakgomo Local Municipality.

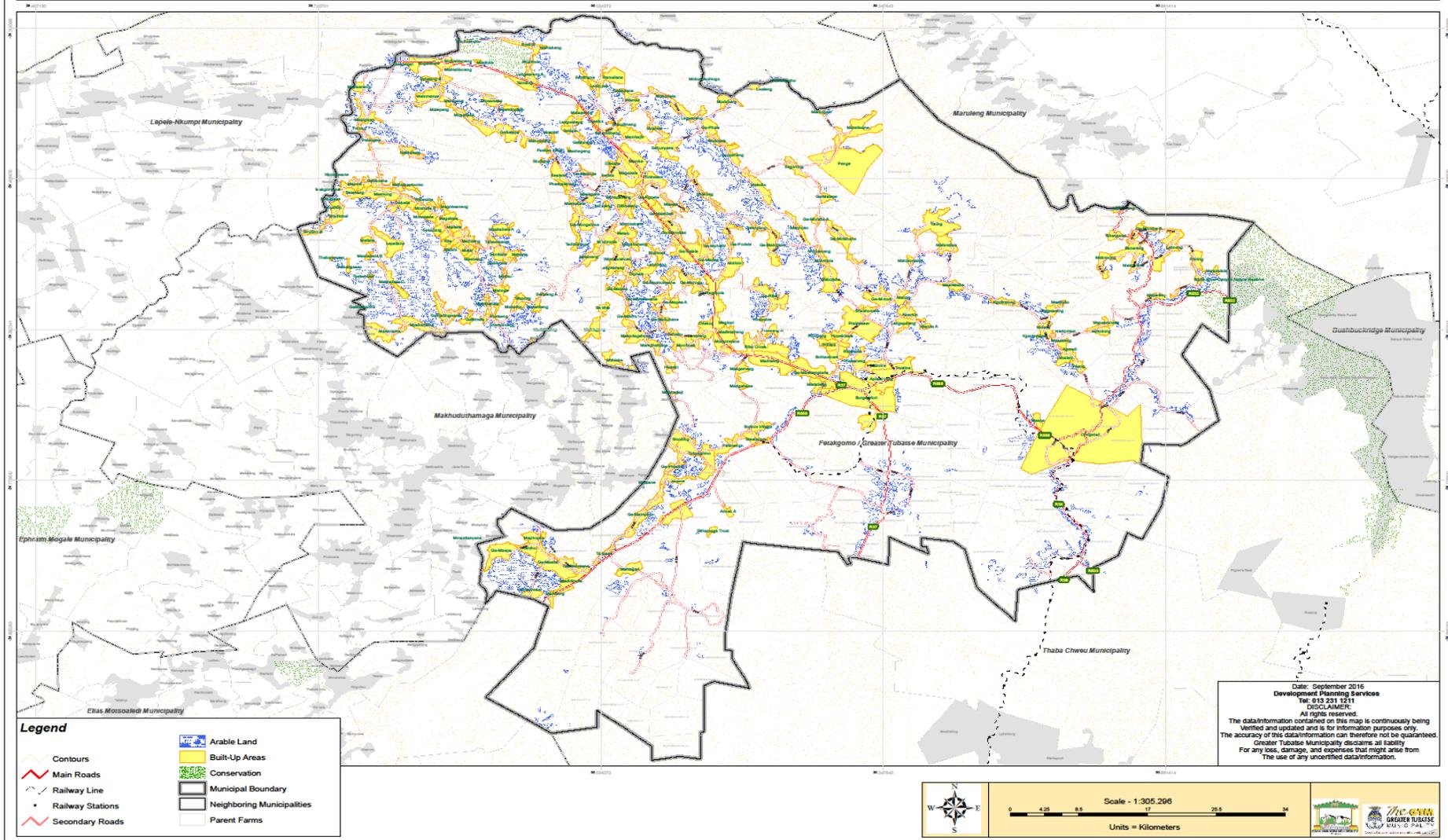
The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The FTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.

Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes. Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

**7 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**



### 2.1.6. Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse (FTLM) area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km<sup>2</sup>. The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

#### 2.1.6.1. Climate

There have been a few recent studies that have highlighted the important role that climate, for instance, plays in Sekhukhune livelihoods and stresses (Ziervogel et al, 2006; DoA, 2006). More specifically, rainfall patterns in the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse (LIM :476) and SDM in general are highly variable – a situation that tends to disrupt a wide range of socio-economic activities in the area such as rain-fed crop production, often with very little warning. The Sekhukhune area has in fact been significantly affected by both El Niño and La Niña events in some past years, which has affected the amounts of rainfall received in the area (Ziervogel et al, 2006). El Niño tends to be associated with below average rainfall, whilst La Niña often incurs above average rainfall. The recent drought depicted in the former Fetakgomo and the District generally is partially a result of these phenomena.

As part of environmental challenges, rainfall patterns in the District are highly variable, thereby disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio-economic stresses. Because of its climatic profile, the District is currently susceptible to both the El Niño and La Niña phenomena. Variations in climate exacerbate the water shortage problem (net water deficit) which is already a key developmental constraint in the area.

The weather condition for the municipality is characterised by sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and March, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

#### 2.1.6.2. Geology

The municipality is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

There are no major geological impediments to development in the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse (FTLM) area. Erosion and land degradation has been identified as a challenge in the area, which if not managed, will also impact on future agricultural activities in the area.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

### **2.1.6.3. Topography**

The northern part of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse (FTLM) is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the FGTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The FTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans). The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg road for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).

In former 'white areas' the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant or intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land need to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

### **2.1.6.4. Rivers**

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which will be finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself need large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

### **2.1.6.5. Air quality and pollution**

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and Fallout dust. The results that are being obtained indicate the following:

#### **2.1.6.6. Surface pollution**

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly. Total amount of waste collected for 2008/09 in Greater Tubatse amounts to 32 341 m<sup>3</sup>.

#### **2.1.7. Climate change**

Climate change is a global climate patterns, apparent from the mid to the late 20<sup>th</sup> century onwards; attributed largely to the increased levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide produced by the use of fossil fuels.

A continuous flow of energy from the sun heats the Earth, Naturally occurring gases in the atmosphere, known as greenhouse gases – this includes carbon dioxide; trap the heat like a blanket, keeping the Earth at an average of 15 degrees Celsius – warm enough to sustain life. The overuse of fossil fuels is increasing, CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere will also increase, trapping more and more heat and warming the earth.

As a result, we are seeing more dramatic weather patterns across the globe resulting in devastating natural disasters and shrinking the world's ice shelves and glaciers due to warming sea water. Because ice acts as a solar reflector, the less ice there is the less heat the Earth reflects.

Effects of global warming are the ecological and social changes caused by the rise in global temperatures, the rising sea levels and the decreased snow cover in the Northern hemisphere. There is a scientific consensus that climate change is occurring, and that human activities are primary drivers.

The United Nations climate change conference was held in Durban from 28 November -11 December 2009. The conference resulted in the adoption of 19 COP decisions and 17m CMP decisions and approval of a number of conclusions by the subsidiary bodies. These outcomes cover a wide range of topics, notably the establishment of a second commitment period under the Kyoto protocol, a decision

on long term cooperative action under the convention, the launch of a new process towards an agreed outcome with legal force applicable to all parties to the convention, and operationalization of the green climate fund.

The South African position is that there should be a different responsibility for emission of the past, but equal responsibilities for emission of the future.

South Africa agreed to a frame work for mitigation action. There was a need to reduce greenhouse gas emission and at the same time ensure that economic growth is not compromised. The following are the spatial challenges:

- Lack of land for development of integrated sustainable human settlements
- Lack of serviced sites for residential and non-residential facility
- Land invasion
- Lack of bulk Infrastructure provision on the acquired land/ township establishment e.g. water & electricity
- Dispersed & unbalanced settlements
- Informal / unplanned settlements
- Security of land tenure
- Inadequate land for strategic development

## **2.2. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS**

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads, storm water drainage system and public transport and telecommunication. The table below gives a picture of challenges.

### 2.2.1. Water Provision

Ward No.	Villages/Town/Townships	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water e.g (Borehole)	Status of water purification plant /works	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection	Challenges / comments
		Yes	No			Communal e.g.SDM/ Traditional	Owned			
01	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane,New stands, Maepa,Makopung, Ohrigstad,Mokutung Malaeneng,Manthibi	Yes	No (Manthib)	Boreholes River	Functional Non Functional	SDM Traditional		2 225	150 (Ohrigstad)	-poor Infrastructure -Water purification -Rent water from the farmers -No water
02	Longtill,Tukakgomo;Tukakgomo 2;Molawetsi ;Ga-Ragopola,Mahlakwena Legabeng,Phapong	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	Poor	SDM	None	None	500	Poor Maintenance
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Yes ( Ga-mmakopa)	No(all villages)	boreholes	none	20	75	1243	2355	lilegal connections, need for reticulation, community still buys water
04	Mpita, Matsianeng Riba Cross	Yes	No (Mpita)	Boreholes	None	SDM (5)	42	None	40	Reservoir Jojo Tanker
05	Pomping and Thabaneng Polaseng;Morewane Madithongoane;Madiseng ans Sethokgeng ,London Stasie ,Mandela 1 and 2	Yes	(No)Morewane & Madithongwane)	Boreholes	None	SDM(10)	76	5120	65	Reservoir too small Illegal water connection Additional Jojo Tanks

	Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng									Extension of pipelines
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Yes	N/A	Boreholes Water Plant			11	8331	None	Water accessibility far from households
07	Legononong, Gowe Kampeng, France, Boitumelo Hollong, Mashemong Tsidintshi Mogoleng	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	None	SDM(11)	140		40	Borehole not equipped and there is shortage of water
08	Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng, Madikane, Modimole, Mantsakane	N/A	No	Dams & Boreholes	Bad	Traditional		935	None	Machines need Power at Mantjakane and Modimole Conversion of diesel/petrol water pumps to electric water pumps
09	Sehunyane, Shaking, Thokwane, Malokela Ga-Phala, Modubeng	Yes	No(Shakung)	Boreholes	None	Traditional	None		No	Need reticulation
10	Tjate, Ga Mongatane, Maakgake, Tidintitsane Dithabaneng, Makgopa Serafa, Madifahlane	Yes	N/A	Boreholes		16 Boreholes 10(Non Functional)		18 267	None	-Yard connection -Extension of bulk water supply
11	Garagopola, Legabeng Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng Ga-Morethe, Digabane Morokadieta, Sekiti Molongwane, Mooihoek	Yes	N/A	Reservoir Boreholes	None	13 Boreholes	118	1 900	1 505	-Illegal water connection -Non Functional of boreholes -Conversion of hand pumps
12	Ga Mamphahlane, Swale Ga-Mpuru, Mahubane / Crosson, Sehlaku, Molongwane, Mashibishane	N/A	No	Boreholes River	None	9 Boreholes		2 849	None	Reservoir Additional water pipes, Additional jojo tanks

	Balotsaneng, Komana, Matimatjati, Hwashi / Difagate									
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	Plant	7	47	3 750	5 710	Water shortage Illegal water connections
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Yes	No	Boreholes and Reservoir	N/A	9	80	1588	2796	N/A
15	Ditwebeleng, Kgwele, Shakung, Masete Morapaneng, Mashishi	N/A	No	Boreholes Reservoir	Purification plant (Shakung)	57	364	1 698	16 211	Shortage of water
16	Kgopaneng, Maakubu Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba Penge	Yes (Mamogolo, Penge)	No	Boreholes Exept Lefahla	Penge Pump Station Not functional	35 SDM	43	2 448	1 110	Insufficient Ground Water Illegal water connections Non Functionality of water Pumpstations
17	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea, Mphethi, Selala	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	N/A	SDM	None	2 000	None	Delay of Diesel
18	Burgersfort Town, Manoke Village, Aapiesdoring	Yes	N/A	Burgersfort Water Treatment Plant Bulk water Praktiseer Water scheme Bulk Water at Aapies	Good Bad Bad	- SDM SDM	 15 03	12 894	1 386	Insufficient Water Supply
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng, france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi,	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	10945	2055	All villages need water

	modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma									
20	Bothashoek Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	N/A	No	Boreholes	Poor	353	114	None	None	No water
21	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima ,Sekopung,Motlolo,Ga-Podile	N/A	No	Boreholes Jojo Tanks		7	104	10 187	12 474	Lack of water Buying water from the jojo tankers

Ward no	Villages/Town/Townships	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water e.g (Borehole)	Status of water purification plant /works	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection	Challenges / comments
		Yes	No			Communal e.g.SDM/ Traditional	Owned			
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Yes ( Taung, Makotaseng)	No (Matokomane, motodi)	boreholes	None	29	75	3083	0	Illegal connections, extension of water pipes needed
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	NO	boreholes	None	28	65	All households	51	Need for yard connections
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiresane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gkgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	NO	Boreholes			05	3595	05	Extension of pipelines needed, no water in all villages, need for water storage tanks
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park		NO	N/A	N/A	N/A	50	N/A	N/A	There is a lack of water in all the villages and community depends on buying
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	Yes (banareng and Lepelle)	No (other villages)	River and boreholes	None	09	42	620	450	Need of reservoir and purification plant. Need for additional pipelines to cater other villages
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	None	18	16	4478	None	Extension of water pipes. Water pressure is low
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Yes	N/A	Taps, boreholes, river	None	5	N/A	All households	none	Poor services

29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Yes	No (Maseven)	Borehole/riv er	Lepelle water reticulation	40	41	3474	262	Illegal connections
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Yes	No (township & dark city)	Boreholes	None	16	53	5246	3842	Illegal connection Fencing of reservoir Maintenance of existing systems
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelpoort	Yes		Boreholes	None	09	1383	3044	n/a	Need extension of pipelines
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	None	No	Boreholes	None	26	185	n/a	n/a	Need for yard connection, community still buy water
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	None	No	Boreholes	None	6	1	3489	n/a	-Insufficient water supply source, Borehole drilled by ward councillor, -there is a no sources of water in all the villages
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Yes	No Mogabane, Monametse, & Mashikwe	Boreholes	n/a	45	38	All households	none	Illegal connections, water not covering other sections, salty water

35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Yes	n/a	Boreholes	N/A	Yes	Yes	None	n/a	Existing pipes does not cover other villages, salty water, people travel long distance to get water
36	Strydkraal A, Apel, Ga-Nkwana Mashung, Mooiplaas, Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Tebeila, Mapoteng, Tau-Nchabeleng, Moshate, Mabopo	Yes	N/A	Water scheme	N/A	Yes	Yes	None	None	Most of tap not working and damaged
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana		No	Boreholes and nkadimeng water scheme	29	16	04	4378	n/a	Bulk line to be extended, from thabanaseshu be connected to mashabela, need for yard connections. Need for resevoir
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	No	Boreholes	N/A	7	38	3050	n/a	*There is illegal connection within villages *At Shenyangeng and Sekhutlong there is no source of water only depend tankering *There is a need to convert diesel machine to electricity at Ga-Mmela, Masehleng and Ga-Phaahla. *At Mashilabele community depend on privately owned borehole

										*There is no pump operator at Mashilabele *At Phahla Mananoge the pump operator depend to CWP for transportation
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	N/A	No	River	none	N/A	15	6559	none	Need for reticulation, water not sufficient

Source: Fetakgomo Tubatse FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (2017)

### 2.2.1.1. Free basic water

Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality (FTM) is neither a Water Services Authority nor a Water Service Provider. These functions was assigned to the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM). **The SDM is responsible for provision of Free Basic Water (FBW)** to the 39 wards of the municipality. The table below paints Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality as a water stressed municipality. According to community survey 2016 records that **58 255** have access to piped water and at **67 208** have no access to piped water. The above table on water provision represents 39 wards in FTM and indicate that almost all villages' sources of water is usage of boreholes, rivers, dams and tenking systems. The table above further indicate the status of **water purification plant/works in ward 01,13,and 15 are functional and ward 01,02,08,16(penge) and 20 are non functional.**

#### PIPED WATER

Cencus 2011			Community 2016	
	Access to piped water	No access to piped water	Access to piped water	No access to piped water
Sekhukhune	198 272	65 530.0	140 957	149 570.0
Ephraim mogale	27 102	5 181.0	19 566	14 369.0
Elias motsoaledi	40 195	20 056.0	31 678	34 681.0
Makhuduthamaga	47 801	17 416.0	31 458	33 312.0
<b>Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse</b>	<b>83173</b>	<b>22877.0</b>	<b>58255.0</b>	<b>67 208.0</b>

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

The table above for water provision in the Municipality indicates that water shortage is the main challenge in all the villages or 39 wards. The main causes of water shortage or deficit is the **insufficient sources of water.**

The total number of households estimated at **133 106 and** are unable to access water. The backlog is estimated at **90 %**. One of the main challenges is the water illegal connections, limited communal, aging infrastructure, drought, lack of financial resources, topography of the area, informal and scattered settlements, Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality not water authority, insufficient bulk supply and water sources. All most **352 (90%)** villages have no access to water and depend on privately owned water sources and boreholes.

The table above also records that there are **3794 (1%) communal** boreholes of which some are dysfunctional/waterless. The analysis indicates that a considerable proportion of our population are dependent on borehole water and **17385 (9%)** households are without yard connection.

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities, most of the households are classified as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on an annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies.

### Access to safe drinking water supply service for Household weight, LIM476:

Total number of household		Percentages
Yes	78584	62.69
No	44427	35.44
Do not know	1623	1.29
Unspecified	726	0.58
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125 361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

#### Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above as recorded by the community survey 2016 indicate that **78584 (62.69%)** of households have access to safe drinking water supply service and further records that **44 427 (35.44 %)** have no access to safe drinking water supply service.

The following table below clearly indicate or depict the water sources within the Municipality.

### Supplier of the main source of drinking water, for Household weight, LIM476

	Total number of households	Percentages%
A municipality	47271	37.71
Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)	29161	23.26
A water vendor	7712	6.15
Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm; et	21638	17.26
Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water	17203	13.72
Do not know	2258	1.8
Unspecified	117	0.09
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100</b>

#### Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above indicate the supplier of the main sources of drinking water in the municipality the **47 71 (37.71%)** drinkable water is supplied by a municipality (SDM), total number of **29 161 (23.26%)** depend on the water scheme and total number of **21 638 (17.26%)** depend on own services or boreholes.

### 2.2.2 Sanitation

Sanitation services is a function of the Sekhukhune District Municipality. According to the Sekhukhune District's Water Sector Development Plan (2004), Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality has a huge backlog in sanitation provision. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in a poor state hence the Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets in most villages of the municipality. Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort and Steelpoort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works. The table below indicate the number of households with septic toilet facilities, VIP, toilet below RDP, without sanitation facilities, flush toitets and status of sewerage plants/works in all 39 wards. The table below depict wards with sewerage plants as follows at ward 1, 13, &18 are functional and of ward 02, 16 & 34 not functioning.

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
01	3 521	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane,New stands ,Maepa, Makopung,Ohrigstad,Mokutung Malaeneng,Manthibi	150 (Ohrigstad)	2 482	416	467	150 (Ohrigstad)	Septic Tank Ohrigstad	Unfinished VIP Toilets Ohrigstad need Sewerage
02	6300	Longtill,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi,Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena,Legabeng ,Phapong	630 Longtil & Tukakgomo	135	536	4499	500(Longtil)	Poor	Poor Maintenance Non Functionality of sewerage Need VIP Toilets
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga-Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	199	192	1763	1461	None	None	People use unhealthy pit toilets
04	6688	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	None	250(Riba Cross)	1823 (Except Mpita)	4 590	25 (Riba Cross)	Self sewerage (Riba Cross)	Need sanitation
05	12000	Pomping ,thabaneng,Polaseng Morewane ,Madithongoane Madiseng ans Sethokgeng London,Stasie,Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmandela Crossong ,Sedibaneng	None	1270	5 365	5 365	None	None	Shortage of VIP toilets

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	None	4057	3202	1083	N/A	N/A	N/A
07	3220	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng France,Boitumelo ,Hollong, Mashemong ,Tsidintshi ,Mogoleng	None	None	1 040	2180	None	None	VIP toilets Needed
08	4297	Diphale ,Seuwe ,Magabaneng Madikane ,Modimole,Mantsakane	None	154 Modimole and Mantjakane	274	3869	None	None	Need more allocation for sanitation
09	2314	Sehunyane ,Shakung,Thokwane Malokela,Ga-Phala,Modubeng	None	514 Malokela	810	990	None	None	Need VIP Toilets
10	1751	Tjate ,Ga ongatane,Maakgake Tidintitsane ,Dithabaneng,Makgopa Serafa,Madifahlane	None	289	67	1395	None	None	Need VIP Toiles Need Sanitation
11	5295	Garagopola,Legabeng Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng,Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane Mooihoek	None	230	131	4929	05 Garagopola	None	Need Sanitation
12	3165	Ga Mamphahlane ,Swale ,Ga-Mpuru,Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku,Molongwane,Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng, Komana ,Matimatjati,Hwashi / Difagate	15	230	1 972	929	19	None	Need VIP Toilets
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	102	431	9 200	6932	200	Plant	Sewerage System not working

14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	129	164	3771	371	N/A	N/A	Health risk
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng, Kgwete, Shakung Masete, Morapaneng, Mashishi	None	1 624	2 811	5 381	2 030	None	Need sanitation
16	3 289	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Mokgotho Malepe, Marelwaneng, Mamogolo Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba Penge	300 Penge	424 Mokgotho & Malepe	292	1998	275	Not working	Need Water and Sanitation
17	5450	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea Mphethi, Selala	None	1 550	3300	600	None	None	Phase 1 Completed at Selala. Need Extensions of 15 toilets at Mphethi
18	3280	Burgersfort Town, Manoke Village Aapiesdoring	1170 Burgersfort	772 Except Burgersfort	None	614	724 Burgersfort	Good Burgersfort	Formalization of the informal Settlement at Burgersfort Widening
19	<b>3941</b>	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng, france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	None	None	3500	441	N/A	N/A	No villages with access to proper sanitation
20	13000	Bothashoek, Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, helindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	None	8 483	2 264	2253	None	None	Still using toilets below RDP Standard
21	<b>3698</b>	Ga-Makofane, Pidima, Sekopung Motlolo, Ga-Podile	614 Pidima	228	139	2717	None	None	Need Sanitation

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
22	3083	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	None	1836	480	344	20	None	VIP toilets needed in all villages
23	2290	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	01	908	81	84	none	None	Unsafe construction of the toilets at Alverton without brick wall inside. Sanitation is needed in Mafarafara.
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gakgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	None	3600	600	2000	none	None	Need for VIP toilets in all villages
25	10600	B1, Mashamthane, Zone1-8, Mareseleng, Madiseng Zone 1 & 2, Mashifane park.	None	1120	1840	640	N/A	N/A	Sanitation need for all villages and Mashifane park.
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	n/a	n/a	640	2020	220	N/A	Need for VIP toilets, people still use bush to relief themselves
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	n/a	n/a	1870	507	n/a	n/a	Need sanitation in the Ward
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	n/a	n/a	3420	1180	n/a	n/a	Need for VIP toilets
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	n/a	318	1525	1584	n/a	n/a	Need for VIP toilets

30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	1804	1466	600	1195	3531	n/a	More sanitation needed
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	1470	1232	600	1068	455	n/a	Shortage of water
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Moilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	n/a	2956	357	467	371	n/a	Need for VIP toilets
33	3 489	Mogabane-ole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	n/a	1679	1432	364	14	none	There is a need for VIP sanitation
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	None	1974	850	28	89	Sewerage not working sometimes	No allocation for toilets in the ward
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	3584	n/a	300	406	n/a	n/a	Lack of sewerage system

36	4697	Strydkraal A, Apel, Ga-Nkwana Mashung, Mooiplaas, Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Tebeila, Mapoteng, Tau-Nchabeleng, Moshate, Mabopo	n/a	n/a	1029	3668	None	None	At Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng community still on waiting list, and at Strydkraal A there was an allocation on 2015/16
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	n/a	886	3845	15	n/a	n/a	High backlogs of sanitation in all villages
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	215	735	2130	None	None	A huge backlog in terms of sanitation facilities
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Dittlokwe,	952	540	334	928	n/a	n/a	Need for sanitation

The table above indicates Sanitation backlogs made up of both households which do not have sanitation facilities and those with facilities below RDP standard. A total number of household without sanitation is at **153 190 (78%)**. The following wards shows a huge backlog of almost **78%** of distress in access to sanitation for example: ward 8 at **4103 (95%)**, ward 05 at **10969 (91%)**; ward 12 at **2835 (89%)**; ward 37 at **3736 (79%)**; ward 26 and 36 at **78%**; ward 15 at **8285 (75%)**; ward 17 at **2500(46%)** and followed by other wards indicated in the table above.

**Table below indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works:**

LOCATION	TYPE	PRESENT CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5MI/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4MI/day	Increase capacity
Penge	Conventional	Dysfunctional	Must be revitalised
Ga-mapodile	Ponds		Increase capacity
Ohrigstad	Septic tanks		Construction of new sewerage system
Steelpoort	Conventional	0.5ml/day	Increase capacity

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt. The main type of toilet facility used for Household weight, FTLM:

	Total number of households	Percentages %
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	5893	4.70
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	1906	1.52
Chemical toilet	6003	4.79
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	36442	29.07
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	64538	51.48
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	436	0.35
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	78	0.06
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	1015	0.81
Other	3119	2.49
None	5932	4.73
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

Almost **13%** of **25981** the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms, equivalent to VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in the Municipality.

Sanitation **target** (2010) was not achieved. Thus, decent sanitation for all remains a wish for the communities in the municipal area. Therefore provision of quality or adequate sanitation is needed in many a households in different wards without sanitation infrastructure and or of below RDP standard. The need for VIP toilets also exists. The table below depict a total number of **436 (0.35%)** for Pit with centilation (VIP).

**Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM).**

TOILET TYPE	CS 2007	2011 STATSA	CS 2016	
	Total number of households			Perctanges
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system)	4796	5 661	5893	4.70
Flush toilets with septic tanks	865	5 252	1906	1.52
Dry toilet facility	2931		6003	4.79
Chemical toilets	4330	737	36442	29.07
Pit latrine without ventilation	46961	60 097	64538	51.48
Pit with ventilation(VIP)		7 795	436	0.35
None	6728	1 382	78	0.06

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

**IMPROVED SANITATION**

	2011		2016	
	Flush/chemical toilet	Other	Flush/chemical toilet	Other
Sekhukhune	22 687	241 114.0	31 233	259 293.0
Ephraim mogale	4 067	28 217.0	4 213	29 723.0
Elias motsoaledi	7 792	52 459.0	10 209	56 149.0
Makhuduthamaga	3 009	62 208.0	3 009	61 760.0

Fetakgomo	794	22 057.0	2 316	20 607.0
Tubatse	7 026	76 174.0	11 486	91 054.0

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

### 2.2.3 Electricity

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality **FTLM** is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the municipality as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

DoE has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Municipality.

The Municipality partially meet the millennium development goals on 90 villages and new settlement.

The Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog.

The Following villages are benefiting from the Operation Mabone program as phase one: Sekopung; Makofane; Pidima; Makgalane; Banareng; Makopung; Taung; Matokomane; Makotaseng; Dithamaga; Leboeng; Buffelshoek; Koppie; Mokutung; France; Mandela Park; Kampeng; Maputle; Dibakwane; Barcelona.

Phase two of the program includes the following villages: Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane west; Vodaville; Mountain view; Praktiseer extension 3; Praktiseer ext 11; Khalanyoni; Dithabaneng; Phelindaba; Riverside; Tswelopele park and Pakaneng.

The table below indicate the backlogs of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality with number of households electrified, and without electricity (old villages)

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
01	3 521	Mapareng, Ga-Mabelane Makgalane, New stands Maepa, Makopung Ohrigstad, Mokutung Malaeneng, Manthibi	Maepa Ohrigstad Manthibi	None	2886	214	191	230	Crossing Graskop, Tzaneen Roads, Junction Village, Moroka's Market Iketla Sunnyside 04 Manaweng/malaeneng 02 Grounding Tarven	Burglary, Murder , Robbery Crime

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
									Pilgrim Rest Cross	
02	6300	Longtil, Tukagomo Tukagomo 2, Molawetsi Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena, Legabeng Phapong	Yes	None	1800	3900	592	8 Longtil	18	Street Lights Needed Apolo Lights
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), apulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng , Mogolwaneng, hushumela, Maebe, Ga- Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	None	No (mapulaneng, ga-tebeila, mogolwaneng ,ga-matjie	2063	311	286	955	Ga mogoba, Twereneng  Kgopaneng, Calies ground  Stoo ground, Baroka ba phasha brick making, Pump house, Bapedi kingdom, Maebe primary, Moshate, Rite & sekateng	Post connection needed in new households
04	6688	Mpita, Matsianeng Riba Cross	Yes	None	6 399	249	40	None	Yes Riba Cross	Need Highmast Lights

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
05	12000	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng Morewane, Madithongoane Madiseng, Sethokgeng London, Stasie Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng	Yes	No Except Morewane & Mandela Crossing	9050	2730	220	None	17	High Mast Light at Sehlabane Cemetery, Tsolabor okgo, hillside Tavern, Nthame primary, Needed at Steelpoort, Value Steel, Mogolo Section,
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, kamotseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Yes	None	8322		20		n/a	Need free basic Electricity
07	3220	Legononong, Gowe ,Kampeng, France, Boitumelo ,Hollong ,Mashemong, Tsidintshi Mogoleng	Yes	None	2790	320	91	19	All Villages	Electrical Backlog
08	4297	Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng ,Madikane Modimole, Mantsakane	Yes Madikane	None	3775	197	197	128	43	Post Connections
09	2314	Sehunyane ,Shakung Thokwane ,Malokela Ga-Phala, Modubeng	Yes	None	2164	138	12		2 sections need Highmast lights	

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
10	1751	Tjate,Ga Mongatane Maakgake ,Tidintitsane Dithabaneng,Makgopa Serafa ,Madifahlane	None	No	1027	584	140	None	All Villages	Need Post connections for the whole villages
11	5295	Garagopola,Legabeng Ga-Maroga ,Phalatseng Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta,Sekiti Molongwane ,Mooihoek		No	4811	74	410	130	Nonyana Stop Thabaneng sekutlong Sebope , Maputle moshate , Phalatseng old house , Community hall graveyard, Ngola graveyard ,Moshate hall, Thabaneng Difateng Letamong	Crime, Robbery,Need Post Connection
12	3165	Ga Mamphahlane Swale ,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng,Komana Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	None		1798	569	798	N/A	Lebenkeleng,Mashishi shop ,Junior ground Motomelane,Taleng Ga boshego,Sehlaku bus stop,Mashibishane ground Moraba Tshabane, Lekgwareng,Matimatjatji ground,Makobote ,Pitsaneng,Mabudubutsw ane	Need post connection Free Basic Electricity
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	No	13000	2750	1015	70	30	More crime due to darkness
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading,	Yes	None	3743	N/A	692	85	None	

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule								
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng, Kgwete Shakung, Masete Morapaneng, Mashishi	Yes	No Masete	12 842	824	368	500 Shakung	35	Darkcity not safe
16	3 289	Kgopaneng, Maakubu Mokgotho, Malepe Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla Motshana, Moraba Penge	None	No	2 915	176	194	4	Matsiri P School, All street Leagathoko Sec, Penge primary, Makidi Sec Moshate, Magatagabotse Motshana Primary, Dibakwane shop Panel beater	Post Connections Need FBE for indigents
17	5450	Mahlokoane, Manyaka Maapea, Mphethi, Selala	Yes	None	4360	418	672	None	Natlala, Marula Cross Mafahla Shop, Manareng Section, Selala P School	Post Connections
18	3280	Burgersfort Town Manoke Village Aapiesdoring	Yes Aapiesdoring	No	2553	350	374	3	Ext 10 Town, Manoke Boerdorp, Aapies	Crime, No electricity
19	3941	France Park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, sekoma, kampeng ext 2 and Komane			2239	1440	262	None	None	Need for the electricity at the villages mentioned
20	13000	Bothashoek, Dooringskop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Yes	None	9090	3 525	240	125	20	Using paraffin and candles

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
21	3698	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima Sekopung ,Motlolo Ga-Podile	Yes Pidima and Sekopung	No Ga makofane and Ga podile	3303	95	247	53	Mosate,Sefateng Mabelekwa Pidima (Lekgwareng and Maphoko,Mohlaphutleng Kgapamadi,Moshate Matshihwaneng and 44 Section,Malaeneng Montia,Taung	High Risk of Crime Robbery
22	3083	Taung, akotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Yes	No (taung)	1581	838	654	10	Taung bus stop Dinoko s.ground Skotiphola,Ratanang tarven,Next to diniki café Makotaseng p.school Next to kgobalale Next to rehlakile crèche Next to rachoshi house Next to baali tuckshop Maskitla tarven Moshate t.office	Need for post connection and FBE. No electricity at taung
23	2290	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	n/a	n/a	1087	978	225	None	Alverton	Post connection
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane,	n/a	No (makgwareng and majaditshukudu)	2890	520	190	None	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane,	Post connection needed

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi							Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	
25	10600	Zone 8 , Mashemong, Mareseleng			9500	1100	600	None		Electricity is need at Zone 8 Mashemong as a new settlement There is a need for post connections
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, anareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring		No ( banareng, phiring, tswenyane)	1499	582	250	549	Corner AA Mohlala Next to SM Nkoana Blue shop road Mokgotsana bus stop Next to mogohlwane sec school Fourway stop	n/a
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, abelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng		No	1836	254	287	n/a	All sections	Low power
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Yes	n/a	3310	850	440	n/a	All	Post connection needed
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Yes	n/a	1983	131	1313	n/a	Maphopha bus stop Tlane taxi rank Mokgwadi tarven Corner to mpelegane Maseven sports ground	Robbery, rape, drugs
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport,	n/a	-	7441	622	533	n/a	Mokobola Sedibeng Thabakhulwane	Crime, burglary, theft

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng							Newsstand Magabe park Mountain view centre Vodaville	
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Mangabane and makgemeng	3064	1406	328	27	n/a	-	New electrification needed and post connection
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Yes	n/a	2814	769	566	02	Matshelapata Seokodibeng newsstand Ga-rachidi Nkoting Momala section Sekape section Swafo section Mampa newsstand Matemane cross	House breaking, robbery and theft
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong		No	4006	167	167	n/a	17	n/a
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng,		No	1274	1394	129	144	Newsstand Tipeng Monametsana Mashankotane Mpoteleng	Theft of school equipment at bogalatladi

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe							Segwarapaneng Selebalo Bogalatla school	
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong		No	3910	94	252	34	-	Delay in post connections
36	4697	Mmotwaneng, Ga-Nchabeleng Mashung, Mashung Ga-Nkwana, Strydkraal A, Mooiplaas	Yes		3857(82%)	N/A	840(18%)	969		There is a need for post connections and FBE
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sekapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	n/a	No	4390	N/A	356	264	Main road Strydkraal B Next to dikgopaneng Old moshate and nthagathabana Ga-malota and mashelane Serobaneng and manashaneng Kgapola restaurant Lekola bus stop	Electricity backlogs must be addressed,
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Yes		2261	n/a	284	535		Illegal connections and backlog of FBE recipients

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, akgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	Yes (ditlokwe, sekabeng/tjebane, bofala, sehlabaneng, lerajane		1740	686	95	233	Ditlokwe Makgaleng Sekubeng/tjebane Tsweele Mesopotamia Rite Bofala Lerajane	There is electricity interruptions

## ELECTRICITY

COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016		
	Connected to electricity	Not connected to electricity
Sekhukhune	265 470	25 057
Ephraim mogale	33 027	909
Elias motsoaledi	62 463	3 895
M akhuduthamaga	62 209	2 560
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse	107 770	17692

### Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The analysis above record the number of post connection backlog at **18832 (10%)** and number of households electrified at **159 430 (81%)**. Total number of household without electricity is estimated at **18 122 (9%)**. The general challenges identified are FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY is not an electricity authority, scatted settlements, migration and immigration, highest electricity backlogs in the district, electricity capacity not available in other areas, no accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity and Limited resources

### Main sources of energy for Cooking Households weight: Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

	Total number of households	Percentages %
Electricity from mains	83302	66.45
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	189	0.15
Gas	1448	1.15
Paraffin	10530	8.40
Wood	29229	23.32
Coal	45	0.04
Animal dung	31	0.02
Solar	188	0.15
Other	16	0.01
None	285	0.23
Unspecified	98	0.08
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

### 2.2.1.2. Free Basic Electricity

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality developed Indigent registers and policies for the provisioning of Free Basic Electricity. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in the Free Basic Electricity and **8773** households receives the service. Both Indigent registers and policies from the two former municipalities must be consolidated and or rationalised.

#### Household access to electricity for Household weight, Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse FTLM

	Total number of households	Percentages %
In-house conventional meter	6824	5.44
In-house prepaid meter	96593	77.05
Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	2337	1.86
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	2016	1.61
Generator	14	0.01
Solar home system	702	0.56
Battery	-	-
Other	328	0.26
No access to electricity	16546	13.20
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table indicate the household's access to electricity and total number of **16546 (13.20%)** represents households with no access to electricity, and **96593 (77.05%)** present total number of households with inhouse prepaid meter.

#### The table below indicate main sources of energy for water heating for Household weight, LIM476:

	Total Number of households	Percentages
Electricity from mains	77253	61.62
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	226	0.18
Gas	1015	0.81
Paraffin	9165	7.31
Wood	35715	28.49
Coal	123	0.10
Animal dung	67	0.05
Solar	344	0.27
Other	140	0.11
None	1128	0.90
Unspecified	184	0.15
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicate the number of households for the main source of energy for lighting for household LIM476: Greater Fetakgomo/Tubatse

	Total number of Households	Percentages
--	----------------------------	-------------

Electricity from mains	105540	84.19
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	294	0.23
Gas	107	0.09
Paraffin	2485	1.98
Candles	14678	11.71
Solar	1391	1.11
Other	198	0.16
None	204	0.16
Unspecified	464	0.37
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

The above table indicates total number of households for the main source of energy for lighting and **105540 (84.19%)** of households of Electricity main, of **2485(1.98%)** households still uses paraffin for the energy for lighting and **14678(11.71%)** households uses candles. This depict the need for all households to have access to electricity.

### 2.2.2. Housing

Housing is a functional area of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence in terms of Schedule 4, Part A of the Constitution (1996). Section 26 (1) of the said Constitution enshrines the inalienable right to housing by stipulating that " *Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing*" The Housing Act 107 of 1997 details the functions of provincial government and municipalities in relation to housing provision. The municipalities have a clear mandate to ensure the access of communities to adequate housing and services, the specific function of executing national and provincial housing programmes lies with provincial government.

The Municipal housing environment comprises formal and informal dwellings. A number of households are in miserable housing conditions including informal settlements, backyard rental shacks, overcrowded in formal urban houses, and rural areas without proper access to basic services. In addition to this, excessive urbanization for employment opportunities as a result of mining activities continues to put pressure on demand of housing. The table below illustrates the distribution of households by type of main dwelling.

2011	CS 2016							
	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other
Sekhukhune	234 095	10 107	17 861	1 738	254 466	14 351	17 738	3 934
Ephraim mogale	30 102	773	1 232	177	30 719	375	2 557	285
Elias motsoaledi	54 503	2 274	3 141	334	58 729	2 740	3 432	1 429
Makhuduthamaga	58 744	2 819	3 398	256	57 541	2475	3 891	862
Fetakgomo	21 535	451	685	181	21 448	731	360	383
Tubatse	69 212	3 790	9 406	791	86 029	8 030	7 498	974

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2016

According to the above table, approximately **107477** households live in formal dwelling within the municipality.

### **2.2.2.1. Housing Backlogs**

The need for housing within the Municipality is increasing on alarming rate due to the influx of people into town for employment opportunity. The alarming urbanisation is triggered by the thriving of mines around Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The table below depicts a detailed picture of housing backlog in a statistical perspective that there are **16755 (8%)** within the municipality. Although all most wards have previously benefited from the RDP housing implementation, about **16755 (8%)** persons/families are still in need of RDP houses.

Ward No	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster )	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
01	3 521	Mapareng, Ga-Mabelane Makgalane, New stands ,Maepa, Makopung , Ohrigstad ,Mokutung, Malaeneng, Manthibi	Yes	Ohrigstad & Manthibi	340	128	Unfinished RDP Houses ,Need Roofing Unapproved RDP houses Poor Material
02	6300	Longtill, Tukakgomo, Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi, Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena Legabeng ,Phapong	Yes	No Phapong	50	1873	Need RDP houses Need additional allocation of RDP at New Stands
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga- Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Yes		292	179	People applied for RDP houses but never allocated or approved. Being on waiting list for a long time
04	6688	Mpita, Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	Yes	No Mpita	None	36	Need RDP houses for whole villages
05	12000	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng Morewane ,Madithongoane Madiseng ans Sethokgeng London ,Stasie ,Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng	Yes	No Sethokgeng Madithongwane	76	278	Shacks & Mud Houses
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka- motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Yes		90	475	N/A
07	3220	Legononong, Gowe, Kampeng, France Boitumelo, Hollong, Mashemong, Tsidintshi Mogoleng	Yes	No Boitumelo	06	45	Geotech
08	4297	Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng, Madikane Modimole, Mantsakane	394	N/A	10	582	Approved but no material and still on the waiting list

Ward No	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency,disaster )	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
09	2314	Sehunyane,Shakung ,Thokwane ,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	Yes	N/A	None	611	No respond from the submitted list for RDP houses
10	1751	Tjate ,Ga Mongatane ,Maakgake ,Tidintitsane ,Dithabaneng,Makgopa Serafa,Madifahlane	34	N/A	702	10	Nedd RDP Houses
11	5295	Garagopola ,Legabeng,Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng,Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta,Sekiti ,Molongwane ,Mooihoek	Yes	N/A	481	360	Need Implementation of RDP Houses
12	3165	Ga Mamphahlane ,Swale ,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crosson ,Sehlaku ,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng,Komana Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	Yes	N/A	128	416	1 family need Mayor intervention (Maanogo Ntataneng) All villages need RDP
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	N/A	1 500	700	More people still stay in sharks
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Yes	N/A	185	13	None
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung ,Masete Morapaneng ,Mashishi	Yes	N/A	391	1474	In some villages RDP houses are dilapidated
16	3 289	Kgopaneng ,Maakubu ,Mokgotho,Malepe Maretlwaneng,Mamogolo,Lefahla,Motshana Moraba,Penge	Yes	No Kgopaneng Mokgotho Penge	276	782	Delays in building RDP Houses Long waiting
17	5450	Mahlokoane ,Manyaka,Maapea ,Mphethi Selala	Yes	22	58	135	Many people live in shacks Due to unemployment
18	3280	Burgersfort Town,Manoke Village, Aapiesdoring	Yes	No aapiesdoring	214	48	Need of RDP The Area need formalization of Aapiesdoring
19	<b>3941</b>	France Park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, sekoma, kampeng ext 2 and Komane	yes	N/A	N/A	716	Large families share a small shack

Ward No	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster )	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
20	13000	Bothashoek, Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Yes	N/A	75	380	People living in shacks
21	<b>3698</b>	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima ,Sekopung,Motlolo Ga-Podile	Yes	No Sekopung	191	411	Incompleted RDP Houses Need of RDP houses
22	<b>3083</b>	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Yes	No (makotaseng)	157	272	Roof leakage on most RDP houses built, dilapidated toilets
23	<b>2290</b>	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	Yes	N/A	269	663	Cracked RDP houses
24	<b>3600</b>	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiresane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga- Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	350	No makgwareng	24	200	There is a need for RDP
25	<b>10600</b>	B1, Mashamthane zone 1-8, Madibeng , Mareseleng	150	N/A	349	110	Still waiting for allocation
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga- moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	Yes	No (phiring)	293	607	Unfinished RDP houses People staying in unsafe houses

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster )	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Yes	N/A	136	30	Cracked RDP houses Cheap material used in most houses
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Yes	N/A	250	160	RDP houses needed
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Yes	N/A	276	352	RDP houses needed
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Yes	N/A	91	77	Incomplete RDP houses, lack of co-ordination between the ward and department
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelpoort	Yes	No (steelpoort)	466	2598	Delays on construction of RDP houses
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Yes	N/A	43	308	People still leaving in shacks needs RDP houses
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	n/a	No	n/a	1149	Safety of indigents compromised
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Yes	n/a	210	290	7 RDP houses of 2009/10 not completed,
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Yes	N/A	N/A	117	Need urgent attention
36	4697	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal A	Yes		5	470	People are still on the waiting list

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster )	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sekapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	Yes	n/a	516	251	Incomplete houses of 2004 & 2012 still not attended to, Backlogs of RDP on waiting list must be approved
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Yes	N/a	446	562	None
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	Yes	n/a	111	143	People on waiting list for long time, Disaster house reported but not attended to

#### 2.2.2.1.1. Informal Settlements Profile

This section provides a synopsis of informal settlements within the jurisdiction of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. There is a high rate of mushrooming of Informal Settlements within the Jurisdiction of the Municipality as a result of employment opportunities. One of the huge and fast mushrooming informal settlements within the Municipality is known as 'Extension 10'. Extension 10 informal settlement is located in close proximity to Burgersfort Clinic and opposite to Burgersfort Mall. It is estimated to have approximately **1571** informal structures, comprising **1232** occupied dwellings, **278** vacant or unoccupied dwellings and **54** structures used for non-residential purposes. The estimated total number of households is about **1210**.

The specific sub-problem statement in this regard is the unserviced and undeveloped area/land earmarked for Township Establishment Portion 2 of Hoeraroep. The Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs has appointed conveyancer to register the township. We are now busy with design for internal street and engagements are in advance stage for water and sanitation facilities. The restoration of the land available for development has always been integral part of our struggle for socio-economic emancipation. In this regard, we are engaging various stakeholders for developmental services on the acquired land. We still count on the corporation of the leaders of institutions of traditional rule (Magoshi)

#### 2.2.2.1.2. Housing Accreditation

**Accreditation** is the recognition by a provincial MEC responsible for Human Settlements that whilst a municipality has met certain criteria and standards, it requires additional support and capacity prior to assuming full responsibilities for the administration of national housing programmes. The Housing Act 107 of 1997 provides for "accreditation" as a capacitation mechanism to allow for the administration of national housing programmes by municipalities. However, if the full responsibility for the administration of national housing programmes is to be transferred, then the Constitutional and legal framework for assignment of powers and functions needs to be followed. To effect the above, the MEC of Coghsta has identified five (5) municipalities, namely Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality, Lephalalle, Musina, Makhado and Polokwane for accreditation (capacitation to administer certain national housing programmes). This is an opportunity for the Municipality to get resources for development of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements which will add value to the growth of the local economy.

The aforementioned municipalities except Polokwane are proposed for level one (01) accreditation. This means the said municipalities will be assigned with additional housing functions such as managing beneficiaries, subsidy budget planning and allocation, and priority programme management and administration are therefore assigned to the Municipality. To effect the above, Coghtsta has appointed Service Provider to assist municipalities in compiling business plans, data collection and assembling, and so forth in order to pave ways for accreditation. More so, the task teams from municipalities have been appointed to complement the aforementioned project.

#### 2.2.2.1.3. Tenure Upgrading

Security of tenure is a central part of the housing development process. There are number of subsidized housing units in the Municipality wherein the beneficiaries are not yet in possession of Deed of Transfers. For example, Ga-mapodile, Burgersfort Extension 10, Praktiseer A, and so forth. Majority of beneficiaries in these areas are having Deed of Grants. Coghsta has embarked upon the process of issuing Deed of Transfers at Ga-Mapodile and Ga-mapodile A. The aforementioned process is estimated to be completed by not later than end of March 2017.

#### 2.2.2.1.4. Urban Housing Developments

Greenfield developments for implementation of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements are intended to take place within strategic areas of the Municipality. The developments of this nature often assist in addressing social cohesion, gap market as well as the local economic spin-offs.

To effect the above, The Department of Human Settlements have purchased a parcel of land (Mooifontein Farm 313) measuring 106, 747 Ha in extent for development of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements. The Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs together with the Municipality, and the Housing Development Agency are working together on re-designing a township to suits the principles of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements. The project intends to cater the mixed income groups including lower income group so as to promote integrated society regardless of their economic backgrounds.

#### 2.2.2.1.5. Social/Rental Housing

Affordable rental housing or institutionally managed housing forms part of the Municipal housing conditions. The Municipality has taken initiatives to upgrade Extension 10 Informal Settlement for the purpose of Social/Rental housing implementation. To effect the above, the Market and Socio-Economic Survey to inform the need for Social/Rental Housing has been conducted. More so, the Municipality has set aside a budget for the rezoning and park closure of the parcel of land upon which the Informal Settlement is located so in order to procure appropriate land use rights. The project is listed on the project pipeline from Coghsta in order to solicit funding for top structure when planning phase is completed.

#### 2.2.2.1.6. Building Control

Building Control is the statutory function assigned to local authorities in terms of the constitution. The National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act (103 of 1977) also assigns duties to local authorities, the most important of which are the approval of building plan application, enforcement of the regulation and the issuing of certificates of occupancy.

Building activities controlled and regulated by Building Control unit include:

- Erection of new buildings
- Alteration/extension/conversion of existing buildings
- Change of use of existing buildings
- Demolition of existing buildings/structures

Services provided by Building Control unit include the following:

- Building plan approval
- Minor works permit approval (for work such as swimming pools, small 'Wendy' houses etc.)
- Extension of the validity of an approved building plan
- Temporary structures permits
- hoarding permits
- Demolitions permits
- Copies of approved building plans

In addition, other responsibilities are:

- Building Inspection during the construction period
- Issuing of Occupation Certificates
- General enforcement of building Regulations
- Investigation and resolving building complaints, contraventions, and etc

### **HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF FETAKGOMO GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (FTLM)**

The below table by Statistics South Africa (Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016), found that in 2011 Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipalities as combined **106 050** households, and current community survey 2016 is at **125 361** within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. The figures as compared to the previous studies (**19404**) represents 85 per cent increase households. The challenges recorded as incomplete housing units dating back to early 2010s, High housing demand and no well researched priority list.

### 2.2.2.2. Population and Households

2011			CS 2016	
	Total households	Size of households	Total households	Size of households
Sekhukhune	263 802	4.1	290 489	4.0
Ephraim mogale	32 284	3.8	33 936	3.7
Elias motsoaledi	60 251	4.1	66 330	4.0
Makhuduthamaga	65 217	4.2	64 769	4.4
<b>Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse</b>	<b>106 050</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>125 454</b>	<b>8</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicates the Main dwelling that household currently lives in for Household weight,

	Total number of Households	Percentage%
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a	95887	76.49
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional mater	8744	6.98
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	272	0.22
Cluster house in complex	30	0.02
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	275	0.22
Semi-detached house	48	0.04
Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	5893	4.70
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	3908	3.12
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal	3943	3.15
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quart	4996	3.99
Caravan/tent	75	0.06
Other	1282	1.02
Unspecified	9	0.01
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125 361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

### 2.2.3. Refuse Removal

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of the municipality receives waste services. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is at procurement stage for the preferred bidder to engage with the negotiations. Waste management services are currently rendered by the municipality in few areas namely **Apel, Mohlaletse, Nkoana; Burgersfort; Praktiseer; Steelpoort; Ga-Mapodile; Ohrigstad and Nchabeleng** and by independent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste. There is generally a problem of illegal dumping in areas like: Praktiseer; Tukakagomo; along the R37 road and the R555 road. Old heavy machinery tyres and used diapers are generally a problem of illegal dumping in within the municipality. The table below indicate villages without access to this service, improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. The total number of households benefiting from this services from households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, has improved to **8279** of the households receiving the service by 2016.

The land fill site in Burgersfort is licensed for the period in use and has reached its capacity as it operates above the natural ground level. Proposals are in process for the municipality to purchase a licensed land fill site from Cranbrook.

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality have no formal refuse removal service in the rural households and the extension of the service is needed. The huge number of population tend to use dongas, forests, open spaces and own created refuse dump. The widespread inadequacy of formal refuse removal service in the municipal area poses a health hazard to the rural communities - it is particularly a problem for businesses attraction. However there are some areas where waste collection is implemented, which covers the following wards **1, 3, 12, 18, and 36**. The majority of population utilises their own dumps however there are wards or villages request that the services be extended as per the table below, ward **3, 6, 12, 24, 25, and 30**

The municipality have an existing three recycling clubs that are funded by Buyisa-E-Bag. The clubs recycles bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, Consol, Nampak and even Extrupet. The municipality has conducted recycling workshops to informal and formal recyclers with the purpose of empowering and building capacity. All the existing recycling initiatives are from individuals, groups and private companies that are afforded access to landfill site and reclaiming at sources. They recycle mainly bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, Consol, Nampak and even Extrupet. Below table indicates waste/refuse management backlogs per ward.

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
01	3 521	Mapareng, Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane, New stands, Maepa, Makopung, Ohrigstad Mokutung, Malaeneng, Manthibi	Ohrigstad	Own	2876	None	Full at Ohrigstad	Next to Ohrigstad Stadium, Mokutung nearby Valley, Dump in River	Need Dumping Site
02	6300	Longtill, Tukakgomo, Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi, Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena Legabeng, Phapong	Yes		Yes		Poor	29	No formal landfill site No dumping areas
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng, Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community not well informed about the service, they are not willing to pay.
04	6688	Mpita, Matsianeng, Riba Cross	No		Yes		All street	Next to sports Ground Matsiane	Need truck to collect
05	12000	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng Morewane, Madithongoane, Madiseng ans Sethokgeng, London, Stasie, Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng, Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng		Own		No	None	BIC, Madiseng River London River, Crossing, Moopetsi	No dumping area
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	N/A	Own	All households	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
07	3220	Legononong, Gowe, Kampeng, France Boitumelo, Hollong, Mashemong, Tsidintshi Mogoleng	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No dumping sites
08	4297	Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng, Madikane Modimole, Mantsakane	N/A	Own	4297	N/A	N/A	N/A	Pumpers are thrown everywhere

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
09	2314	Sehunyane,Shakung,Thokwane,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	N/A	own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Illegal dumping especially disposable nappies
10	1751	Tjate,Ga Mongatane,Maakgake ,Tidintitsane Dithabaneng,Makgopa,Serafa,Madifahlane	N/A	Own	N/A	No	N/A	All Villages	Need Refuse Removal
11	5295	Garagopola,Legabeng,Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng,Ga-Morethe,Digabane, Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane,Mooihoek	None	None	None	None	N/A	Morethe Phakose Pororo River	Waste Management Site Needed for the whole villages
12	3165	Ga Mampahlane ,Swale,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crosson ,Sehlaku,Molongwane Mashibishane,Balotsaneng,Komana,Matimatjatji Hwashi / Difagate	Yes	N/A	13515	N/A	N/A	N/A	Provider refuse bag and moving Bins
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	Own	Yes	No		40	Need dumping sites
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Mottlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung ,Masete, Morapaneng ,Mashishi	None		None	None	None	None	None
16	3 289	Kgopaneng ,Maakubu ,Mokgotho ,Malepe Maretwaneng ,Mamogolo,Lefahla ,Motshana Moraba ,Penge	None	Own	None	None	None	None	Landfill is needed Refuse is uncontrolled
17	5450	Mahlokoane,Manyaka ,Maapea ,Mphethi Selala	None	Own	None	No	None	None	Rural Areas
18	3280	Burgersfort Town ,Manoke Village,Apiesdoring	Yes	Own	Yes	No	Good	Next to the Mirror Illegall Dump site Next to Rosta Tarven	Illegal Dumps Next to the Mirror Need Formalization
19	3941	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A		The municipality to extend the refuse removal service to all villages. The community use backyard holes for

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
									collecting their refuse
20	13000	Bothashoek Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	None	None	None	None	None	Old bridges New Old Bridges Next to Gijimani	Illegal Dumping Sites
21	3698	Ga-Makofane, Pidima, Sekopung, Motlolo Ga-Podile	N/A	Own	N/A	No	N/A	Legobeng	Need Dumping
22	3083	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	None	N/A	Dumping site needed
23	2290	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	Lack of dumping site
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga- kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	N/A	NONE	
25	10600	Mashifane park, Madiseng Zone 1	N/A	Own	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	No formal refuse removal at Mashifane park
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	N/A	Yes	N/A	n/a	n/a	Cemeteries  River	Dumping site needed, people drink dirty water from the river because of illegal dumping

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	N/A	Yes	N/A	n/a	N/A	n/a	N/A
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	N/A	Yes	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	Request for landfill site and dumping bins
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	N/A	own	Yes	N/A	N/A	Next to public works offices	Supply residents with refuse plastic bags, landfill site needed
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Yes (dark city & township)	own	500	482	N/A	Road to Alverton	Need proper dumping site and skip bins
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	n/a	Motswadibe Magobading	Needs dumping bins
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	N/A	Own	3489	N/A	None	N/A	No dumping sites

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Yes (Nkoana)	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	Resident not ready to pay for the service
36	4697	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is a lack of services and operations
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is a need for refuse removal services in all villages
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Illegal dumping
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	N/A	Yes	2193	N/A	None	River	Need for refuse removal services

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within the municipality some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

### 2.2.3.1. Land Fill Site In Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM)

Site Name	Status	Recommendation
Burgersfort land fill site	Licensed	Due for application of a Closure permit and rehabilitation
Malogeng land fill site	Licensed	Functional
Praktiseer dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Ohrigstad dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Mphanama Landfill site	licensed	Must be developed
Motaganeng land fill site	Licensed	Need to be utilised fully

(Steelpoort has been eliminated due to buildings on the site by developers)

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday.

### 2.2.3.2. Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality was hoping that phase one of the program was to be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year. This was stalled due to the Preferred Bidder having not able to secure funding as part of the prequalifying conditions.

The current recycling programmes are in a very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public remove the section as the project has lapsed or no update.

### 2.2.3.3. Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

### 2.2.6.3. Recycling Challenges

#### 2.2.6.3.1. Separation at source *and* Households

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in municipal jurisdictions due to its strong wards systems. Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

#### 2.2.6.3.2. Business

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

#### 2.2.6.3.3. Mines

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

The table below indicate the **refuse removal for household's weight, LIM476: Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

	<b>Total number of Households</b>	<b>Percentages</b>
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	12095	9.65
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	882	0.70
Communal refuse dump	2835	2.26
Communal container/central collection point	228	0.18
Own refuse dump	95483	76.17
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	13133	10.48
Other	705	0.56
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

#### 2.2.4. Roads and Storm Water

The municipal road network only 527 surfaced and un-surfaced roads is at 870. This means the majority of the wards depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities. These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem. The roads are largely in poor conditions and even rocky, this further indicate that most access roads are not tarred and in a bad state. Further more it is evident that during rainy seasons most access roads are muddy and most of the people crosses the rivers to access other vilages.

The table below describes the current state of roads (road conditions) and provide an indication of the backlog thereof within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality .

Ward No.	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
01	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane, New stands, Maepa Makopung ,Ohrigstad ,Mokutung Malaeneng,Manthibi	Yes Makopung Ohrigstad	Yes	No	Yes	Gravel	Gravel	Need Tarred Roads Four streets not tarred at Ohrigstad
02	Longtill ,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi,Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena, Legabeng,Phapong	Yes	Legabeng	-	Gravel	Gravel	Uneven	To be Gravelled Not accessible
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga-Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjje, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng ,Leswaneng, Maebe, Ga-Matjje, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite			Gravel	Gravel	Only tarred to Maroteng Tsate and Bapedi Kingdom	All access roads are damaged
04	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	N/A	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel	Need Tarred roads or pavement
05	Pomping and Thabaneng Polaseng ,Morewane Madithongoane,Madiseng ans Sethokgeng,London ,Stasie Mandela 1 and 2,Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmmandela Crossong Sedibaneng	N/A	√	N/A	√	Need tarred Need regravelling	Need Tarred Need Regravelling	Tarring of road from Ka-Lazi to Ga-Riba Moshate  Regravelling from Polaseng to Moshate Madiseng  Morewane primary joining the road to Polaseng  From OJ via MOshate wa Bakoni Ba Riba Tribal Authority  From Hillside Tavern via sport ground to cemeteries

Ward No.	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	N/A	√	N/A	√	Need Tarred	Need Tarred	N/A
07	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng France,Boitumelo ,Hollong Mashemong ,Tsidintshi Mogoleng	N/A	√	N/A	√	√	√	Need Grading or Tarred Roads
08	Diphale ,Seuwe ,Magabaneng Madikane,Modimole,Mantsakane	√	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel	Bad or poor roads to churches
09	Sehunyane,Shakung ,Thokwane Malokela,Ga-Phala,Modubeng ,	√	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel	Need tarred road Paving
10	Tjate,Ga Mongatane ,Maakgake Tidintitsane ,Dithabaneng Makgopa,Serafa ,Madifahlane	√	√	N/A	√	Gravelling	Tarred	Poor Roads
11	Garagopola ,Legabeng Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta ,Sekiti ,Molongwane Mooihoek	N/A	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel Tarred	Pavement to the cemetery Pavement to cemetery Pavement to Moshate Paving at Maputle High school Pavement from Difataneng
12	Ga Mamphahlane ,Swale ,Ga-Mpuru,Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng Komana,Matimatjatji Hwashi / Difagate	√ Sehlaku	√	N/A	Gravel	Pavement	Gravel	Need regravelling & Pavement of internal roads Cemeteries needs pavements Tarring and pavement
13	Praktiseer Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	√	√	√	√	Tarred	N/A	Lots of pot holes

Ward No.	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	N/A
15	Ditwebeleng, Kgwete, Shakung Masete, Morapaneng, Mashishi	√	√	gravel	gravel	gravel	Gravel	Tarred Paving
16	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Mokgotho Malepe, Maretwaneng, Mamogolo Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	Tarred	Gravel		Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Need Tarring Need Paving
17	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea Mphethi, Selala	Khubatswane	√	√	√	Regravelling	Gravel	Regravelling of Internal Roads
18	Burgersfort Town, Manoke Village Aapiessdoring	√	√	√	Gravel	Gravel		Tarring of Road Ikhwezi Primary School Tarring of Manoke main road Tarring of Fire Station
19	Magologolo, France Park, Legabeng, Motaganeng, Barcelona, Mohlopi, Maathipa, Kampeng, France Ext 2, Maditameng, Khulwane, Komane, Mmiditsi, Modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	N/A
20	Bothashoek, Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	√	Gravel	On Process to be tarred	Tarring/ paving of internal roads
21	Ga-Makofane, Pidima, Sekopung Motlolo, Ga-Podile	N/A	√		√	Gravel	Gravel	Maintenance of Internal Roads Need regravelling once a month Slippery during rainy season

Ward no	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Internal Access roads needs regravelling
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	Gravel		Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Tar roads needed
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiresane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Road not properly maintained
25	Mashifane park , Madiseng Zone 1	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	There is none control of soil erosion at Mashanthane during rainy days. R555 to Mashifane park to Mareseleng and Makgemeng access is needed. for access road at R37 from the bridge at Mashifane park to Bothashoekf
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Roads in poor condition and muddy during rainy season. Pavement needed
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Tarred	N/A	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	N/A	Roads need upgrades
28	Ga-Ranθο and Ga-Masha	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Ngwaabe clinic, ga-masha sport ground and cemeteries, tribal offices
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Tarred	N/A	Tarred	N/A	N/A	N/A	Needs for regravelling
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	tarred	N/A	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Tarred	Access roads needs maintenance and grading
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Tarred (makgemeng & steelpoort)	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Roads to cemeteries need grader

Ward no	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Access roads needs regravelling
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselagkaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashakraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Roads in poor conditions
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	N/A	Gravel	Tar for sefateng	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Access road in poor condition
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	N/A	Access roads needs regravelling
36	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Ga-Nkwana village, Makurwaneng, Mooiplaas to Moshate
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototlwane, matebana and radingwana	Tar Strydkraal B	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Access road needs regravelling and grading
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Tarred	N/A	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	From manoge to Ga-Phaahla to be tarred; From Mashilabele to Sekhutlong and muddy need regravelling, Ga-Oria to Masehleng need to be tarred Mmela to Radingwana (tarred), Sekhukhune to

Ward no	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
								Radingwana (tarred);Ga-Leditisi to Phageng (tarred) Seroka primary to graveyard (Regravelling)Mashilabele to Magaweng (Regravelling);Seroka to Tshwereng (tarred);Shenyane to Phageng (regravelling);Phageng to Seakhutswane (regravelling)
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Dittlokwe,	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Municipal Grader needed for maintainance of access roads

Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometres:

NAME	PAVED	GRAVEL	EARTH TRACKS
SANRAL	173km		
RAL	127km	103km	
DISTRICT roads	15km	381km	
FGTM roads	212 km	386 km	249km

The Special Economic Zone and the Presidential special package initiatives, there is a need for the municipality, Road agency Limpopo and South African Road Agency to start prioritising the widening and upgrading of the, D4190 Pelangwe to R37, R37 road ( Polokoane to Burgersfort), and the R555 road ( Middleburg to Burgersfort).

The table below indicates the Strategic Roads within the Municipal Jurisdiction

Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km)	The road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera, its potential is to increase economic fortune and viability of Apel area and lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism.
D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km)	The road connects to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework. Further connect from Debeila to Mphanama, Nchabeleng to Nkwana, Mashung, and Mabopo to Sekhukhune college or FET.
D4252 Mphanama to Mashabela	The Road connects to Mashabela from Janefurse to Polokwane and links Fetakgomo and Makhuduthamaga local municipalities
D4180, D4185, D4170, D4167, D168 (Sefateng/Bokoni Platinum Mine to Diphale/Driekop to Crossing to Tukagomo) (70 km)	Connect Bugersfort with Apel and also has the potential to vibrate the local economy.
D4252, D4200, D4213, D4212, D4220, D4185 (Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)	Connects Makhuduthamaga subsequently connect Mpumalanga, Gauteng and Kwa-Zulu Natal Provinces.

Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
D5013 (Phasha/Makgalanoto to R37 to Tsw+ ereng to Sentlane to Ledingwe)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4126, D4127 (Tjibeng to Rostock to Shubushubung)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4197 (Malogeng to Malomanye)	Intersects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4128, D3130 (Lesetse to Seokodibeng) and Ga-Phasha to Ga- Mampa	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
Ga-Oria to Tsate	Promotion of tourism
	Ga-Riba road
	Averton –Kgautswane connecting R36
D4140	Connects Morulaneng; Pidima; Kgopaneng; Malokela to R37
	Connecting Praktiseer; Ga-Motodi; Makotaseng and Taung

## ROAD NETWORK: A FURTHER REFLECTION

The total road network in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) is estimated at nearly 400 km. The provincial and district road network is currently the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road P33 (R37) extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the Apel and nearby villages with Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Burgersfort/Lydenburg to the east. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency recently and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort.

Apel, which is classified as a 'Municipal Growth Point' and serves as the 'capital' area, is linked to the R555 (Burgersfort/Stoffberg road) via the tarred Provincial Road D4190. Tarred road D4250 links Apel with Lebowakgomo in the Capricon District Municipality. 6 km of the 21km road D4190 that links Apel with the R37 is upgraded to tar, the remaining 15km needs to be tarred to provide effective access to the Dilokong Corridor which would, in turn, unlock the economic potential of the area. The road signage, especially two entry posts have been established (Ga-Oria and

Strydkraal). It should be emphasised that is difficult to find as it does not appear on maps. This is important because the absence of sufficient directional road signage is a significant constraint to economic development in the area.

#### **2.2.4.1. Storm Water Drainage System /Bridges**

Storm water drainage system is needed in gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Only a few portion of the paved/tarred roads have Storm water drainage and of the few the drainage system not working. There is a total of **362** bridges needed to be increased in almost the villages. Table below indicate the Storm water drainage system backlogs as it is a need in all gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Roads to schools, gravesites, moshate and to other strategic areas (i.e to clinics) are predominantly gravel.

Ward No.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
01	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane,New stands Maepa,Makopung,Ohrigstad Mokutung,Malaeneng,Manthibi	100 meters from tarring road linking Malaeneng and Mapareng,02 Makgalane ,R555 near Hanna Lodge Crossing the river to the cemetery,Near the school Dimanameng ,Linking of Mapareng and Malaeneng	Difficult to cross during rainy season from Mapareng to Malaeneng During rainy season it is difficult for the Hearse to cross the river to cemetery
02	Longtill,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi ,Ga-Ragopola, ahlakwena,Legabeng,Phapong	1 bridge needed to each village	Need bridge to connect Legabeng Molawetsi with Magasego
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Bridge to cemeteries at Ga-mmakopa and Tsereng  From taxi rank to Mapulaneng	Roads to cemeteries not accessible during rainy season
04	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	Need culvert, storm water and Bridge	Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town
05	Pomping and Thabaneng,Polaseng,Morewane Madithongoane ,Madiseng ans Sethokgeng London ,Stasie ,Mandela 1 and 2,Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela Crossong ,Sedibaneng	Small access bridges to the cemetery Tsola Borokgo section next to pump machine Upgrading of existing bridge at Madiseng & Sethokgeng Access bridge need to Sasko Bakery Between Crossong and Lepakeng	Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town  Not accessible by small vehicles
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-Nkgetheng, ka-Motseng, Sethokgeng, Potas, Ditenseng, Mokgethi, Maraganeng, Maribiri, Magaseng, Monare, Dipolateng	Ga-mampuru	Tubatse River
07	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng,France,Boitumelo Hollong,Mashemong ,Tsidintshi ,Mogoleng	Kampeng to Tumishi P School,France to Gowe primary school Mogoleng to Tumishi School,	Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town Need overhead and access bridge
08	Diphale ,Seuwe,Magabaneng ,Madikane,Modimole Mantsakane	Mosego Moopetsi, Mogompane ,Tshenyane , Lenganeng Next to Moshate	Need access bridge Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town 2 current ones damaged
09	Sehunyane ,Shakung ,Thokwane ,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	Between Ga-bata's house and poor tarven ,Mmamotabo Section	
10	Tjate ,Ga Mongatane,Maakgake,Tidintitsane, Dithabaneng ,Makgopa ,Serafa ,Madifahlane	Mohlwago river ,Motse river ,Motlamotse river dithabaneng river ,Makgopa,Serafa river ,Madifahlane river	Difficultyduring rainy season to Cross

Ward No.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
11	Garagopola, Legabeng ,Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng Ga-Morethe, Digabane ,Morokadieta, Sekiti Molongwane ,Mooihoek	Thabaneng (Garagopola from Legabeng to Maroga Primary) Between Selala & Old Mine Between Selala & Moeng	Strickey to cross the donga The community are struggling to cross
12	Ga Mamphahlane, Swale ,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crossong ,Sehlaku ,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng ,Komana ,Matimatjati Hwashi / Difagate	Bridge on main road on Jordan Leselagong Road joining Sehlaku Main road from Suncity-Motomelane Komana main road Mashibishane Balotsaneng Motholeni Primary & Small at Lekgwareng Mowa river and small bridge at Mamphahlane Seloane & Modikologo Junior sport field sekutu tuckshop Phutimogolodi Motse and Mathekgeng Molopeng, Maletle & madibaneng	Difficulty during rainy season to Cross to school
13	Praktiseer, Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Gravel road to public works Road from Segorong to extension 8	Difficulty during rainy season to Cross and children to go to school
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Motse river, Sebere zone 1 and Legabeng	Unable to cross to other villages
15	Ditwebeleng, Kgwete, Shakung ,Masete ,Morapaneng Mashishi	Morapaneng – Moshate ,Tshesane /New Stands Shakung /Masete, Ditwebeleng –Moshate ,Maselapata x3 Makgole-Mogolobe	Need big bridge at Motse river to Moshate Slippery during rainy season
16	Kgopaneng ,Maakubu ,Mokgotho ,Malepe ,Maretlwaneng ,Mamogolo ,Lefahla ,Motshana Moraba ,Penge	Next to Peter Motswiane ,6 access bridges at Mokgotho 01 bridge from Herbert Matabane to Leagathoko Next to Makwale P ,Motshana crèche , Magatagabotse Along the tarred road to Kgakantshana Primary New town ,Hospital , <b>Penge</b> ,Shopping centre	Difficulty to cross over the donga Difficulty of vehicle to cross during rainy seasons
17	Mahlokoane ,Manyaka ,Maapea ,Mphethi ,Selala	Natlela, Maatladi ,Dithole ,Sema	Difficult to cross from Natlela to Selala Clinic During summer & rainy seasons children find difficult to cross over to school Difficult to cross to Ratanang School
18	Burgersfort Town Manoke Village Aopiesdoring		Difficulty rain season No access to main road

Ward No.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	Motaganeng to legabeng, magologolo, riba moshate, Maroga via motlolo, kampeng to mosholo	No access road to school and cemeteries
20	Bothashoek, Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Between Dithabaneng & Pologong Road to graveyard at Riversite from Phelindaba Road to Pologong Cemeteries	Difficulty rain season No access to main road
21	Ga-Makofane, Pidima, Sekopung, Motlolo Ga-Podile	Wela Ohwe Next to Blue Birds Litre Shop, Next to cally, Morulaneng & segoane road, Kgapamadi, Malaeneng to Taung, Montia to Moeding	Diificulty to cross to the cemetery Unaccessibility to cross Mookitsi Road too small and slippery during rainy season Unaccessible top cross to ther villages Diffult to cross over to school
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Magokolotsaneng to tshehlwaneng, masoganeng to magokolotsaneng, sikibiti to tshehlwaneng, moruleng o mosweu and moeding wa makwateng, moeding wa phokane, moeding wa kerekeng ya Roma and zcc, from ga-morena to ga-mabelane, from moshate to motodi graveyard, from motseo's house to lepelle's house	
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	To taung clinic, Sedibeng, lehlabile, legabeng, lebowa schools, to malekgobo, to stellembosch, to stasie section, to Nazareth cemeteries	
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	Makgongwane, paeng and majaditshukudu	No accessibility to schools and graveyard
25	Mashifane park, Madiseng Zone 1	A bridge to from Mareseleng to Mashamthane zones	The current bridge is only one vehicle pass
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	Between Ga-nkoana and malekgwerana, makgwareng ga-sepeke section,	Motorists and pedestrians are unable to pass during rainy seasons
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Monokaneng acess bridge, to buffelshoek and cemeteries	
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Ntswaneng section, masago p.school and nkotwane sec school	Access bridge needed

Ward no	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Between talane sports ground to sengange sec school, Between ga-mokgwadi mphosa to mmushi graveyard, Between ga-mothupi to ntake graveyard, Between school and sethogola crèche, Between 12 apostolic to ntswaneng section, between sports ground to mokgwadi graveyard, between moshate and dithabaneng, to maepa tribal office, between motsetladi to mpelegane section, between makgwale section and mampharafara, between ga-tau to ma-seven graveyard	During rainy season, learners are unable to go to school, poor roads to cemeteries
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Sedibeng section Next to mokobola cemetery Airport and moukangwe high school Sedibe and meruleng street	No access to schools and graveyard during rainy seasons, No access to magabe park and koboti primary
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Zone 4 Access to Riba cross	No access road to undercity section and zone 4 to graveyard Makgemeng to makurung to R37
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Sekape, mokorokope, moshwashwaneng, valley from tjibeng section D to morwaswi secondary, sentlhane, tswereng, mampa cross, kgagodi bridge, ngwanankaya, taung, segololo	During rainy season, learners are unable to go to school
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	31	Inaccessibility to graveyard, school
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	From mafeane to malomanye, mabulela A and B, culvet bridge needed to mafise school, between malomanye and D4190	During rainy season, learners are unable to go to school
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Matlading, makgathe Next to modimolle primary, moshate Ga-leshong next to moroka lebole school	
36	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	There is a need for access road to school, Moshate	
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala,	Between matlala and thobehlale, thabanaseshu and D4200, moretlwe-mashabela, between D4200 and mashabela, mphanama primary,	Access roads not accessible during rainy season

Ward no	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
	sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	diphanaeng, maloto road, ga-phogole, mmuane, ga-spamo, mashelane, mabowe school, serotheng, to makgwane, road to Sekhukhune college	
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	-Graveyard, senthlane, Garots, ;Phageng (N1) linking MMela & Phageng Segwegwe; Morotong linking Manoge & Lehlokong ; Monankwe linking Mashilabele & Manoge, ; Graveyard to to Matlou; Main road to mangwato, to Mpati, phuthihlogwane; Phuthihlogwana to Ga-Tshoshane, Letolong to Moletse primary; From Chashane to Motubatse; From Kgwaripane to Kanana From Kanana to Masehleng primary school; From Mainroad to Mokiritlaneng, To Mahlanya, to Gathoobane, to Garamushu; From Mashilabele old to mashilabele new, from mashilabele to graveyard sekhutlong @ Magaaneng; From Mashilabele to Modiba liking mashilabele and Manoge/sekhutlong.	Dongas
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	Magotwaneng culvet bridge to cemetery, magakala, manankane, tsweele, madimong, Mesopotamia, ga-motswako, ga-profesa,	Roads are muddy and slippery

## 2.3. SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS

### 2.3.1. Public Transport

The Department of Roads and Transport is the public transport authority. The SDM helps in respect of transport planning. As a challenge/backlog there is inadequacy of public transport in some areas within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM). According to the norms and standards (Limpopo Office of the Premier, 2012), public transport access should not be more than 10 minutes walk. The dominant modes of public transport within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) are busses and taxi.

The municipality has developed an integrated transport plan which indicates that the municipality has two modes of transport found in the area, viz, railway and road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services, Thembalethu bus services, Midbank buses and Vuthimlilo and Segweka bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in former Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokoane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg.

Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth. The table below indicate the state of our taxi ranks and conditions of the facilities.

Wards	Villages/Town/ Township	Taxi ranks						No of transport facilities(taxis)
		Taxi rank	Water	Toilet facilities	Lights	Pavement	Condition of structure	
1	Ga-Mabelane market, Mapareng,	Ohrigstad Taxi Rank	No	No	No	No	No structure	28
	Ohrigstad		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Good	28
2	Legabeng, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Mahloakwena, Tukakgomo 1, Tukakgomo 2, Malaeneng, Mapodile and Legakeng	No Taxi Rank for the whole ward	No	No	No	No	Bad	Taxi and Bus
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga- Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	none	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi, Bus
04	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	No	No	No	No	No	Bad	Taxi & Bus
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pomping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	None	No	no	no	no	No	Taxi & Buses
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, kamotseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	No	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	Legonong, Gowe, France	No	No	No	No	No	n/a
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	None	No	No	No	No	No	No
09	Thokwane	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	No taxis
	Shakung	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Sehunyanane	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	

	Malokela	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Ga-phala	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
	Modubeng	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	
10	Djate, Mongatane, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	No	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		2203
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane,sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	poor	02
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	√	Yes	Not working	No	Yes	Good need fencing	Taxis
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shaking, masete & mphago	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	Yes Kgwete	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxis, Bus,
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-mapea	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
18	Burgersfort town, Manoke, and Apiesdoring	None	Yes Burgersfort town	Yes	Yes	none	Very bad	N/A
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	01 Motlolo	None	None	None	Nothing	Nothing	N/A
20	Bothashoek	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

21	Pidima	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
22	Taung, motodi	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	24 taxis
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxis,
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiresane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gakgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No structure	Taxi and Buses
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Maresuleng, Madiseng zone 1&2, Mashifane park	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
27	malekane	None	N/A	N/A	yes	N/A	poor	01
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	NO INFO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	Maphopha, Maepa, Makua, Ratau, Magolego	2 Maphopha and ntake	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi, bakkie and private cars
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie , Steelpoort & Mangabane	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
32	Shubushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Ledingwe, Ga-Mampa	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Bakkie,

33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse –Motjatjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No structure	taxi
34	Atok and Mabulela	1 Atok taxi rank	Yes Atok	Yes Atok	N/A	Yes Atok	Good	25
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	None
36	Apel Taxi Rank	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	Good	Taxi, bakkie, private cars and buses
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlele, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi /private cars
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi(5)

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged by the Municipality. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town. Public transport is needed especially from Phageng to Jane Furse, from Jane Furse to Phageng and from Moralele section Ga-radingwana, to Jane Furse, Ga-Mampa, Ga – Selepe , Health Centre and Mphanama to Bopedi Shopping Complex.

Taxis operating within the Municipality mainly use the tarred R37 (Burgersfort-Polokwane), D4250 (Apel Cross-Lebowakgomo) and D4190 (Apel-Sekhukhune-Steelpoort) roads. The poor condition of the gravel section of the D4190 that links Apel with the R37 poses a challenge to commuters as most taxi operators are unwilling to use the road. There are challenges facing transport insufficient taxi rank infrastructure, most of the mini or metered taxis are not road worthy and do not have operating permits, traffic congestion in Burgersfort town, no transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas, mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis, mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries and delays by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

#### **2.3.1.1. Licensing Services**

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) (FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY) is an agent of the Province in the administration of driver's licenses, vehicle licenses at Mabopo Testing station (Ga-Nchabeleng) and a Vehicle Testing station. However the Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station and the Praktiseer are too old and no longer habitable due to their dilapidated conditions.

#### **2.3.1.2. Driving License Testing Centre (Dltc)**

The Municipality has experienced constant suspensions over the past years by the Provincial monitoring unit as a result of the station not complying with the minimum requirements as entailed in the Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. Amongst the issues raised is the unsuitability of the building (dilapidated structure) of the Praktiseer DLTC, shortage of office space to render other services such as filing , waiting areas and offices. The ablution facilities for the public have always been an issue as they are not sufficient to service the number of patrons visiting the station on daily basis. On daily basis the station renders services such as Applications for Learners licenses, drivers' licenses, and renewal of drivers' licenses and PrDP approximately 400 people.

#### **2.3.1.3. Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station**

The Municipality took over the Steelpoort VTS in 2009 from private owners. Since this take over, the station has not been refurbished to reflect the image of the Municipality.

The station renders vehicle testing for roadworthiness to 30 vehicles being tested per day. The challenge experienced by the users is that after testing the vehicles for roadworthiness, they are still expected to travel approximately 20KM to Burgersfort to issue license discs whereas this could be done at the same station if the RA function was also rendered there. The following challenges are facing the municipality old building infrastructure and furniture, shortage of staff, overcrowding at DLTC, VTS and RA, insufficient office space, lack of ICT services, lack of maintenance, no perimeter fencing in all licensing stations, and unarmed security personnel in facilities.

#### 2.3.1.4. Traffic and Road Safety

The core function of traffic services is to make the roads safe to all users within the municipal area. This is done through visible law enforcement, road safety campaigns and scholar patrol programmes. Greater Tubatse Local Municipality has experienced an increase in the number of motorists over the years which then put pressure on our insufficient resources (Road infrastructure, personnel, taxi rank facilities and equipments).

The geographical area which covers the whole municipal jurisdiction stretches the current resources and the operations cannot be rendered sufficiently at some part of the municipal areas. Road accidents are still a major challenge in some part of the Municipality due to reckless and negligent driving, alcohol abuse and stray animals. Traffic officers need to attend basic crash investigation course, this will assist in putting corrective law enforcement counter measures which will reduce the accidents in the area. Community road safety awareness are held jointly with partners like the Department of Roads and Transport, Mining houses, and other stakeholders to educate school children, pedestrians and taxi drivers about road safety issues.

The Municipality has a challenge of having one main road that connects two major towns which is Polokwane and Nelspruit. The R37 road is too narrow to handle the amount of traffic volume which includes traffic congestion on daily basis and trucks due to the mining activities taking place in the area. During rainy seasons, the R37 road experience flooding which creates problems to motorists due to insufficient of storm water drainage system on the R37 road.

#### 2.3.2. Communication

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (**FTLM**) has developed its communication strategy and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available which serves as a key driver of the strategy.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse and SK community radio station for a slot every week whereby Municipal information can be communicated. The table below stipulate the telecommunication in the Municipality and backlogs.

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure											
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	X ohrigstad	X (allvillage)		X (all villages)	X (all villages)	X Makopung		X (all villages)		X (all villages)	X Ohrigstad	X (all villages)
2	X		X		X		X		X		X	
3	X(Maroteng)	X (allvillage)		X	X (all villages)	X ( Ga Mmakopa)	X	X ( Ga Mmakopa)	X only on DSTVs	X (Ga Mmakopa)		X
4		X		X	X (Vodacom)			X	X		X	
5	X			X	X		X			X		X
6		X		X	X		X		X			X
7		X		X	X		X		X		X	
8	X			X	X(Vodacom)	Diphale, Dipatsi, Malemane	X	X	X (DSTV)	SABC		X
9	x		x		X		x		X			x
10		X		X		X		X		X		X
11	X			X	X		X		X			X
12		X		X	X		X		X			X
13		X	x		X			x		x	x	
14	X Moroke	X 6 vilages		x	X	x		x		x		x
15		X		x	X			x		x		x
16	X (Penge)	X		X	X	X ( Mokgotho, malepe, maretlwaneng,	X kgopan eng, maaku	X	X kgopan eng ,	X		X

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure											
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
						mamogolo, Lefahla,	bu,mot shana			maaku bu		
17		X		x		X Ga-mphethi	x			X		x
18	X		X		X		X			X		X
19		x		x	X		x			x		x
20		X		X	X		X				X	
21	X (Motlolo)			x	X (Motlolo)			x			x	
22	X Motodi			x	X			x			x	
23	X Mahlashi & Alverton		X Alvert on		X		X			X		X
24		X		X	X (MTN, Vodacom, Cell C)		X			X (DSTV)		
25	X			X	X		X			X		X
26	X			X	Rutseng (MTN/Vodacom)	X	X			X		
28	X			X	X			X			X(DSTV)	X
29		X		X	X		X			X		
30		X		X	X		X			X		X
31		X		X		X	X			X		
32	X (Tjibeng)	X		X		X shubushubg, Rostock,Mahla beng, Ledingwe	X			X Only by DSTV		
33		X		X	X		X			X		
34	X			X	X		X			X		

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure											
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
35	X (Apel)	X		X	X		X	X(Maisela, India)	X		X	XPelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng
36	X			X	X		X		X		X	
37	XMalaeng)	X	X (7 villages)	XSepakapakeng, Radingwana, Mashabela, Thabanas eshu, Thobehlale, Matlala	X	X Sepakapakeng	X		X (DSTV)	XSepakapakeng, Magagamatala, Moshate, Seleteng		X
38	Ga-Seroka Phalamanoge			X	Vodacom, MTN, Cell c	Phalamanoge	X	Lehlabile Masehlang Manoge Lehlokon g	X	Marokolong Ga Seroka Mashilabelle Manage		X
39		X		X	MTN, Vodacom		X		X			X

According to the National Guidelines (Department of Communications) **postal outlets** must be accessible within a three (3) KM radius. Although the total number of postal offices within the municipality is 23. This settlements pattern makes service provision/delivery very costly as some households travel more than 5KM to access postal services. The aforementioned information indicates that there is a significant backlog in respect of the distance travelled to access postal services in Municipality. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other villages and marginalized areas. Further more there are other communication backlogs which are recorded in the above table regarding accessibility to Landline services only 17wards have the opportunity and 22 wards have no landlines. Interms of the table above recognizes that network towers backlogs 5 as mostly our 34 wards have access to network; radio receptions still a challenge as 13 wards have limited access to the reception. With regard to Television reception only 19 villages access the service and 15 have no access however most 24 wards uses the DSTV access. The analysis above record that newspaper accessibility only 26 wards have accessibility and 13 wards have no access to newspapers. The table below indicates the total number of households with no access to Landline as **11778 (96%)**.

**Landline for Households weight, LIM476:**

	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>Percentage%</b>
Yes	1546	1.23
No	117787	93.96
Unspecified	6028	4.81
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>125361</b>	<b>100.00</b>

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

**The table below indicate the number of persons with difficulty communicating for LIM476**

	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>Percentages</b>
No difficulty	428997	87.57
Some difficulty	3971	0.81
A lot of difficulty	1344	0.27
Cannot do at all	376	0.08
Do not know	598	0.12
Unspecified	560	0.11
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100</b>

**Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

### 2.3.3. Cemeteries

The Municipality has 05 municipal cemeteries in Penge, Burgersfort, Mapodile, Praktiseer and Ohrigstad. The municipality has no jurisdiction over existing village cemeteries. However the municipality has assisted with fencing of rural cemeteries. There is no revenue which is generated from rural cemeteries.

With regard to municipal cemeteries, a service fee is payable upon request and periodic maintenance is done by general assistants and EPWP participants. There is an acute shortage of manpower in the cemetery unit as the only available staff is in Praktiseer and Penge cemeteries.

The municipality is currently not rendering crematoria services within its jurisdictional area.

The FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY experiences quite a sizeable number of grave digging requests on weekly basis. This exerts pressure on the available general assistants that have to ensure that the whole of Greater Tubatse municipality is serviced. Currently, the satellite offices based in Praktiseer, Mapodile, Ohrigstad are responsible for the coordination of grave excavation with the assistance of the one operator (TLB). The cemeteries section is also responsible for burial, exhumation, pauper and reburial of deceased people. Numbering of individual graves especially at Praktiseer, Ohrigstad, Mapodile and Burgersfort municipal cemeteries.

There are security personnel working on full time basis at the above all municipal cemeteries except Burgersfort. A Praktiseer cemetery is without electricity and this renders water to be infrequent thus affecting ablution facilities. It must also be noted that there are a few number of villages which are still using backyard and kraals as cemeteries. There challenges recorded as thus: most village cemeteries are not fenced, some communities still utilizes kraals and backyard as cemeteries, insufficient burial space in Praktiseer, and Burgersfort cemetery is not fenced and therefore poses a risk to tombstones. There is no electricity in Praktiseer cemetery and this renders water to be infrequent and affect ablution facilities. There is poor workmanship of cemetery infrastructure at Mapodile and Praktiseer which seem to be a cause for the fallen palisade fencing, animals gain access to facilities and destroys erected tombstones ,Water pipes leaks in Penge and Ohrigstad cemeteries, Insufficient guard houses in cemeteries. Theft of water pump and jojo tank in Mapodile cemetery and vandalism in most cemeteries.

#### AUDIT TEMPLATE FOR MUNICIPAL OWN CEMETERIES

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
01	Ohrigstad	Ohrigstad	Yes	Yes	No	No	De-bushing
02	Mapodile	Mapodile	Yes	Yes	No	No	Vandalised
13	Praktiseer	Praktiseer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Full to its capacity
16	Penge	Penge	Yes	Yes	No	No	Vandalised
<b>CEMETERIES OWN BY TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP</b>							
01	Ga Mabelane	Ga Mabelane	No	No	No	No	none
	Pelaneng	Nestans	No	No	No	No	none
	Makgaleng,Makopung	Makupung	No	No	No	No	none
	Majaditjukudu	Majaditjukudu	No	No	No	No	none
02	Legabeng	Mabuditswane	No	No	No	No	none
	Tukakgomo1&2	Tukakgomo1 & 2	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Ragopola	Ga-Ragopola	No	No	No	No	none
	Maleneng	Mohlarustwe	No	No	No	No	none
03	Mohlaletse	Mapasetolong	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Gate broken
	Ga Rite	Ga Rite	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Old Fetakgomo	Old Fetakgomo	Yes	No	No	No	None

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Matotomale	Matotomale	No	No	No	No	None
	Ga Phasha	Ga Phasha	Yes	No	No	No	none
	Maebe	Maebe	Yes	Yes	No	No	Collapse palisade
	Ga Matji	Ga Matji	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Makola	Ga Makola	No	No	No	No	none
04	Mpila	Mpila	No	No	No	No	none
	Masianeng	Masianeng	No	No	No	No	none
	RibaCross	RibaCross	No	No	No	No	none
05	Pombing &Thabaneng	Pombing &Thabaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Polaseng	Polaseng	No	No	No	No	none
	Morewane& Didithogwane	Morewane& Didithogwane	No	No	No	No	none
	Madiseng	Madiseng	No	No	No	No	none
	Magaseng	Magaseng	No	No	No	No	none
06	Nazareth New Stand	Nazareth New Stand	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga-Nkgetheng	Ga-Nkgetheng	No	No	No	No	none
	Dipotateng	Dipotateng	No	No	No	No	none
	Maribiri	Maribiri	No	No	No	No	none
	Maraganeng	Maraganeng	No	No	No	No	none
07	Gowe	Gowe	No	No	No	No	none
	Mopihoek	Mopihoek	No	No	No	No	none
	Maponong	Maponong	No	No	No	No	none
	Boitumelo&Lekgwareng	Boitumelo&Lekgwareng	No	No	No	No	none
08	Diphale	Diphale	No	No	No	No	none
	Modimolle	Modimolle	No	No	No	No	none
	Madikane	Madikane	No	No	No	No	none
	Seuwe	Seuwe	No	No	No	No	none
09	Thokwane	Thokwane	No	No	No	No	none
	Sekhutlong	Sekhutlong	No	No	No	No	none
	Shakung	Shakung	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Phala	Ga Phala	No	No	No	No	none
	Sehunyane	Sehunyane	No	No	No	No	none
	Malokela	Malokela	No	No	No	No	none
10	Tjate	Tjate	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mongatane	Ga Mongatane	No	No	No	No	none
	Makgopa	Makgopa	No	No	No	No	none
	Serafa	Serafa	No	No	No	No	none
	Dithabaneng	Dithabaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Maakgatle	Maakgatle	No	No	No	No	none
	Madifahlane	Madifahlane	No	No	No	No	none
11	Maroga	Maroga	No	No	No	No	none
	Mooihook	Mooihook	No	No	No	No	none

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Moeng	Moeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Morethe	Morethe	No	No	No	No	none
	Sekiti	Sekiti	No	No	No	No	none
	Legabeng	Legabeng	No	No	No	No	none
12	Sehlaku	Sehlaku	No	No	No	No	none
13	Mamphahlane	Mamphahlane	No	No	No	No	none
	Maditladi	Maditladi	No	No	No	No	none
	Mpuru	Mpuru	No	No	No	No	none
14	Ga Mokgotho	Ga Mokgotho	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Moraba	Ga Moraba	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga-Mamagolo	Ga-Mamagolo	No	No	No	No	none
	Moroke	Moroke	No	No	No	No	none
	Magobading	Magobading	No	No	No	No	none
	Molloulela	Molloulela	No	No	No	No	none
15	Ga Motshana	Ga Motshana	No	No	No	No	none
	Maretlwaneng	Maretlwaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Lefahla	Lefahla	No	No	No	No	none
	Kgoete	Kgoete	No	No	No	No	none
	Mashishi	Mashishi	No	No	No	No	none
	Masete &Mphago	Masete &Mphago	No	No	No	No	none
	Ditwebeleng	Ditwebeleng	No	No	No	No	none
16	Maapea	Maapea	No	No	No	No	none
	Mahlokwaneng	Mahlokwaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Moraba	Moraba	No	No	No	No	none
	Kgopaneng	Kgopaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Maakubu	Maakubu	No	No	No	No	none
17	Taung	Taung	No	No	No	No	none
	Matokomane	Matokomane	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Selala	Ga Selala	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Manyaka	Ga Manyaka	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mphethi	Ga Mphethi	No	No	No	No	none
18	Moroke	Moroke	No	No	No	No	none
	Burgersfort Town	Burgersfort Town	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	none
	Apiesdoring	Apiesdoring	No	No	No	No	none
19	Magologolo	Magologolo	No	No	No	No	none
	Franse Park	Franse Park	No	No	No	No	none
	Lagabeng	Lagabeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Komane	Komane	No	No	No	No	none
	Riba Mosate	Riba Mosate	No	No	No	No	none
20	Bothasoek	Bothasoek	No	No	No	No	none
21	Pidima	Pidima	No	No	No	No	none
	Sekopung	Sekopung	No	No	No	No	none

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Ga Mapodile	Ga Mapodile	No	No	No	No	none
	Motlolo	Motlolo	No	No	No	No	none
22	Taung	Taung	No	No	No	No	none
	Motodi	Motodi	No	No	No	No	none
	Makotsaneng	Makotsaneng	No	No	No	No	none
23	Kgotlopong	Kgotlopong	No	No	No	No	none
	Mahlshi	Mahlshi	No	No	No	No	none
	Motlailane& Alverton	Motlailane& Alverton	No	No	No	No	none
	Mafarafara	Mafarafara	No	No	No	No	none
24	Lepelle	Lepelle	No	No	No	No	none
	Tswenyane	Tswenyane	No	No	No	No	none
	Moraba A&B	Moraba A&B	No	No	No	No	none
	Rutseng	Rutseng	No	No	No	No	none
	Phiring	Phiring	No	No	No	No	none
25	Mashamothane	No	No	No	No	No	none
	Mareseleng	No	No	No	No	No	none
	Mashifane	No	No	No	No	No	none
26	Ga Nkoana	Ga Nkoana	No	No	No	No	none
	Banareng	Banareng	No	No	No	No	none
	Matshogeng	Matshogeng	No	No	No	No	none
27	Malekane		No	No	No	No	none
	Tsakane	Tsakane	No	No	No	No	none
	Mampuru Nazareth@New stand	Mampuru Nazareth@New stand	No	No	No	No	
	Madimatstsia	Madimatstsia	No	No	No	No	
	Hlalanekahle	Hlalanekahle	No	No	No	No	
	Tsatsapane	Tsatsapane	No	No	No	No	
	Mawela	Mawela	No	No	No	No	
	Kutullo	Kutullo	No	No	No	No	
28	Ga Rantho	Ga Rantho	No	No	No	No	
	Masha Nkotwane	Masha Nkotwane	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Masha Phatane	Ga Masha Phatane	No	No	No	No	
29	Ga Maphopha	Ga Maphopha	No	No	No	No	
	Maseven	Maseven	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Maepa	Ga Maepa	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Ratau	Ga Ratau	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Makua	Ga Makua	No	No	No	No	
30	Oak city	Oak city	No	No	No	No	
	Mapareng	Mapareng	No	No	No	No	
	Thabakhulwane	Thabakhulwane	No	No	No	No	

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Mountain View	Mountain View	No	No	No	No	
31	Dresden	Dresden	No	No	No	No	
	Buffelshoek	Buffelshoek	No	No	No	No	
	Kalkfontein	Kalkfontein	No	No	No	No	
	Kopie	Kopie	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mawela	Ga Mawela	No	No	No	No	
	Mangabane	Mangabane	No	No	No	No	
	Makgemeng	Makgemeng	No	No	No	No	
32	Shubushubung	Shubushubung	No	No	No	No	
	Rostock	Rostock	No	No	No	No	
	Mahlabeng-Moolyk	Moolyk	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Tjibeng		No	No	No	No	
	Ledingwe	Ledingwe Sentlane	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Ga Phasha Selatole	Ga Phasha Selatole	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Phasha Makgalanoto	Ga Phasha Makgalanoto	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Ga Mampa	Ga Mampa	No	No	No	No	
	Seokodibeng	Seokodibeng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
33	Mogabane shole	Mogabane shole	No	No	No	No	
	Boselakgaka	Boselakgaka	No	No	No	No	
	Manotwane	Manotwane	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Selepe	Selepe	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Checkers	Checkers	No	No	No	No	
	Mosotse	Mosotse	No	No	No	No	
	Phashaskraal	Phashaskraal	No	No	No	No	
34	Mokgotho	Mokgotho	No	No	No	No	
	Monametse	Monametse	No	No	No	No	
	Sefateng	Sefateng	No	No	No	No	
	Mohlalhaneng	Mohlalhaneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Bogalatladi	Bogalatladi	No	No	No	No	
	Mabulela	Mabulela	No	No	No	No	
	Maruping	Maruping	No	No	No	No	
	Mogabane	Mogabane	No	No	No	No	
	Mphaaneng	Mphaaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Mmashikwe	Mmashikwe	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Malomanye	Malomanye	No	No	No	No	
35	Pelangwe	Pelangwe	Yes	Yes	No	No	Not passabale during rainy season
	Malogeng	Modimolle	Yes	Yes	No	No	

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	India	India-Mazioneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Mpaketsane	Mpaketsane	No	No	No	No	
	Mohuba	Mohuba	No	No	No		
	Ga Maisela MahlabaPhooko	Ga Maisela MahlabaPhooko	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Mapodi	Mapodi	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nkoana Moshate	Ga Nkoana Moshate	No	No	No	No	
36	Ga Nchabeleng	Tau Nchabeleng Moshate	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nchabeleng	Lutherane Church	No	No	No	No	
	Apel	Seteneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Thobehlale&Thabanaseshu	Thobehlale&Thabanaseshu	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Debeila	Ga Debeila	No	No	No	No	
	Makurwaneng	Makurwaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nkoana Mashung	Ga Nkoana, Mashung	No	No	No	No	
	Strdkraal	Strdkraal	Yes	Yes	No	No	
37	Strdkraal B	Strdkraal B	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Matlala	Ga Matlala	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mashabela	Ga Mashabela	No	No	No	No	
	Matamong	Matamong	No	No	No	No	
	Seleteng Moshate	Seleteng, Moshate	No	No	No	No	
	Magagamatala	Magagamatala	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Sepakapakeng	Sepakapakeng	No	No	No	No	
	Malaeneg A&B	Malaeneg A&B	No	No	No	No	
	Mototolwaneng	Mototolwaneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Matebane	Matebane	No	No	No	No	
	Radimmela	Ga-Mmela	Yes	Yes	No	No	
38	Masehleng	Sefateng Ga Mashilo/Maebela	No	No	No	No	Stolen fence and need community cemetery
	Ga Thoobane	Ga Thoobane	No	No	No	No	Merge cemetery into one

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
							community cemetery
	Ga Maatjia	Ga Maatjia	No	No	No	No	Community fenced
	Ga Matsepane	Ga Matsepane	No	No	No	No	No
	GaNgoato/Komane/Matshipa	GaNgoato/Komane/Matshipa	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Mahlanya	Ga Mahlanya	No	No	No	No	
	Difoeyeng	Phaahla, Maseheng	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Radingwana	Ga Radingwana	No	No	No	No	
	Mashilabela	Mashilabela	No	No	No	No	
	Shinyaneng	Shinyaneng	No	No	No	No	
39	Ga Nchabeleng	Magotwaneng	No	No	No	No	
	Ga Nchabeleng	Makgaleng	Yes	Yes	No	No	
	Mohlaletsi	Ga Matsimela	No	No	No	No	
	Lerajane	Lerajane	Yes	Yes	No	No	Collapse palisade
	Ga Nchabeleng	Lutheran Church	No	No	No	No	

#### 2.4. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT)

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) mandates that municipalities must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community. The need for strengthening local economies accord by myriads of legislative prescripts, where the National LED Strategy and Policy Framework provides in addition support to municipalities to prepare implementable LED Strategies that are aligned with the municipal IDPs.

This section focuses on the characteristics of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local economy more specifically the key economic activities that shape it. The section also provides a synopsis of the municipal economy assessment and highlights its competitive and comparative advantage. Although Fetakgomo economy remains predominantly rural, the current key economic drivers present a great potential for the improvement in the economic conditions of the general community of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality.

The disestablished municipalities (Fetakgomo Local Municipality and Greater Tubatse Local Municipality) have previously adopted respective LED strategies which were aligned to the National Development Plan and Limpopo Development Plan (LDP). The newly amalgamated Municipality is in the process of rationalising both strategies to form the Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Local Economic Development Plan which will then direct the economic agenda of the Municipality. The Plan is set to focus on key economic areas of development anchored on coordinating public and private investment

in flagship projects focusing on economic drivers related to infrastructural development, small to medium enterprises; agricultural and agro processing; mining and beneficiation; tourism and destination marketing; manufacturing and value addition; and the Green economy in the municipality. Legislative and Policy Framework as strategy could not be developed in isolation of the political, economic and social factors affecting the Municipality, a strategic review of relevant national and provincial policy documents was carried out.

**Table below outlined key guiding legislative frameworks for the local economic development.**

POLICY	POLICY DIRECTION	IMPACT ON LED
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	Section 152 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) directs and entrusts local government in this case Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality with the following LED linked responsibilities: To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities; To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government; To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner; To promote social and economic development;	The promotion of people-driven local economic development activities to achieve broader social and economic development goals using developmental approaches and methodologies that are inclusive and participatory are the hallmarks of this economic development plan  We have structured this plan in a manner that link Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality's 5 year development plan to pressing development needs and complexities of communities it serves. The priorities of this plan are research-based and community-driven.
National Development Plan	The National Development Plan (NDP) challenges municipalities to act as capable entry-points for economic development or foot soldiers of service delivery hence the need for them to develop the required resource capacities to effectively address socio-economic needs of communities they serve.	As per the dictates of the NDP this plan emphasis the greater need for Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality to redirect and recommit enormous resources to the development of world-class economic and skill development infrastructure in order to prop-up the fortunes of rural-based enterprises.
New Growth Path	The NGP redirects national and local government focus in initiatives to address misalignments in the macro-environment that hinders industry and public entities from building a local economic base that absorbs more job seekers; Promote the creation of jobs in the green economy, mining, business services, agriculture and manufacturing sectors.	Under the section on development accords, key job drivers have been envisaged in infrastructural, mining, agricultural, mining and green economy related projects. The emphasis of this plan is to remove roadblocks that scuttle the municipality's aim to deliver a high job absorption local economy.
National Framework for LED	The Framework is intended to build a shared understanding of LED in South Africa and put into context the role of local economies in the national economy. It seeks to mobilize local people and local resources in an effort to fight poverty. The Framework lays the basis for deepening community	This plan has been coined in such a way that challenges Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality's leadership to effectively lead the implementation front by creating an enabling institutional climate through removing capacity, cultural and regulatory bottlenecks that hinder the speed roll-out of home-grown

	access to economic initiatives, support programmes and information for the coordination of economic development planning and implementation across government and between key role players.	economic development initiatives enshrined in this blueprint
National Spatial Development Perspective and Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act,2013	Any LED Strategy must be premised on the NSDP framework whose vision is to reduce poverty by targeting development in growth centres and areas of potential growth.	For Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality to achieve its broader developmental targets, this plan has been crafted with the intention to ensure all developmental interventions effectively reflect strategic spatial differences that could inhibit or promote growth.
National Industry Policy Framework	It is normal practice within local government circles for any LED strategy to be aligned with the NIPF document which seeks to promote initiatives that expand South Africa's industrial base through mainstream the second economy into South Africa's broader industrialization vision and programmer	It should seek to integrate the second economy into the industrialization processes supported by the NIPF. Development should also be geared towards the promotion of labour absorbing goods and services and a diversification of the industrial base into other sectors such as mining and manufacturing.
Comprehensive Rural Development Programme	The CRDP put the rural development burden squarely on the shoulders of local government where municipalities are tasked to explore opportunities to transform rural areas into hives of economic activities particularly those which focus on infrastructural development and enterprise development.	The LED programmes for Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality have been specifically designed to tackle widespread poverty by reducing by assigning adequate resources to effectively coordinate all poverty alleviation schemes implemented by all the departments.
Limpopo Development Plan	The LDP tasks the provincial and local government departments to leverage local resources in facilitating, coordinating and implementing private and public-sector led anchor projects with high job absorption index. The LDP is the blue print of socio-Economic development of the Province	Within the spirit of the LDP, this plan seeks to mobilize private and public support in leveraging investing in high job absorption sectors of the local economy like enterprise development, mining, agriculture, manufacturing and tourism.

Limpopo Spatial Development Framework	The standard procedure is to ensure that all LED activities are guided by the Limpopo Spatial Development Framework by focusing on under-utilized assets of tourism and agricultural nature to build a high job absorption economy in identified growth pints in the province.	To fulfil the vision of the LSDF, this plan makes concerted calls to reinstate the economic fortunes of the now defunct Tshwelopele Agricultural Scheme and the re-profiling and marketing of the Echo Caves Tourism Route.
Integrated Development Plan (IDP)(2016/2017)	The purpose of the IDP is firstly to provide a strategic framework and implementation strategy for the Local Municipality. Secondly, to coordinate the relevant policies, programmes, strategies and plans of the different provincial departments and municipalities into a broad provincial integrated development framework. Thirdly, it is to guide resource allocation in the province and to provide information that will guide strategic decision making.	The LED projects have been coined to compliment the Municipality's efforts to cushion locals from the triple crisis of poverty, income inequality and unemployment. The plan brings energy, dynamism and hope to the municipality's grand vision to drive development activities in focal areas that reduce the negative impact of unemployment.
Local Government Municipal Systems Act	The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) lists the duties of a municipal council, within its financial and administrative capacity, as follows in Section 4(2): Exercise the municipality's executive and legislative authority and use the resources of the municipality in the best interests of the local community.	Section 26(c) of the Municipal Systems Act further specifies that the Integrated Development Plan of a local municipality must contain its Local Economic Development aims. This gives the municipal LED Strategy legal status as part of the Integrated Development Planning process.
Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP2)	The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP2) sets out in detail key actions and timeframes for the implementation of the DTI's initial round of industrial policy, as encompassed in the National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF).	Within the spirit of the IPAP2, this plan challenges the municipality to unlock viable ways to diversify the local economy which is largely mining based by building a sound agro-processing, manufacturing and beneficiation agenda.
Expanded Public Works Programme	The EPWP is community driven job creation alternative that seeks to create employment space in labour intensive areas of the infrastructural side of the economy.	This plan is biased towards anchor projects that increases the municipality labour absorption capacity in rural areas via infrastructural development projects in the road and transport and housing sectors.

Mining Charter	The Mining Charter obliges mining houses to adopt Social and Labour Plans (SLPs) that dedicate a lion's share of funds generated by the mine towards implementing community-driven projects particularly in areas that enhance social infrastructure and SME development.	This plan reiterates calls for the municipality to improve its economic intelligence framework with the view to pressurize mining houses to be transparent and accountable in the way they implement SLPs and Corporate social investment.
Broad Based Black Empowerment	It is an integrated and coherent socio-economic process, located in the context of the country's national transformation programme (i.e. the Reconstruction and Development Programme). It is aimed at redressing the imbalances of the past by seeking sustainable and equitable transfer and confers the ownership, management, and control of South Africa's financial and economic resources to the majority of its citizens. It seeks to ensure broader and meaningful participation in the economy by black people to achieve sustainable development and prosperity.	This plan is clear on the need for the municipality to demonstrate structural bias towards implementing anchor projects whose themes and focus is to empower the historically disadvantaged individuals.

#### 2.4.1. LED Problem Statement

The Fetakgomo-Tubatse Local Municipality hosts the most portion of the eastern limb of the PGM and the chrome ore. The municipality together with other government sector are busy with projects in expanding the roads, ensuring there is water to run the mines, sourcing electrical energy to supply the mine and community etc. To this effect, FTLM hosts a town, Burgersfort, a provincial growth point and Steelpoort, a district growth point. The growth of these towns should stimulate investments that can accrue due to mine developments.

The challenge faced by the FTLM is that mining houses and mining operators source their input supplies and skills from far flung areas in Gauteng Province and also imports materials that would otherwise be manufactured in the area. To this effect, the municipality needs to conduct a study on the potential of localized mineral beneficiation in order to attract investments which would maximize the usage and occupancy of the Special Economic Zone resulting in job opportunities. The spin-offs of the increased beneficiations are expected to diversify the economic sector in further manufacturing & property development, and logistics and warehousing. Hence, it is opportune time for the FTLM to develop a study on the potential of localized mineral beneficiation.

Notwithstanding the fact that other studies were done, we note that such studies were concerned about and treated South Africa as a single unit and therefore resulted in recommendations that cannot find local answers from a municipal context.

Below is a narrative of sector performance for the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and the economic demographics thereof.

### 2.4.1.1. Mining Sector

This sector includes the extracting and beneficiating of minerals occurring naturally, including solids, liquids and crude petroleum and gases. It also includes underground and surface mines, quarries and the operation of oil and gas wells as well as all supplemental activities for dressing and beneficiating of ores and other crude materials.

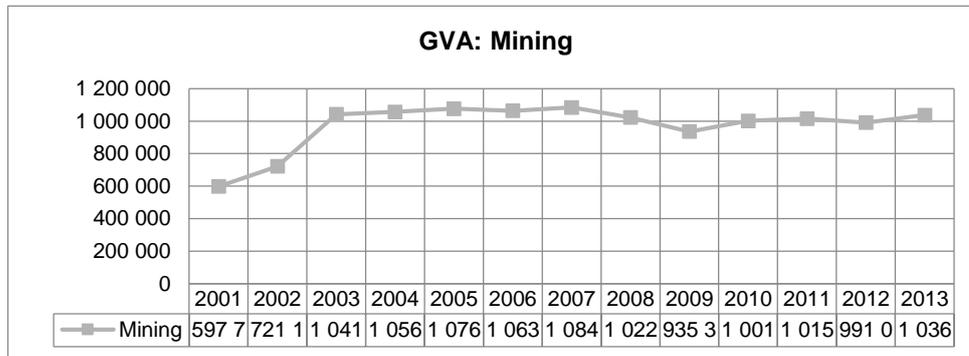


Figure 5-3 Source: StatsSA: 2011.

The mining sector is by far the highest contributor to the Municipality's total GVA during the 12-year review period. The best moments of the sector came in 2007 when it hit the 1084 peak. The year 2001 is the year when the sector registered the most depressed output (597.7). Since then, the sector recorded impressive growth in output only to see a dip in 2009 when a combination of the biting recession and low commodity prices had a negative knock-on-effect on the sector's output. Currently, fears are that protracted labour unrests manifesting themselves in violent wild cat strikes hard hitting the platinum belt has the potential to scuttle the sector's productivity potential. It will take a lot of political will among tripartite partners (labour, government and business) to navigate the sector to its pre-2008 boom years.

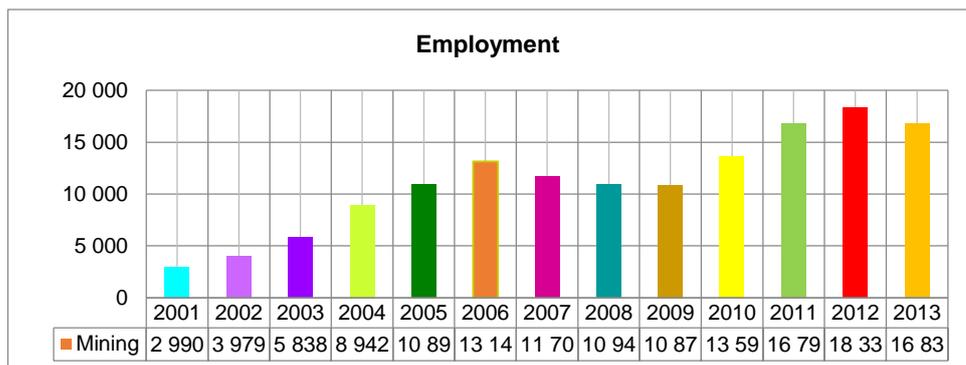


Figure 5-4 Source: StatsSA: 2011

The mining industry is indisputably the municipality's leading job creator and key economic growth driver. With all major mining houses fully represented in the municipality, locals pin their hopes for jobs and income security in the sector.

For instance, the sector accounts for 34% of the Municipality's total GVA and 54% of the total labour force in the formal sector. The job absorption patterns during the 12 year review period in the sector shows that year 2012 witnessed the highest number of jobs (1833) created. However,

owing to plummeting commodity prices and the adverse recession backlash, the sector shed off a significant number of jobs.

For instance, at the height of the recession in 2008, the sector's job absorption account had only 1094 jobs. Although, the sector recovered to create 1833 jobs in 2012, the labour unrest triggered viability challenges witnessed the job intake rate of the sector reduced to 1683 jobs in 2013. Events in the past shows that the municipality can no longer pins its job creation hopes entirely on the perennially troubled mining sector. Going forward, the call to diversify the economy into equally competitive sectors like agriculture and tourism cannot be easily rubbished.

### Gap analysis

The following constraining forces hinder the growth of the sector:

- Shortage of mission-critical skills among locals leaves mine houses with no option to recruit outside the local municipality. This alone scuttles the municipality's home-grown job creation efforts and aspirations;
- The industry suffers from persistent economic exposures arising from hostile rand dollar exchange rates which is another major threat to the industry;
- Ownership structure of local mining houses still in the monopolistic hands of foreign syndicates who resist moves to partner with local mining entrepreneurs;
- Protracted labour unrest that manifest themselves in deadly wild cat strikes has attracted the censure of the international investment community;
- Capital flight as foreign capital owners diverts FDI to other mining environments like Angola, Zimbabwe and Namibia;
- Exclusion of locals in local supply chain deals and transactions that often ferment local hatred against mining operations;
- Poor coordination and monitoring of implementation of social labour plans;

#### 2.4.1.1.1. Key Existing and Anticipated Actors In The Mining Sector

**Table Indicate Key existing and anticipated actors in the mining sector**

	<b>Mine and Process Operation</b>	<b>Place</b>
<b>1</b>	Xstrata Alloys Lion Ferrochrome Operation	Steelport
<b>2</b>	Xstrata Alloys Thornecliffe Chrome Mine	Steelport
<b>3</b>	ASA Metals/Dilokong Chrome Mine	Driekop
<b>4</b>	Marula Platinum	Mecklenburg
<b>5</b>	Rhino Minerals Havercroft Mine	Mecklenburg
<b>6</b>	Samancor CR Eastern Chrome Mines	Steelport
<b>7</b>	Samancor Tubatse Ferrochrome	Steelport
<b>8</b>	African Rainbow Minerals Two Rivers Platinum Mine	Steelport
<b>9</b>	Platinum Australia PhokaThaba Platinum	Mecklenburg
<b>10</b>	Anglo American Modikwa Platinum Mine	Driekop
<b>11</b>	Anglo American Twickenham Mine	Mecklenburg
<b>12</b>	Anglo American Der Brochen	Mecklenburg

13	Assmang Dwarsrivier Mine	Steelport
14	Northam Platinum Booyendale	
15	Implats Tamboti Platinum	
16	Umnotho weSizwe Mooihoek Chrome Mine	
17	Bokoni Platinum Mine	Atok
18	Elephant River Granite	
19	Sefateng Chrome	Sefateng

Key actors in the sector include inter alia; Implats Tamboti Platinum, Anglo America Modikwa Platinum Mine, Marula Platinum, Xstrata Alloys, Bokoni, Lion Ferrochrome Operation etc. Data in Table 13 shows that Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is the preferred destination of structured foreign interests in the mining sector. While the influx of FDI into the municipality is good news, the municipality will robustly deploy its bargaining strengths to arm twist mining houses to draft or include locals into their ownership structures

#### 2.4.1.2. Agriculture Sector

This sector includes agriculture, hunting and related service activities. It comprises activities such as the growing of crops; gardening and horticulture, mixed farming of animals, hunting, trapping & forestry and fishing & fish farms.

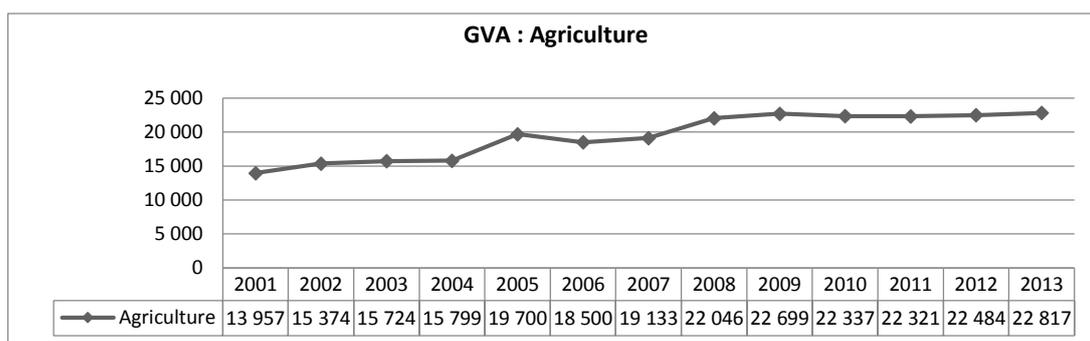


Figure 5-1 Source: StatsSA: 2011

The agriculture sector in Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is still emerging and heavily under-invested. Lack of mechanization makes smallholder farming one of the least contributor to the municipality's economic growth. Although the overall contribution of the sector to the total GVA of the municipality is nascent, records availed by StatsSA, 2013, paint a picture of a sector that is gradually experiencing a steady year-on-year growth in output. For instance, in a 12-year period review, the agricultural output rose from 13957 in 2001 to 22817 in 2013. The year-on-year growth in output speaks of a sector that shows remarkable growth potential in the future.

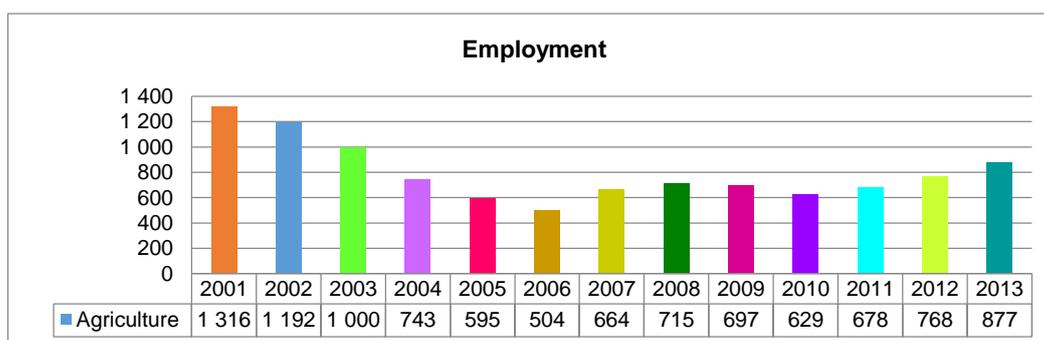


Figure 5-2 Source: StatsSA: 2011

At its peak in 2001, the agricultural sector provided job security to 1316 people. On the contrast, 2006 represents the sector's darkest period as its job absorption capacity was reduced to 504 jobs. However, the sector's job intake rate started to spike up in 2012 when 768 jobs were realised. Although the sector is far from reaching its 2001 peak, in 2013, 109 more jobs were added from the 2012 figure of 768. Considering that the municipality is blessed with vast tracts of fertile arable land and livestock farming potential, the optimal job absorption capacity of the sector is still below expectations.

The sector suffers from low capacity utilization owing to poor investment in mechanization schemes. Relatively better pay options in the mining sector, makes many locals to turn their back on the agricultural sector

### 2.4.1.3. Manufacturing Sector

In the municipality's economic growth matrix, a vibrant and resilient manufacturing sector guarantees the flow of sustainable jobs and further provides a solid foundation for future prosperity and economic growth. This sector covers the manufacturing of goods, products and beverages. It also comprises the production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and dairy products; grain mill, starches and tobacco products; textile products; spinning, weaving; and petroleum products and nuclear fuel.

Strategic value of the manufacturing sector

Rapid industrial development and a thriving manufacturing sector play a catalyst role in accelerating the realization of local-led economic development objectives due to the following reasons:

- the sector has a significant multiplier effect as it guarantees massive backward and forward linkage opportunities with extractive sectors like agriculture and mining;
- the notable ability of the sector to create synergies or forward linkages with key tertiary sectors like trade, transport and communication;
- The sector has vast potential to absorb more job seekers through upstream, downstream and side-stream activities within its ranks than any sector.

Gross Value Added (GVA) contribution

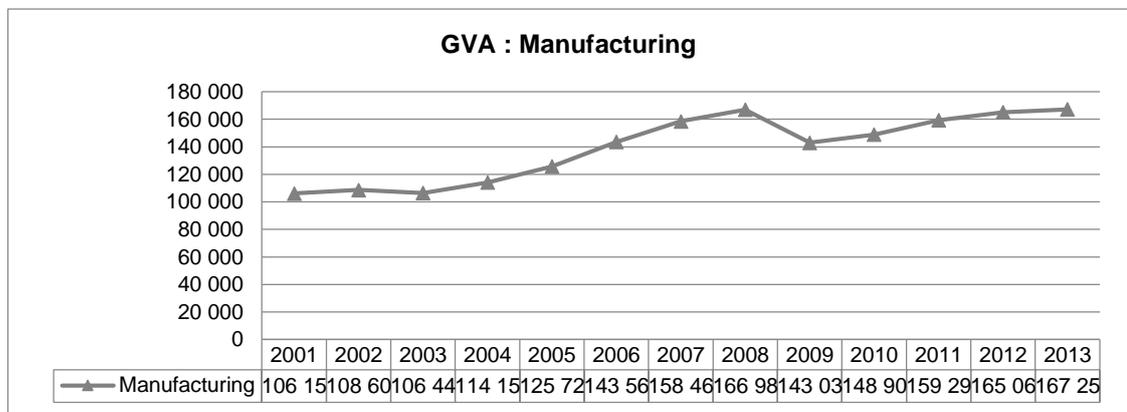
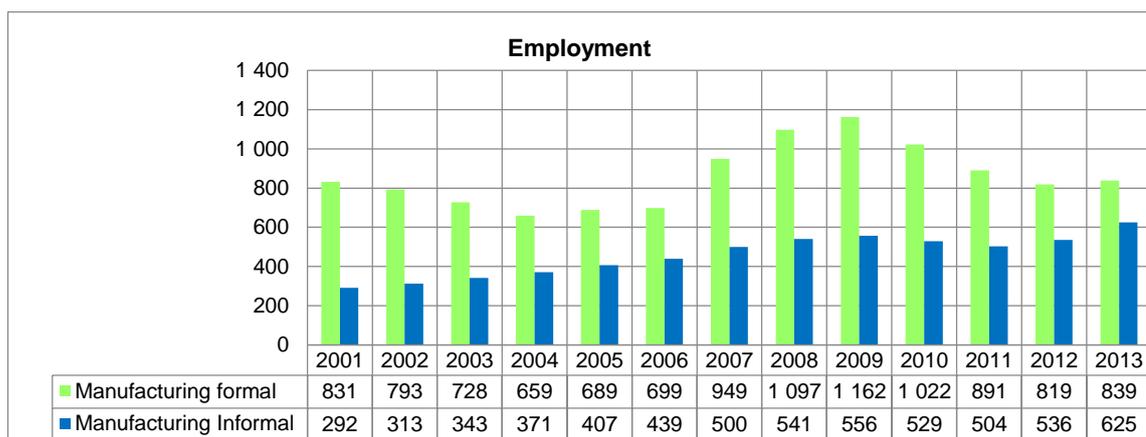


Figure 5-5 Source: StatsSA: 2011

Figure 5-5 reaffirm the earlier fact that the manufacturing activity in the municipality is still at its infancy. Year 2013 remains the most exciting year where the GVA rose from 165 in 2012 to its 12 year high of 16725. Lack of meaningful beneficiation projects of ore products poses as the main threat to the municipality's quest to transform GTLM as the epicenter of industry and commerce in the province. Generally, in any normal economic growth matrix, the manufacturing sector naturally shoulders the burden adding real and imagined value to primary goods. Note that it is the processing side where real and sustainable jobs are created. Its contribution to employment is only 2.7% and 4.7% in employment, formal and informal respectively. The current ultra-modern industrial park which is currently under construction at Steelpoort will give the manufacturing pursuit a new impetus. Going forward, the municipality will devise a cocktail of targeted incentives to lure accomplished agro-processors and manufacturers into the municipality.



**Figure 5-6 Source: StatsSA: 2011**

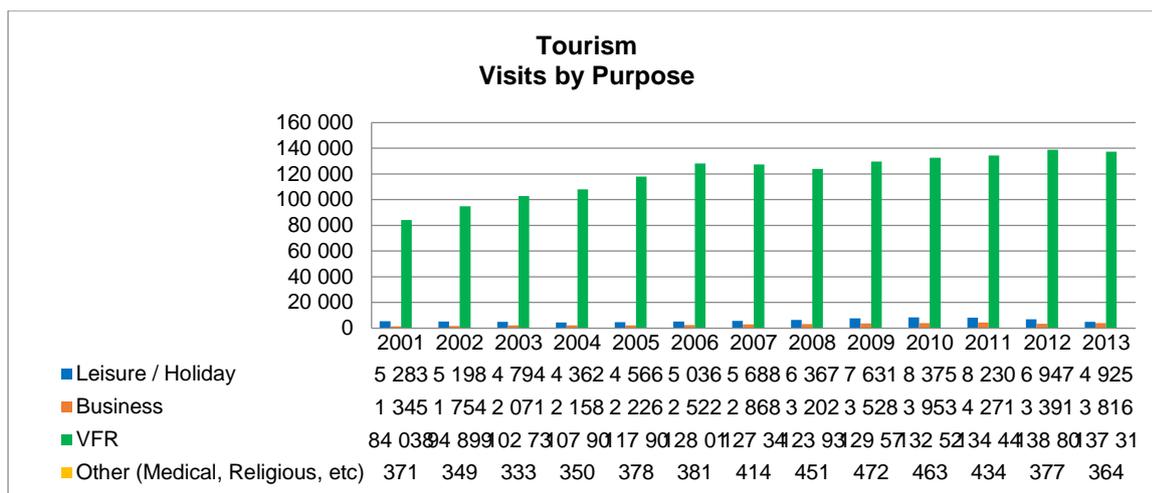
In employment terms, the formal wing of the sector created more jobs (1162) in 2009 than any other year. Consequently, the formal side of the manufacturing sector witnessed a sharp fall in the job retention rate in 2004 (659), 2005 (689) and 2006 (699). During this period, while the manufacturing output was depressed in the formal side of things, informal manufacturers recorded a steady growth in jobs created retained. Recent 2013 figures shows that the informal sector is making giant inroads in the manufacturing sector as they number of job seekers absorbed spiked to 625 from the 2012 figure of 536.

### **Tourism Sector**

Generally, owing to its disposition, the tourism sector is positively linked to other sectors of the economy like agriculture, transport, finance and trade. However, due to its strategic importance in GVA terms, the sector increasingly occupies a prominent position in South Africa's overall economic development matrix.

### **Strategic value of the sector**

Comparatively, according to StatsSA, the tourism sector emerges as South Africa's top-foreign currency earner and one of the major contributors to the country's employment creation agenda. At a broader scale, South Africa is famous for naturally endowed with breath-taking tourism sites and world heritage assets that have earned it a top tourist destination in the world. Although at local level the sector is deemed embryonic and grossly under-invested, the Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality has its own fair share of treasured heritage sites and tourism assets that can underpin its future growth potential.



**Figure 5-17 Source: StatsSA: 2011**

Three major categories of tourists intercepted by the municipality during the 12-year review period were notably; holiday/leisure, business and religious/medical reasons. Local tourist arrivals for leisure/holiday purposes have been on a slump since 2010. For instance, from 8375 in 2010, the figures sharply dropped to 4925 in 2013. Further, whilst the leisure front registered a sharp fall in arrivals, business-related arrivals were on an upward trend. For example in 2011, 4271 people visited the municipality on business-related missions compared to 1345 in 2001. A slight drop in that category was recorded in 2012 where 3391 were intercepted. On the contrary, religious or medical tourists rose 472 in 2009 only to drop to 364 in 2013. Visits by Families and Relatives (VFR) sharply spiked from as low as 84038 to as high as 138806 in 2012, only to slightly to drop 137318 in 2013. The assumption is that the improved VFR visits has a positively impact on local demand of goods and services on consumption in nature like food stuffs, beverages and other leisure-related goods.

### Gap analysis

- The unique selling benefits (USBs) of local heritage sites and other tourism facilities in the municipality are not effectively profiled and marketed;
- Tourism sector is being overshadowed by mining to the extent that more strategic focus is unevenly invested in the latter at its expense;
- Lack of a coordinated multi-sectoral vision and strategy to deliver the local economy from its traditional mining base into other equally critical sub-sectors;
- Absence of graded establishment hotels and modern airports to make the municipality ease-to-access by global tourists;
- Establishments are still registered under Mpumalanga Province which courses confusion to visitors searching places of stay in FTLM
- The Tourism Forum is at its infancy stage
- The Routes are not named nor marked for easy navigation by the tourists
- Poor emphasis in village Tourism expressed and strong bias towards traditional tourism products;
- Lack of tailor-made communication material and tourism marketing infrastructure.

#### 2.4.1.4. SMME sector

A resilient and booming SMME sector in any economy represents a sign of strength of that economy. A survey done by **Kayamandi Development Services, 2012** shows that Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is a hive of a robust SMME activity. For instance, out of an estimated population of 4280 businesses operating in the municipality, 2568 (60%) trade in this space leaving the formal sector to account for the remainder 1712 (40%).

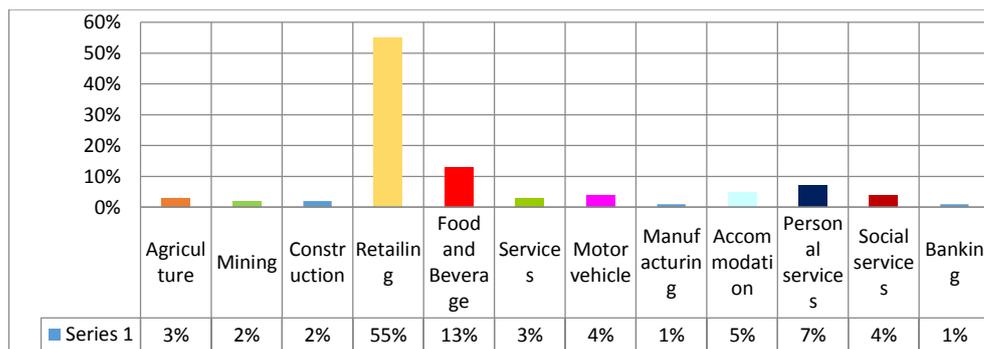
**Table below Informal Sector**

Sectors	Informal
<b>Agriculture &amp; farming</b>	3%
<b>Mining, quarrying and industry</b>	2%
<b>Construction</b>	2%
<b>Retailing</b>	55%
<b>Food and Beverage</b>	13%
<b>Legal, Professional, accounting and marketing</b>	3%
<b>Motor vehicle maintenance and sales</b>	4%
<b>Manufacturing (bakery, dressmaking, furniture manufacturing etc.)</b>	1%
<b>Accommodation (Hotel, guesthouse, B&amp;B, Lodges)</b>	5%
<b>Personal services (hairdressing, shoe repairer, domestic worker)</b>	7%
<b>Social services –education, health, sport</b>	4%
<b>Banking and loans</b>	1%

**Source: Greater Tubatse Business Survey, Kayamandi Development Services, 2012.**

#### Number of Businesses per Sector

The majority of businesses are concentrated in Burgersfort in Ward 18 (1353) or (32%). Ward 31, which includes Steelpoort, has the second highest number of businesses (388) with a percentage distribution of 9%. The remaining wards contain approximately 59% of all businesses among themselves



At sectoral level, the retailing sector intercepts the majority of small businesses (55%) while the food and beverage sector accounts the second largest number of small businesses (13%). The third popular business sector is the personal service category (hairdressing, shoe repair, domestic work). The least represented sector remains the manufacturing sector (1%). Very few entrepreneurs are failing to penetrate this sector. Similarly, very few SMMEs (2%) have dared to penetrate the capital intensive mining sector. Interest in agricultural projects is also relatively low, only 3% of the SMMEs are traced to this sector.

## Gap analysis

Table indicates Informal and formal sector analysis

Sectors	Formal	Informal
Lack of finance	20%	27%
Lack of space	23%	30%
Lack of skilled labour	19%	12%
Lack of clients	23%	19%
Lack of product knowledge	6%	5%
Insufficient infrastructure	8%	6%

A survey by Kayamandi Development Services, 2012 confirms that the majority of SMMEs (30%) in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is grappling to find adequate factory space. Similarly, 27% of those interviewed bemoaned the lack of easy access to crucial business finance. Poor access to clients was cited by 19% of those interviewed while the least constraint was registered in the poor product knowledge category, (5%). While skills shortage is big worry for formal businesses, only 12% of the informal business owners complained about it.

### 2.4.1.5. Economic sector SWOT Analysis

The **strength** depicts what can be done within Local Economic Development & Tourism (LEDT) department. The **weakness** depicts challenges within the municipality which needs to be instructed by the Municipal Manager for departments to collaborate.

The **opportunity** can be done with involvement from other external sources like district municipality, Coghsta and other economic cluster department and parastatals. The **weakness** is inherently attitude and external factors that draws back the development. They are external factors that are influenced over time.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qualified and experienced staff</li> <li>• A sound ICT infrastructure and network,</li> <li>• Passion for SMME development,</li> <li>• Skill diversity and mix within senior management team,</li> <li>• A functional governance framework and system,</li> <li>• A vibrant SMME and Cooperative business development model,</li> <li>• Well-developed financial and accounting system and framework,</li> <li>• Community-driven business support programs ,</li> <li>• Solid financing partnerships with Government,</li> <li>• A comprehensive economic development plan with tangible milestones,</li> <li>• Strong partnerships with private sector (mines and big business etc.)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Emerging monitoring and evaluation framework (M&amp;E),</li> <li>•Embryonic coordination and inter-divisional synergies,</li> <li>•Budding research, lobbying and advocacy frameworks,</li> <li>•Weak staff cohesion and coalition building mechanisms,</li> <li>•Embryonic internal communication management systems,</li> <li>•Absence of a coherent job evaluation and grading policy,</li> <li>•A weak funding base– over-reliance on government injection,</li> <li>•Absence of vibrant staff development incentives</li> <li>•Communication breakdown among different departments,</li> <li>•Weak financial and operating leverage,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Government’s support to economic development initiatives is solid,</li> <li>•Partnerships with private sector in SMME development remains untapped,</li> <li>•SMME friendly policies and support mechanisms,</li> <li>•Economy showing signs of recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•HIV and AIDS is a threat business,</li> <li>•Donor fatigue,</li> <li>•Global recession has put significant strain on the fiscus</li> <li>•Grant policy kills entrepreneurship spirit and creates a dependency syndrome</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Funding diversity is still embryonic- Excessive reliance on fiscus</li> </ul>		
--	---	--	--

2.3.1.5.1. Summary of Economic Sectors: This section outlines viable alternatives to put each economic sector on the pedal of high absorption matrix

<b>Agriculture</b>	<b>Mining</b>	<b>Manufacturing</b>	<b>Construction</b>	<b>Trade</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Through public-private partnerships, we intend to facilitate mechanization linkages and transactions that benefit enterprising small-holder farmers in rural areas;</li> <li>•Exert relentless pressure on the Department of Land Reform to fast-track agrarian reforms where local productive farmers will have negotiated access and ownership to arable productive land;</li> <li>•Coordinate outcome-based multi-sectoral support initiatives to ensure local black farmers enjoy unlimited access to all the four factors of production (land, finance, training and natural resources)</li> </ul>	<p>Effectively addressing the skill-gap can only be realized when the municipality gang-up with local mining houses and local universities and FETs to train local youths in mining related courses. Creating a talented pool of local young mining engineers, technicians and electricians is the way to go;</p> <p>Diversify the local economy by focusing and directing investment in non-mining areas;</p> <p>Activate and coordinate home-grown social labour plans monitoring and compliance initiatives;</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remoulding the sector on the backbone of thriving and resilient SME sector with a strong bias towards agro-processing, beneficiation and a value-addition focus;</li> <li>• Radically restructure the municipality's mining-driven and retail fuelled economy into a production-based tertiary fuelled economy;</li> <li>• Devise a battery of structured and targeted manufacturing incentives to lure real manufacturing projects into the municipality;</li> <li>• Team up with development partners like</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Facilitate the re-introduction of emerging contractors development programmes where black contractors will be enlisted on intensive training and skilling programmes;</li> <li>•Increase monitoring and surveillance activities as a deterrent measure against the cancerous vice of fronting;</li> <li>•Ensure BBBEE certificates obtained by emerging contractors are SANAS certified and compliant;</li> <li>•Liaise with local vocational training centres to ensure emerging contractors access accredited</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liaise with enterprise development agencies and business chambers like SEDA, LEDA, IDC, NEF, NDA and SEFA, to develop a raft of responsive policy measures to restore the fortunes of the sector;</li> <li>• Commission a study on how to bring black-owned retail shops back to their yesteryear glory days – this study will go a long way in rationalising responsive interventions in the sector;</li> <li>• Coordinate and craft a multi-sectoral response approach in the sector to ensure coherence in</li> </ul>

Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Construction	Trade
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Provide incentives to attract young black agricultural professionals into investing in agricultural projects;</li> <li>•Proactively facilitate adequate and responsive financial governance training to farming cooperatives sprout throughout the municipality;</li> <li>•Liaise with local universities and training institutions to facilitate roll-out of R&amp;D projects that upscale productivity levels of smallholder black farmers</li> </ul>	<p>Initiate structured dialogue sessions via investment conferences and Indabas aimed to achieve stakeholder convergence around common economic development agenda that benefit locals;</p> <p>Create a cocktail of economic incentives to lure mining houses to set-up ore beneficiation plants;</p> <p>Encourage local ownership of strategic mining projects through facilitation of joint venture agreements and consortiums between locals and external investors</p>	<p>IDC, SEDA, LEDA and NEF to design and finance home-grown agro-processing factories in the municipality;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll-out a massive factory shell infrastructure projects for parcelling factory space to SMMEs with a bias towards manufacturing concerns;</li> <li>• Facilitate roll-out of investment projects with a bias towards import substitution in order to curb the municipality's rising import bill;</li> <li>• Develop FT/GTM's own tailor-made version or home-grown industrial policy;</li> <li>• To clique-up with universities and research institutions with the aim to roll-out research and development undertakings that have a</li> </ul>	<p>construction management skills</p>	<p>the manner government agencies address enterprise development challenges in the municipality;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll-out targeted business management training programmes in conjunction with venture creation support experts and training organisations;</li> <li>• Create a database of all retail or spaza shops trading in the local municipality to determine their trading and ownership status;Transport, Communication and Storage</li> <li>• Conduct a feasibility study on how to widen access to broadband connectivity to areas traditionally eluded with such a facility;</li> </ul>

Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Construction	Trade
		<p>bias towards increasing the manufacturing base of the municipality;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At political level, the municipality will drum up support of legislation by Department of Minerals Resources (DMR) that discourages the exportation of unprocessed ore products by mining houses. The bottom line will be to lobby and enforce legislation that supports the government's broad beneficiation agenda.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Liaise with national and provincial departments of transport and local taxi associations on how the municipality can roll-out a reliable, efficient, and safe public transport without driving existing operators out of business using private-equity funds or public-private partnership arrangements;</li> <li>Craft a bankable business case to establish a world-class airport infrastructure in FTLM to facilitate the easy flow of business tourist arrivals in the city to be;</li> </ul>

Finance	Community Services	Tourism	SMMEs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Organising an outcome-based Greater Tubatse Development Finance Conference where local economic development agents will have an opportunity to dialogue with DFIs with the objective of enhancing closer cooperation on common development issues;</li> <li>•Create synergies with commercial banks and other DFIs aimed at looking into the feasibility of establishing cooperative banking portals owned and managed by local small-scale investors.</li> <li>•Improve local-led monitoring mechanisms to ensure the financial sector sell their products and services for the common good of society and local communities;</li> <li>•In liaison with NCR and other stakeholders, ensure that all micro-lenders within the municipality are properly registered and regulated;</li> <li>•Teaming up with local DFIs to escalate measures to educate and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Integration of local communities in the municipality’s waste management plans can unlock great business opportunity avenues for local communities with interests in the sector;</li> <li>• Upscaling measures that improve the social-engineering potential or inclination of the local communities;</li> <li>• Fast-track proactive mechanisms aimed at speeding up delivery of social services to HDIs in a manner that guarantees their participation and involvement in all phases of the delivery value chain;</li> <li>• Putting in place aggressive measures to ensure that those contracted to provide essential social services are accountable, responsive and compliant with best practices and service delivery standards.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop Tourism Forum for the benefit of Village Tourism based on Culture and heritage and Tourism attractions</li> <li>• Devise a coordinated tourism marketing strategy aimed at marketing prospective tourism sites to both domestic and global tourists;</li> <li>• Conduct a feasibility study that seeks to build a strong business case to build air landing strip</li> <li>• Launch a coordinated exercise to identify and document the unique selling propositions of all prospective tourism products in the municipality.</li> <li>• Include Tourism establishments on the Municipal Website</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision of adequate factory space</li> <li>• Easy access to business finance like cooperative banking and Development bank to easy their lending criteria</li> <li>• Training in business skills</li> </ul>

sensitise locals on how to unlock productive funding from the financial industry;			
---	--	--	--

Table below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME

**Municipal enterprises as per the sectors**

Economic Sector	No. of Business Enterprises	Descriptions of Enterprises
Agriculture	65	Fetakgomo Farming Agricultural Cooperative
Tourism	3	Loyte Charles Tourism Parks Cooperative
Services	8	Letsogapele Retail Cooperative
Construction	7	Mmetja Construction and Services
Manufacturing	4	Sufficiently Trading & Projects
Mining	2	Tadimasekgapa Stone Crush Cooperative
Arts, Culture & Tradition	1	Mohlaletse Lemao Traditional & Cultural Dance Group
Retail	2	Ipoteng Internet Café

Table below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME

**Business Activities**

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
1	Maepa V, Ga-Mabelane, Mokutung, Makopung, Makgalane, Maleneng, Newstands, Mapareng, Ohrigstad	117	31	26	Mnisi gardern, 4 sewing, 1 cashloans, 1 shoe maker, 1 fish& chips, 2
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	73	127	42	19
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng, Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng, Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	31	24	8	
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	56	56	5	9
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pumping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	94	67	16	(PTY) LTD Garden, faming , Co-operative,
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng,	44	45	05	N/A

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
	maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng				
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	51	28	23	
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	25	27	27	
09	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng		22	24	
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	40	25	21	Gardening, fishery
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	48	16	27	5
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	39	18	21	06 Agricultural project
13	Praktiseer	105	78	27	Hawkers and dress makers
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, gamathule	134	57	39	48
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & 177phogo	92	52	39	Garden
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	73	31	37	Tlokoa Matlakala vegetable projects, hunadi Matjie Vegetable Project, Atchaar Factory, poultry farm, Moretlwaneng Vegetable project.
23	Kgotlopong, Mafarafara, Alverton, Motalilane, Maahlashi	28	12	16	
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	4	30	4	2
25	B1, Mashamthane, Mareseleng, Mashifane, Madiseng	79	50	19	Brick making and gardens

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Gamoraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	32	19	19	Gardening
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalane kahle, tsatsapane	60	24	34	
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	29	11	18	N/A
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Maseven	46	23	23	3 gardens, 1 poultry, 1 Garden
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	49	45	13	None
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie, Steelpoort & Mangabane	96	24	53	Brick yard and chicken farm
32	Shubushubung	46	12	45	4 gardens
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse – Motjatjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane		26	13	Brakfontein bkoni platinum mine, Klipfontein bokoni mine, twickenham mine
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe		42	49	Driving school, Car Wash, Garden
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	23	9	3	None
36	Tau Nchabeleng Moshate, Apel, Strydkraal	65	40	25	Tarvens and bottle store
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlele, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	63	33	44	Chicken farming
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Phahlamanoge, Masehleng, Ga Mmela	55	34	23	13 Liquer Stores

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	36	10	26	N/A

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. The Limpopo development plan suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

The following table indicates the employment status by gender in the area:

Table below indicates Employment status by gender of former GTM: source STATSA 2011

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Employed	32 840	16 682	49 522
Unemployed	20 618	29 603	50 220
Discouraged work seekers	4 034	6 571	10 605
Other not economically active	39 072	53 304	92 376
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-
Not applicable	63 834	69 119	132 952
<b>Total</b>	<b>160 398</b>	<b>175 278</b>	<b>335 676</b>

**Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 FTGM**

INDICATOR	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Population	385 000	430 800	487 400	538 100	579 700
Working age population	236 390	271 400	316 800	360 500	405 800
LF participation rate%	38.4	40	44	48	50
Labour force	90 770	108 560	139 400	173 000	202 900
New jobs	0	10 000	10 000	10 000	5 000
Employment	53 220	63 220	83 220	83 220	88 220
Unemployment rates%	41	42	47	52	56

**Source: StatsSA, Census 2011**

### **Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality Vision 2030 Development**

The South African Government has developed a National Development Plan which seeks to create a South African economy that is more dynamic. It is envisaged that in 2030, the economy should be close to full employment; equip people with skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse and be able to grow rapidly.

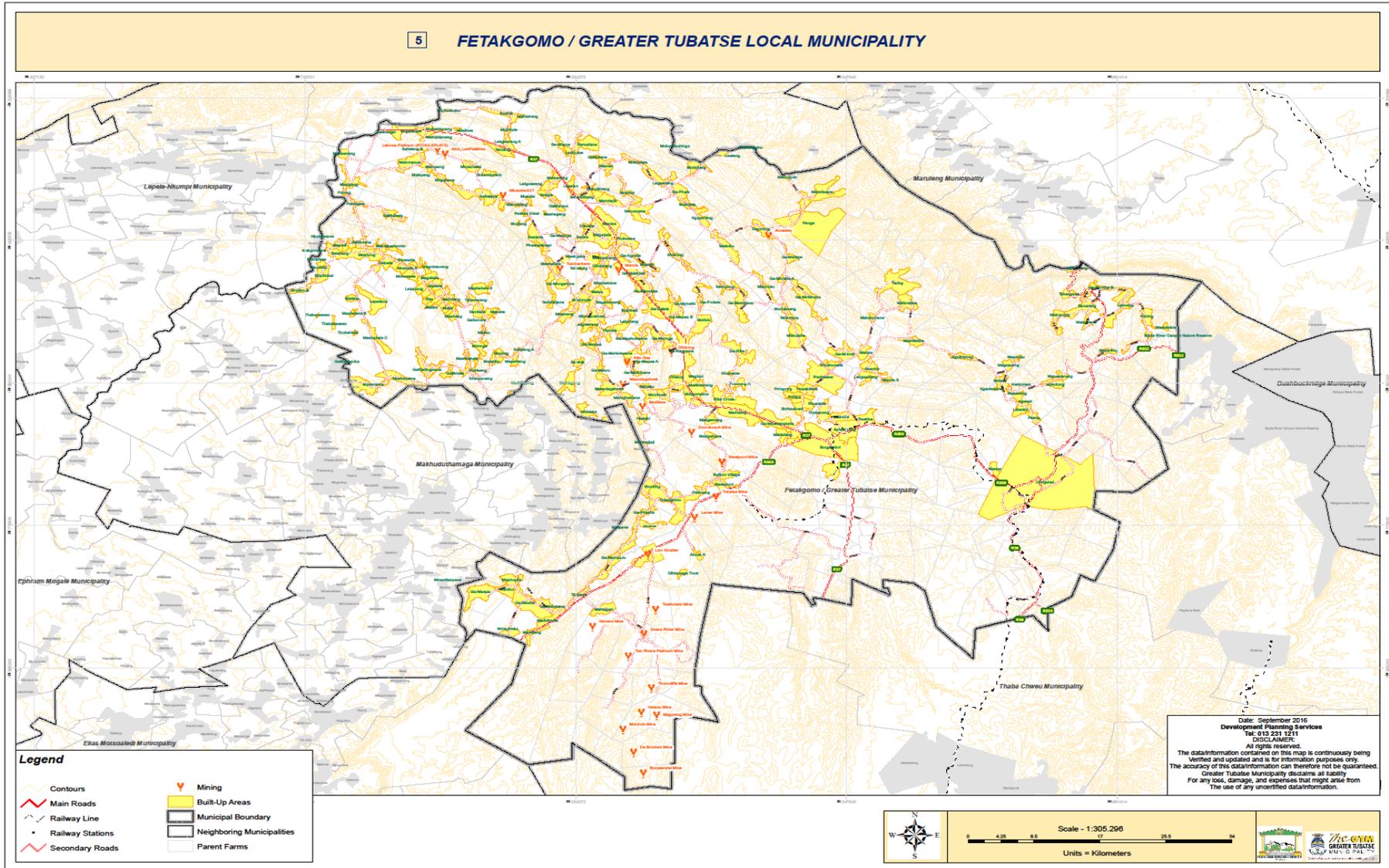
The Medium Term Strategic Framework reflects the action plan for the NDP and the new growth path for the first five years. The MTSF is under-pinned by the following fourteen outcomes:

- Outcome 1: improved quality of basic education
- Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth
- Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Outcome 7: vibrant equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for life
- Outcome 8: sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Outcome 9: A responsive; accountable and efficient local government system
- Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources are protected and continually enhanced
- Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and world
- Outcome 12: An efficient and development oriented public service and an empowered citizenship
- Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system and
- Outcome 14: Nation Building

The Limpopo Government has adopted the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP 2015/2019) which is aligned to the National plan. The plan identifies municipal as a Growth point or nodal development based on the spatial targeting and Purpose of the LDP 2015-19 is to:

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and National MTSF for the period ;
- Provide framework for the strategic plans of each provincial department as well as the IDPs and sector plans of districts and local municipalities
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives and;
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities.

5 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



**Legend**

Contours	Mining
Main Roads	Built-Up Areas
Railway Line	Municipal Boundary
Railway Stations	Neighboring Municipalities
Secondary Roads	Parent Farms

Date: September 2016  
 Development Planning Services  
 Tel: 013 231 1211  
**DISCLAIMER:**  
 All rights reserved.  
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being  
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.  
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.  
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability  
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from  
 The use of any uncorrected data/information.

Scale - 1:305,206  
 Units = Kilometers

The scale bar shows a distance of 10 kilometers, divided into 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 km segments. A north arrow is located to the left of the scale bar.

**Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 2015/16**

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3	04	03	04	03	14	802	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)	02	02	06	04	16	375	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3	01	01	04	0	06	191	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4	02	0	02	0	04	97	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)	01	01	05	03	10	410	None	None
Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2	01	01	07	03	12	630	None	None
Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4	01	01	01	07	10	340	None	None
Mapodile Sport Complex	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Alverton Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Dresden Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Marapong Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokobola Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Molawetsi Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motlolo Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Tubatse Fencing of Rural Cemeteries	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mafarafara Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Malepe Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Moraba Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motshana Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokgotho Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mankele Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Lefahla Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Roadmaintenance	150	350	110	295	350	600	None	None
CWP						1000	None	None
Land care projects						496	None	None

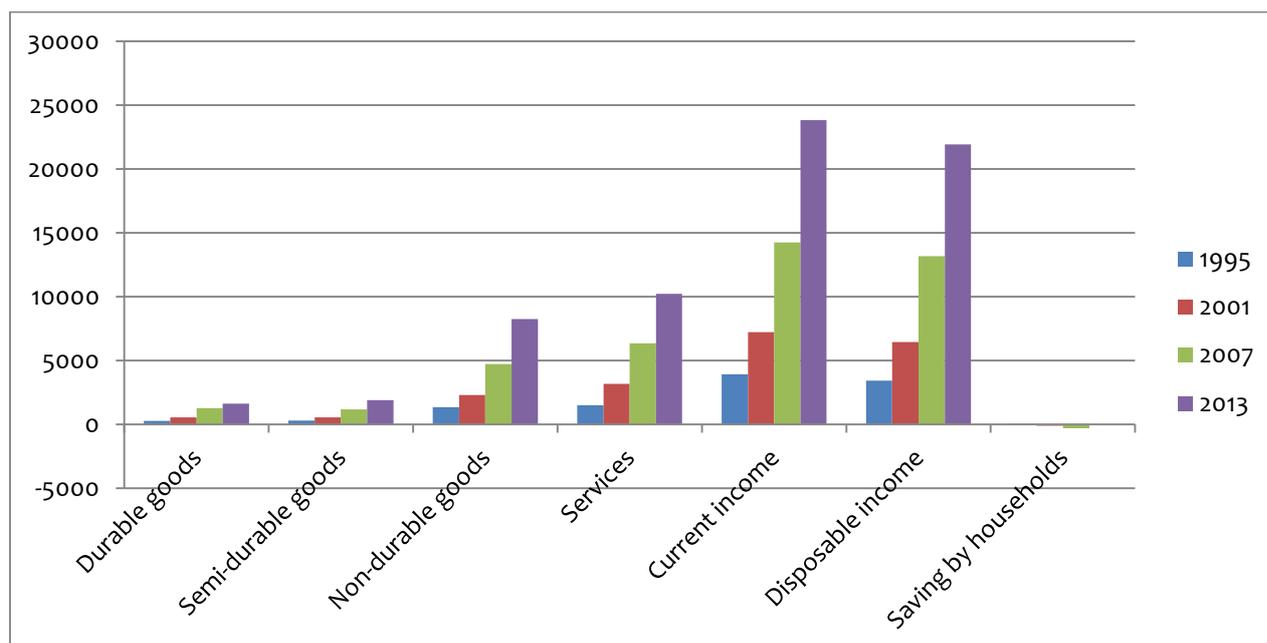
#### Number of jobs created in the LED initiatives for 2016/17

Project Name	Number of Jobs	No. of Females	No. of Males	Youth
Fetakgomo Waste Management	180	176	04	47
Fetakgomo Cleaning Services	75	45	30	47
Tourism Centre	09	03	06	05
Community Work Programme (CWP)	1061	895	166	388
Bokoni Mine Road (EPWP)	33	11	22	18
Upgrading of Apel Recreation Park	10	04	06	07
Construction of Mphaanama Community Hall	22	11	11	22
Construction of Potlake Secondary School	12	02	10	06
Renovation of Atok Taxi Rak	10	04	06	06
Construction of Storeroom at Shubushung Farming project	12	04	08	08
Construction of Ablution Facilities & Erection of Fence ta Moshoshwaneng Farming Cooperative	05	04	01	04
IDT's Working on Woodlands	15	10	05	10
Upgrading of Mahlaba-Phooko Cemeteries	202	98	104	15
Upgrading of Manotwane Cemeteries	06	06	00	135
Upgrading of Manotwane Cemeteries	07	03	04	00
Upgrading Of Ga-Selepe Cemeteries	08	03	05	06
Upgrading of Mohlahlaneng Cemeteries	07	03	04	08
Upgrading of Mashikwe Cemeteries	07	03	04	02
Maintenance of Apel Recreational Park	10	03	07	03
Upgrading of Lerajane Cemeteries	06	02	04	07
Upgrading of Mototolwaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	04
Upgrading of Mphaaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Upgrading of Pelangwe Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Glencor Mine Road Project: Kgoshikgolo Thulare Thulare	11	05	06	03
Glenacor Mine Road Project: Acting Kgoshikgolo K.K Sekhukhune	16	07	09	07
Fetakgomo EPWP Road Maintenance Project	495	247	248	08
				248
<b>Total</b>	<b>2237</b>	<b>1555</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>1027</b>

Distribution of monthly income for individuals former GTM: Source STATSA 2011

Monthly income	Individuals	
	Male	Female
No income	69 361	91 242
R1-R400	39 653	40 537
R401-R800	3 376	4 834
R801-R1 600	12 704	19 715
R1 601-R3 200	6 815	3 332
R3 201-R6 400	9 925	2 916
R6 401-R12 800	5 785	2 137
R12 801-R25 600	2 611	1 253
R25 601-R51 200	930	253
R51 201-R102 400	81	40

#### Household income and expenditure:



Source: Quantic 2

#### Unemployment Database as per qualifications:

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
01	Grade 12	211	11 dressmakers at Mapareng, Maepa, GaMabelane, Makgalane, Malaeneng and Newstands
	Honours Degrees	07	Building nest, blompot
	Bachelor's Degrees	03	Floor and wall tiles at Mokutung
	Diploma	04	2 capentors

	National Certificates	33	Bitmaking and 07 shoemakers at Gamabelane, Mokopung, Malaeneng and Mapareng
	Abet Level 4 &5	94	
02	Grade 12	N/A	Still undertaking the data process
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees		
	Diploma		
	National Certificates		
	Abet Level 4 &5		
03	Grade 12	605	Capending and constraction
	Honours Degrees	180	Dress Making and teachers
	Bachelor's Degrees	90	Visual art and nursing
	Diploma	108	Hair dressing and artisans
	National Certificates	308	Catering
	Abet Level 4 &5	400	Music Artists , Coplars
04	Grade 12	63	none
	Honours Degrees	-	
	Bachelor's Degrees	13	
	Diploma	25	
	National Certificates	15	
	Abet Level 4 &5	12	
05	Grade 12	1800	Engineering
	Honours Degrees	2	Diesel Mechanics
	Bachelor's Degrees	2	Electricians
	Diploma	30	Artisans
	National Certificates	1800	Capenters, Plumbers
	Abet Level 4 &5	300	Brick layers
06	Grade 12	106	none
	Honours Degrees	11	
	Bachelor's Degrees	15	
	Diploma	13	
	National Certificates	48	
	Abet Level 4 &5		
07	Grade 12	520	none
	Honours Degrees	240	
	Bachelor's Degrees	160	
	Diploma	310	
	National Certificates	118	
	Abet Level 4 &5	660	
08	Grade 12	165	Bricklayers, Electricians, Accountants, Teachers, Nurses, shoemakers, Dress makers, Boilermaker,
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	7	
	Diploma	124	
	National Certificates	93	
	Abet Level 4 &5	98	
09	Grade 12	65	none
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	1	
	Diploma	7	
	National Certificates	65	

	Abet Level 4 &5	18	
10	Grade 12	58	none
	Honours Degrees	20	
	Bachelor's Degrees	50	
	Diploma	70	
	National Certificates	40	
	Abet Level 4 &5	15	
11	Grade 12	65	Industrial engineering, business management, Marketing Management and Information management
	Honours Degrees	None	
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	
	Diploma	6	
	National Certificates	None	
	Abet Level 4 &5	None	
12	Grade 12	245	none
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	22	
	Diploma	75	
	National Certificates	252	
	Abet Level 4 &5	230	
13	Grade 12	48	Nurses, Marketing, Technicians, capenters Boiler makers, HR officers Practioners, Civil Mechanical engineering, educators Doctors, and lawyers
	Honours Degrees	13	
	Bachelor's Degrees	8	
	Diploma	44	
	National Certificates	69	
	Abet Level 4 &5	35	
	National Certificates	160	
	Abet Level 4 &5	208	
14	Grade 12	1385	none
	Honours Degrees	18	
	Bachelor's Degrees	27	
	Diploma	90	
	National Certificates	89	
	Abet Level 4 &5	91	
15	Grade 12	1240	Engineering Computer skills
	Honours Degrees	65	
	Bachelor's Degrees	142	
	Diploma	253	
	National Certificates	1579	
	Abet Level 4 &5	343	
17	Grade 12	100	none
	Honours Degrees	30	
	Bachelor's Degrees	35	
	Diploma	50	
	National Certificates	60	
	Abet Level 4 &5	80	
18	Grade 12	4320	Doctors, educators & engineers
	Honours Degrees	200	
	Bachelor's Degrees	190	

	Diploma	2080	
	National Certificates	1625	
	Abet Level 4 &5	225	
19	Grade 12	300	Doctor, nurses & educators
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	2	
	Diploma	17	
	National Certificates	300	
	Abet Level 4 &5		
20	Grade 12	65	none
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees	8	
	Diploma	20	
	National Certificates	50	
	Abet Level 4 &5	15	
	Total		
21	Grade 12	520	Engineers
	Honours Degrees	17	
	Bachelor's Degrees	51	
	Diploma	401	
	National Certificates	320	
	Abet Level 4 &5	16	
22	Grade 12	106	none
	Honours Degrees	03	
	Bachelor's Degrees	06	
	Diploma	18	
	National Certificates	22	
23	Abet Level 4 &5	3116	none
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees	16	
	Diploma	33	
	National Certificates	10400	
	Abet Level 4 &5	541	
24	Grade 12	10000	Bricklayers, famers, elctricians
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	30	
	Diploma	30	
	National Certificates	25	
	Abet Level 4 &5	150	
25	Grade 12	120	Sewing , electrical , mechanical engineering
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	20	
	Diploma	35	
	National Certificates	50	
	Abet Level 4 &5	300	
26	Grade 12	344	none
	Honours Degrees	20	
	Bachelor's Degrees	6	

	Diploma	20	
	National Certificates	30	
	Abet Level 4 &5	20	
28	Grade 12	105	none
	Honours Degrees	None	
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	
	Diploma	30	
	National Certificates	78	
	Abet Level 4 &5	38	
29	Grade 12	858	Trainings and Learnerships
	Honours Degrees	1	Administration, 3 teaching (educators),
	Bachelor's Degrees	1	computers IT, Business Studies & Engineering,
	Diploma	6	Capenters, Bricklayers, Education
	National Certificates	28	Level 1& to level 4
	Abet Level 4 &5	45	
30	Grade 12	2100	Paving, builders,
	Honours Degrees	None	Capenters, upholsters
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	Shoemakers
	Diploma	2980	Dressmakers, bakers
	National Certificates	10900	Electricians, boilermakers
	Abet Level 4 &5	794	Mechanics, plumbers
31	Grade 12	113	Electricians, Capenters, welders, Dressmakers,
	Honours Degrees	7	Artists, Bricklayers
	Bachelor's Degrees	4	
	Diploma	18	
	National Certificates	5	
	Abet Level 4 &5	80	
32	Grade 12		None
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees		
	Diploma		
	National Certificates		
	Abet Level 4 &5		
33	Grade 12	<b>11000</b>	Artisans, Caepenters, bricklayers, mine workers, drivers
	Honours Degrees	<b>40</b>	Teachers, Public Admin, Geologists, Metallurgists, MiningEngineer, Librarian
	Bachelor's Degrees	<b>200</b>	Lawyers
	Diploma	<b>1500</b>	Computer technicians, Artisans, Teachers, surveyors
	National Certificates	-	
	Abet Level 4 &5	<b>1800</b>	Mine workers
34	Grade 12	216	Welding, Boiler Maker, Capenters, Civil Engineering & Mechanical Engineering
	Honours Degrees	35	
	Bachelor's Degrees	20	
	Diploma	84	
	National Certificates	159	
	Abet Level 4 &5	93	
35	Grade 12	1638	Bricklayers,

	Honours Degrees	25	Painters
	Bachelor's Degrees	105	Capenters
	Diploma	319	Engineers
	National Certificates	549	Fashion designers
	Abet Level 4 &5	646	Teachers
36	Grade 12	958	Capenters, engineers, Administrators and computer Doctors and Nurses Educators
	Honours Degrees	628	
	Bachelor's Degrees	200	
	Diploma	900	
	National Certificates	958	
	Abet Level 4 &5	1250	
37	Grade 12	<b>477</b>	55 bricklayers
	Honours Degrees	<b>32</b>	27 Electricians
	Bachelor's Degrees	<b>69</b>	18 IT
	Diploma	<b>74</b>	12 Engineers
	National Certificates	<b>25</b>	22 Nurses
	Abet Level 4 &5	<b>43</b>	15 Police and 07 Doctors
38	Grade 12	<b>700</b>	Capnters, Dress Making , Shoemakers
	Honours Degrees	<b>25</b>	Builders, Engineers, Welders, Doctors
	Bachelor's Degrees	<b>54</b>	Nurses, Teachers, Social workers
	Diploma	<b>60</b>	
	National Certificates	<b>137</b>	
	Abet Level 4 &5	<b>43</b>	
39	Grade 12	<b>4563</b>	10 Doctors
	Honours Degrees	<b>108</b>	6 engineering
	Bachelor's Degrees	<b>225</b>	20 Capenters
	Diploma	<b>500</b>	2 fashion designers
	National Certificates	<b>986</b>	66 Bricklayers and 04 Boilmakers
	Abet Level 4 &5	<b>108</b>	14 Police and 200 teachers

Sources FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL 2016

### POVERTY Levels

Census (2011)			Community survey (2016)	
	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	27.4	41.4	23.3	45.0
Elias motsoaledi	28.2	42.2	23.4	44.5
Makhuduthamaga	25.3	42.2	24.2	43.8
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse	60.1	84.2	52.2	87.3

According to table above shows the comparison of census 2011 poverty levels are measured by poverty headcount as combined 60.1 %, intensity poverty 84.2 %. The 2016 community survey combined poverty headcount is at 52.2 % and intensity poverty at 87.3%.

### Education Levels

**Table below indicates highest level of education for Person Weight, FETAKGOMO TUBATSE**

	<b>Total number</b>	<b>Percentages</b>
No schooling	95120	19.42
Grade 0	18553	3.79
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12883	2.63
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12709	2.59
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	15633	3.19
Grade 4/Standard 2	14459	2.95
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	15429	3.15
Grade 6/Standard 4	17087	3.49
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	14222	2.9
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	22789	4.65
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	37182	7.59
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	52040	10.62
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	63487	12.96
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	69789	14.25
NTC I/N1	652	0.13
NTCII/N2	1188	0.24
NTCIII/N3	1921	0.39
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2264	0.46
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1148	0.23
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2667	0.54
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	205	0.04
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	358	0.07
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	1445	0.29
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	3695	0.75
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1456	0.3
Post-Higher Diploma (Masterâ)	1241	0.25
Bachelorâ€™s degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	2071	0.42
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	1481	0.3
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masters at NQF Level 9 degree	106	0.02
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	80	0.02
Other	1372	0.28
Do not know	4945	1.01
Unspecified	224	0.05
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>489902</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: statssa, community survey 2016

**Table below indicates SWOT analysis Strengths and weaknesses of key sectors of the economy of the Municipality**

Strengths and Weaknesses of All Sectors

<p><b>Strength</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The area is a mining area</li> <li>- Hospitality sector has potential to grow</li> </ul>	<p><b>Weakness</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local community</li> <li>- High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate</li> <li>- Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning</li> </ul>
<p><b>Opportunities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- High opportunities for economy to grow</li> <li>- Youthful population</li> </ul>	<p><b>Threats</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area</li> <li>- Environmental degradation</li> <li>- Migration and immigration</li> <li>- High level of HIV/AIDS</li> <li>- Instability in the community due to mining activities</li> </ul>

<p>Strong points</p>	<p>Close to the large platinum mine Land available Situated at an axis point to Burgersfort, Marble Hall and Polokwane Some good tarred provincial roads Close to the Olifants River (water supply) Situated in picturesque countryside</p>	<p>Intellectual capital at the Local Municipality Work ethic of the Local Municipality Commitment of municipal leadership to change Committed community leaders to improving the economy Process to address land ownership issue has already started</p>
<p>Weak points</p>	<p>Opportunities related to mine not utilised Poor road connection to mine - D4190 Multi-jurisdictional Land ownership constraint – delayed and lost economic development because current regulations rewards gate keeping behaviour Backlog in basic infrastructure Fetakgomo is not located on maps Limited access to telecommunication infrastructure</p>	<p>Shortages of skills Low levels of education Local priorities not linked effectively to District and Provincial priorities Local priorities not linked effectively to public sector support agencies</p>

Strengths and Weaknesses of the Mining Sector

	<p>Comparing locational factors (place)</p>	<p>Competitiveness of sectors</p>
<p>Strong points</p>	<p>Vast and rich deposits of platinum ore Situated on the Dilokong Corridor, close to the smelter</p>	<p>High value mineral Extracted at competitive cost Linked to international value chain Financially very strong</p>

Weak points	Uncertainty about land availability for expansion and housing Distance from Polokwane	Ability to anticipate and manage community development expectations Relationship challenges with neighbouring communities Difficulty in obtaining surface rights license Limited accommodation for staff and visitors, alternative Polokwane
-------------	--	---

#### Strengths and Weaknesses of The Agricultural Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Availability of water (near rivers) Fertile soil Land availability Favourable climate conditions Close to the mine as a market Auction link to the market	Existing underutilised irrigation schemes Long seasons for production Existing skills Markets for livestock Potential for commercialisation
Weak points	Ownership of land, little investment due to uncertainty, scale of production Risks associated with periods of drought Transport to markets is expensive No scientific information on type of crop potential for the area No veterinary services Poor prices from small auctions Erosion, overgrazing Ineffective technical support to farmers	Subsistence level farming persists Limited access to constant demand markets Limited access to suppliers Limited access to market information Uneconomical scale of production Lack of expertise, experience / skills training Poor networking and partnerships

#### Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Transport And Logistics Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to mine market Existing routes Provincial roads in fairly good condition	Existing service providers Existing taxi rank
Weak points	Distance to Polokwane Poor road condition to the mine Fluctuating transport fares	Poor condition of vehicles Lack of Batho Pele principles in the industry (Poor service levels and ethics)

#### Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Retail And Trade Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to the mine market Available human capacity to grow this sector	New shopping centre being built
Weak points	D4190 road in poor condition Lack of business support services Lack of local support	Few successful partnerships Shortage of business skills

#### Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Tourism Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Unmet need for accommodation from Mine- and Municipal- visitors Picturesque area with potential for many activities related to the landscape Rich cultural historical area, Many heritage sites Good sites for accommodation – Olifants river, Potlake nature reserve	Friendliness of the people
Weak points	Land/site availability/ownership (investment risk) No road signage to the area Poor road condition of the D4190 Confusion around the name of the town Fetakgomo is not located on maps Undeveloped attraction/heritage sites	No visitor accommodation in the immediate area

We are, notably, blessed with some of the natural resources as reflected below:

### Natural Resources

Type	Description of economic development potential of the natural resources
Caves	Tourism opportunity – attract cultural tourism
Manufacturing Marula	Lot of trees in the area
Large grazing area	Agricultural potential, land care project
Granite prospecting	Mining
Sand	It is potential natural resource
Caves and magnetic stones	Rich with indigenous culture and that can create tourism opportunities
Marula tree	
River/Dam	Fishing and generate income by selling the products
Marula Tree	Marula beer (selling such beer contribute towards income generation)
Mountain	Tourist attraction
Foot print	Tourist attraction
Magnetic stone	Tourist attraction
Carve & Mohlapo	Tourist attraction
Caves & rich soil	Soil fertility in the area- potential for agri-business
Stones	Building
River	Sand collectors
Grinade	Building concrete
River ,Sand & Rocks	River provide of water, fishing and recreational opportunities
N/A	
Quarry stone	Building
Meetse a Mamogashoa	
Cave	Tourist attraction
Game reserve	Tourist attraction
Sehlakwe water falls	Tourist attraction

## Potential Economic Activities

Opportunity	Funding status	Current status
Disable Centre	European Union	Functional
Poultry & vegetable	Social Development	Functional
Mining	Marlin & Kelgran	Waiting for licensing
Crushing	LIBSA	Functional
Mamakuru	None	Not functional
Mapuwe Garden Project	National Development Agency (NDA)	Functional
Morako wa Matebele	Not confirmed	
Kutukubje Cave	Not Confirmed	
Mining and farming	N/A	There is a need for water to grow crops and people with mining skills to empower the community
N/A	N/A	N/A
Farming	N/A	Not operating (Operation hunger no longer operating)
Mining potential	N/A	No activity but initial studies confirming mining potential in the Ward were performed
Fetakgomo Farming Cooperative	N/A	Operating
Nchabeleng Agricultural Cooperative	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Lepellane Irrigation Scheme	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Access to Agricultural Land	N/A	No progress
Farming	Department of Agriculture	Projects not well managed
Ikageng Ga-Masha Farming Cooperative	Department of Agriculture & DTI	Functional
Tourism		
Shopping complex	Predominantly private	Active
Hawkers	None	Operating
Mining opportunities, agricultural farming, poultry farming	No source of funds	N/A
N/A		
N/A		
Game reserve	Potlake Game Reserve	Operational
Mining	Leboa Platinum Mine	Operational
Mining	ANGLO Platinum, ANORAQ & Sefateng Chrome	Functioning except the newly proposed Sefateng Chrome Mine



Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
1	Mapaneng Sports Information Centre	Operating	Sports	Mapareng	Komane Jackson	072 427 4807	Cooperative
	Baitshepi Agricultural Cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Ania Mohlala	079 851 9579	Cooperative
	Lokologang Agricultural Cooperatie	Operating	Agriculture	Newstands	Tholi Mabelane	078 406 3458	Cooperative
	Barutile Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Paulina Molapo	076 507 3257	Cooperative
	Bahlaki Cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Makgalane	Robert Makhubedu	082 685 2578	Cooperative
	Itsosheng	Not operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Itumeleng Monanreng	071 335 5061	Cooperative
	Lehlabile community project	Not operating	Agriculture	Newstands	Motubatse Elsie	082 776 8023	Cooperative
	Babanane Long sight Agricultural project	Operating	Agriculture	Maepa	Alfred Mnisi	076 423 9771	Cooperative
	Bakopane Mokutung Agricultural Project	Not operating	Agriculture	Mokutung	Elias Mokome	082 748 4837	Cooperative
	Dillo development Agricultural Project Poultry and job creation	Not operating	Agriculture	Mapareng	Shabangu ME	078 558 8417	Cooperative
	Mogaba Agricultural poject	Operating	Agriculture	Mokutung	Piet Mosoma	076 965 2840	Cooperative
	Itsosheng Agricultural Project	Operating	Agriculture	Mokung	Phillip Mampho	079 299 7523	Cooperative
2	Tukagomo Bricks	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
3	Mohlaletse disabled center	Operating	Agriculture and fencing	Maebe	Mrs Hlakudi	076 2377564	Cooperative
4	Bakone phuti	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a
	Mpita co-operative	n/a	n/a	Riba Cross	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Matsaneng	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
5	CSD	Operating	Agriculture	Mandela 2	Rachel	072 724 5589	Farming

	Ikemeng Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Polaseng	Abia	072 088 3342	Piggery
6	Nkgoleng poultry	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0729939005	n/a
7	Batswalo	Operating	Agric	France	n/a	0712340679	Co-operative
	Temothuo	Operating	Agric	Boitumelo	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Tepane (tshwelopele)	Operating	Agric	Kampeng	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
8	Rethabile poultry	operating	Agric	Diphale	Phasha M	n/a	n/a
9	Malokela	Operating	n/a	Malokela	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Thokwane	operating	n/a	Thokwane	n/a	n/a	n/a
10	Djate gardening	Operating	Agric	Djate	Francina	n/a	Co-operative
	Djate heritage site	Operating	Tourism	Djate	Sina	0723104058	n/a
	Swaale fishery	Operating	Agric	Swaale	Nkosi	0647351086	Co-operative
11	Maputle cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Maputle	Madiba Frans	072 262 9833	Cooperative
12	Reka kgona textile workers	Not yet	Agric	Swale	n/a	0722432470	Co-operative
	Greater maandagshoek mixed farming	Not operating	Agric	Swale	n/a	072959527	Co-operative
	ECD primary co-operative	Operating	Education	Mpuru, Swale & Mamphahlane	n/a	0764626537	Co-operative
	Greater maandagshoek tissue making	Not operating	n/a	n/a	n/a	0820411249	Co-operative
	Maandagshoek road construction	Not operating	n/a	Maandagshoek	n/a	0794101434	Co-operative
	Maandagshoek mokgase cleaning	Not operating	n/a	n/a	n/a		Co-operative
13	Molatswaneng coop	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Sello J	0722221660	Agricultural coop
	Mokwakkwane	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Mkhondo	0760650840	Agricultural coop
	Mkhondo KW	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Mkhondo KW	n/a	Crop production

	Moresela farming project	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Selahle MF	0716208090	Crop production
	Greenlife (pty)	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Moeng Phineas	0715980336	Crop production
	Mphe mphe coop	Not yet	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Selahle MF	0716208090	Co-operative
	Bagale bat emo coop	Not yet	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Khumalo JJ	0715462311	Co-operative
	Magabe food	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Magabe C	n/a	n/a
14	Motloulela project	operating	Agriculture	Motloulela	Phillemom Mahlatji	0726747807	Co-operative
	Bakanang bakery	operating	Bakery	Motloulela	Marcus Moropa	0722810790	Co-operative
	Magakala mixed farming	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Grace Mahlala	0829571865	Co-operative
	Moroke irrigation scheme	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Tlaka Justice	0722105089	Co-operative
	Moroke BEE keeping	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Marisane Malepe	0762205147	Co-operative
	Makoale piggery	operating	agriculture	Moroke	Wonder Makoale	0711611092	Co-operative
15	Djaleale Coop	operating	Agric	Mashishi	Motogwane	0724636919	Co-operative
	Mamogwane Coop	operating	Agric	Shakung moroleng	Mokgotho N.M	0796275265	Co-operative
	Makopi vegetable	operating	Agric	Ga-kgoete	Nkampule P	0824829022	Co-operative
16	Tlokoa Matlakala vegetable project	Not operating	Agriculture	Kgapaneng	Mahlako Jane	072 011 8709	Cooperative
	Hunadi Matjie Vegetable project	Not operating	Agriculture	Maakubu	Malepe H.C	072 858 9599	Cooperative
	Atchaar factory	Operating	Agriculture	Mokgotho	Maebana Alice	071 381 8090	Cooperative
	Mamogolo Poultry farming	Not operating	Agriculture	Mamogolo	Hanie	076 840 2977	Cooperative
	Human project	Partially operating	Agriculture	Motshana	Komana Gauta	079 334 7452	Cooperative
	Humana project	Partially operating	Agriculture	Moraba	Morabe Elisabeth	072 473 074	Cooperative
17	Natlela	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Mahlokwane	Tebele Supper	0796275280	Agric project

	Selala clinic	Operating	Agric	Ga-Selala	Georgina Malatjie	0726003772	Project
	Nalane	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Maapea	Rasupi Maapea	0791286967	Project
	Tau kolobe	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Maapea	Mphethi Alfred	0726139987	Poultry
	The shelter	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Mphethi	Motabela Mary	0711076960	Project
18	Itekeng ma-africa	Not operating	Agric	Manoke	Mangwana		Co-operative
19	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
20	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Masumu refe diatla	Not operating	Agric	Taung	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Matokomane vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Matokomane	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Tsogang vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Matokomane	n/a	n/a	Project
	Fanang diatla vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Motodi	n/a	n/a	project
23	Motheo	Not operating	Agric	Mahlashi	Mosoma P	0824461360	Co-operative
	Mafarafara coop	Not operating	Agric	Mafarafara	Maphakge	0793922496	Co-operative
	Alverton coop	Not operating	Agric	Alverton	Ramaipadi J	0828972447	Co-operative
	Diphetogo	Not operating	Multi-purpose	Alverton	Ntimane P	0799780383	Co-operative
24	JKS Construction	Operating	Construction	Legokwaneng	Kgoete S	0729570809	Co-operative
	Tshosha	Operating	Construction	Mogoleng	Kgwete P	0766919183	Co-operative
25	Madiseng Co-operative	Not operational	Agriculture	Madiseng	Regina	072 066 9436	Cooperative
	Mashamthane Co-operative	Not operational	Agriculture	Mashamthane	Vinegar	072 917 4585	Cooperative
26	Bosele gardening project	operating	Agric	Rutseng	Hlase Anna		Co-operative
27	Phumelo sewing project	Operating	Sewing	Malekane	Sina	0764947865	Project

	Tsa mampela project	Operating	Agric	Tsakane	n/a	0762568010	Project
	Segoigoi sewing project	Operating	Agric	Malekane	n/a	07635755757	Project
	Steelpoortdrift irrigation	Operating	Sewing	Malekane	n/a	0765413375	Co-operative
28	Ikageng bakery	Operating	Bakery	Ga-masha	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Madimoga farming	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Maria Molapo	0712041005	Co-operative
	Mahlako project	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Mashipisane farming	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Mashipisane Tshehla	0823605494	Co-operative
	Malegetlane poultry	Not Operating	Poultry	Ga-rantho	Malegetlane	0711765321	Co-operative
	Dira poultry	Not Operating	Poultry	Ga-rantho	Dira moretsele	0727423001	Co-operative
	Madimoga Agric	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Simon magakwe	0721527718	Co-operative
29	Ratanang Makuwa	Operating	Agriculture	Makuwa	Mam Makunyane	083 940 1832	Cooperative
	Baile kae Batlokwa	Operating	Agriculture	Maphopha	Karabo	079 812 8742	Cooperative
30	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
31	Lupotos	Not operating	Engineering	Dresten	Mogofe Luka	0761040142	Co-operative
	Love & Peace	Not operating	Agric	Dresten	Percy Mhlala	0764121870	Co-operative
32	Togamaano Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Shubushubung	Mashako Harry	0760434180	Cooperative
	Tshishi	Operating	Agriculture	Shubushubung	Mashako Harry	076 0434180	Cooperative
	Grass to grace	Operating	Agriculture	Rostock	Makgolane Sewisha	071 2831 244	Cooperative
	Thuntsha lerole	Operating	Agriculture	Mahlabeng		079 3289445	Cooperative
	Moshwashwaneng	Operating	Agriculture	n/a	Rachidi Dinah	079 3953081	Cooperative
33	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
34	Atok mixed farming	Not operating	Agric	Sefateng	Rachidi RR	0796467115	Co-operative
	Itireleng	Not operation	Bakery	Monametse	Malatji N	0761277586	Co-operative
	Phakgamang	Not operating	Agric	Malomanye	n/a	n/a	Co-operative

	Kukanang	Not operating	Agric	Mphaaneng	Sefala M	0729634536	Co-operative
35	Ikageng home base care	Operating	Agriculture	Pelangwe	Elika	071 189 8286	Co-operative
36	Ga-masha cattle association	n/a	Agriculture	Strydkraal A	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
	Fetagomo farming	n/a	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
37	Areshomeng Mogo	Operating	Agriculture	Sepakapakeng	Letsogo	072 880 9282	Cooperative
	Mantshatlala	Operating	Fiber	Magagamatala	n/a	082 592 9289	Cooperative
	Mapuwe gardening	Operating	Farming	Malaeng	Matlading	076 537 7788	Cooperative
	Phela o Phedishe	Operating	Agriculture	Matebana	Padi	071 358 8673	Cooperative
	Mphanama bakery	collapse	Bakery	Mototolwaneng	Mashego	n/a	NPO
	Aganang home base	Operating	Homebased	Strydkraal B	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
	Ngwanamante	Operating	Farming	Strydkraal b	Lesego	076 367 3250	Cooperative
	Thetiane Piggery	Operating	Farming	Strydkraal B	Legare	072 750 8958	Cooperative
	Ikholofeleng	Operating	Farming	Radingwana	Mabowa	080 831 1158	Cooperative
	Mamolabe aged	Operating	n/a	Radingwana	Rimons	079 088 5413	NPO
	Mpepu	Operating	n/a	Radingwana	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
	Ikemeleng	Operating	Farming	Radingwana	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
38	Banna le Basadi Temong Agriculture Co op	Domant	Agriculture	Phaahlamanoge	Phahlamohlaka	079 351 3180	Cooperative
	Mashilabele Poultry and Gardening Agriculture	Operating	Dairy	Mashilabele	Obed	0720811132	Cooperative
	Ithusheng Tjibeng Bakery Co op	Operating	Manufacturing	Seroka	N/A	N/A	Cooperative
	Letsogapele Retail Co op	Operating	Services	Mashilabele	Tjatjie	0760160610	Cooperative
	Tadimasekgapa Crush Stone Coop	Operational	Mining	Phahlamanoge	Tjatji T.D	076 016 0610	Cooperative
	Thuding Tourism Coop	Not Operational	Tourism	Phahlamanoge	Richard	078 428 1273	Cooperative

	Mapshikologane Farming Project	Operational	Agriculture	Phaahlananoge	Maphale	076 197 7217	Cooperative
	Banna Le Basadi Temong	Operational	Agriculture	Phaahlananoge	Phahlamohlaka Mokuu	078 710 1133	Cooperative
	Lebowa Based Organizations	Operational	ECD, Agriculture, Old Age.	Phahlananoge	Malidimo M.J	076 035 1216	Non-Organization
	Diphola Trading Cooperative	Operational	Agriculture	Mashilabele	Daureen Paulina	072 227 1626 082 509 1955	Cooperative
	Dihlabakela Farming Cooperative	Operational	Agriculture	Ga-Mmela	Mohlala NP Mohlala MI	071 189 1832 072 183 4132 076 806 1581	Cooperative
	Bothale Waste Management & Suppliers	Operational	Waste Collection	Ga-Seroka	Seroka Khomotso	076 754 1390 072 696 9167	Registered
	Nyakelang Greenary and Projects Primay Cooperative	Not Operational	Agriculture	Ga-Seroka	Mariri F.M Phahlamohlaka	072 261 0946 071 193 0077	Cooperative
39	Fetakgomo farming Agric Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Ikageng dressmaking Cooperative	Operating	Sewing	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Bonolo dress making Cooperative	Operating	Sewing	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse poultry and fishing	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Maswia Ngwato	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse Badisha Agric	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Lediti interior design	Operating	Manufacturing	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mothopong gardening	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng	n/a	n/a	Cooperative

	Modulathoko gardening	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse agric producers	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Ipoteng trading	Operating	Manufacturing	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Nchabeleng pensioners Association	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			NPO
	RSC services	Operating	Security	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mmabathwane trading	Operating	Catering	Ga-Nchabeleng			Close Cooperative
	Escof music	Operating	Entertainment	Ga-Nchabeleng			Close Cooperative
	Boreadi Drop in centre	Operating	Baking , Agric and fashion	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Majammogo	Operating	Agriculture	Matsimela			Cooperative
	Bofegana farm	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Phahlana Morokoma	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative

## 2.5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) has established a fully functional and effective Budget and Treasury Office (BTO) in line with chapter 9, section 80 of the MFMA. The key role of BTO is to carry out Revenue, Expenditure, Assets and Liability (REAL) as well as the strategic financial advice to both the senior management and the Council. The former Fetakgomo Local municipality received an unqualified audit opinion in the 2015/16 financial year, following a qualified audit opinion during the 2014/15 financial year. To date, 98% of (49/50) addressed only 2 is pending.

The former Greater Tubatse Local municipality received a qualified audit opinion in the 2015/16 financial year, following a disclaimer of opinion during the 2014/15 financial year. To date, 98% of (92/94) of the issues are attended to and only 2 pending.

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) has to generate its own revenue by way of levying our rate payers on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

All the expenditures incurred are generally in line with the approved budget in terms of section 15 of the MFMA and policies and procedures that governs expenditures management. The municipality complies with sections 65 and 66 of MFMA. Furthermore the system of internal controls were established and maintained to ensure that there is no breakdown in business process and activities. Budget management was decentralised to the senior managers responsible for budget vote which means section 77 of the MFMA were complied with. All the section 71 and 52 reports were submitted to Provincial Treasury and National Treasury as well as to Council and this are an indication of oversight mechanism hence the principle of transparency and accountability. Municipality has implemented supply chain management system which seeks to address all the underlying challenges within the sphere of supply chain or procurement level and the SCM policy has been successfully align with various circular on SCM issued by National Treasury.

Municipality has also successfully implemented an asset register and is also complying fully with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice standards and the requirement of Municipal Budget Regulation and Reporting. Municipality have achieved 95% of MFMA compliance in terms of monitoring tool issued by National Treasury which means Municipality is MFMA compliant in terms of implementation. Municipality is working on 30 days turnaround time for processing procurement or tenders since procurement of goods and service equal service delivery, Municipality is working hard to make procurement to be efficient and effective in order to meet the objective of section 217 of the constitution. Municipality is focusing on contract management as part of key driver to success on monitoring of performance of service providers with an intention of ameliorating high level of inefficiencies such as unspent grants and poor performance by service providers.

All the statutory reports were submitted to relevant authorities on time and key MFMA reports are required to be published in the municipal website in order to enhance transparency in line with section 75 of the MFMA. Municipality use the following pillars as the measures of financial health;

1. Operating expenditure as the percentage of cash;
2. Creditors as percentage of cash and investments;
3. Revenue as a percentage of debtors;
4. Year in year increase in debtors;
5. Overspending on operational budget and;
6. Under spending on capital budget

The robust internal control measures were put in place to ensure that sections 32 of MFMA expenditures are prevented or detected timeously and all the fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular expenditures were appropriately disclosed in the annual financial statement for the period ended 30 June 2014. Disclosing section 32 expenditures in the annual financial statement is a good sign of accountability and transparency.

Section 21 of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 provides that national legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government by introducing generally recognised accounting practice, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards.

Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) to non-pilot municipalities in preparation for full mSCOA compliance by 1 July 2017. The municipality is in a process of implementing mSCOA which will provide a uniform and standardised financial transaction classification framework. Essentially this means that mSCOA prescribes the method and format that municipalities and their entities should use to record and clarify all expenditure (capital and operating), revenue, assets, liabilities, equity, policy outcomes and legislative reporting.

#### **Benefits For Mscoa For The Municipality**

- Accurate recording of transactions therefore reducing material misstatements
- Reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed
- Improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making
- Improve oversight functions by council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling and monitoring.
- Ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating will be driven from a project.
- Improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.

#### **2.5.1. Grants received by Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM)**

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local

Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

**FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY**  
**REVENUE BUDGET/ESTIMATES 2017 / 2018 OWN REVENUE**

Revenue Source	BUDGET
PROPERTY RATES	(126,356,300.00)
Equitable Share	(333,002,000.00)
SERVICE CHARGES/REFUSE CHARGES	(13,879,031.80)
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	(10,828,641.82)
LATE PAYMENT	(12,047,703.52)
INTEREST ON OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	(11,628,477.52)
CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	(39,108.50)
PHOTOSTATS COPIES & FAXES	(574.59)
TENDER DOCUMENTS	(1,890,493.12)
VALUATION CERTIFICATE	(2,300.50)
LICENSING AND PERMITS	(13,268,642.00)
TRAFFIC FINES	(2,386,635.00)
LIBRARY FEES	(1,899.25)

Fetakgomo / Greater Tubatse Income and Expenditure for 2017/18			
REVENUE			
Grants	437,103,965.00	EQUITABLE SHARES	333,002,000.00
Own Revenue	192,329,807.62	FMG	4,056,000
Operational Expenditure	607,288,215	EPWP	4,182,965.00
Capital expenditure	329,221,851	INEP	10,000,000.00
		MIG	85,863,000

LIM474 Fetakgomo - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		239	261	1,925	3,455	407	407		3,682	3,935	4,205
Service charges		1,517	1,252	1,437	266	504	504		568	605	644
Other revenue		951	1,146	1,628	1,020	1,020	1,020		5,013	5,307	5,615
Government - operating	1	52,663	58,662	58,183	88,095	80,095	80,095		102,792	112,120	120,470
Government - capital	1	16,051	17,932	20,532	21,004	36,004	36,004		21,706	22,757	24,123
Interest		729	1,194	1,507	1,119	1,219	1,219		1,398	1,479	1,565
Dividends									-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(53,877)	(69,697)	(70,268)	(77,702)	(80,531)	(80,531)		(100,847)	(104,906)	(117,960)
Finance charges		(12)	(17)	(34)	(35)	(35)	(35)		(40)	(42)	(45)
Transfers and Grants	1				-				-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>18,262</b>	<b>10,732</b>	<b>14,910</b>	<b>37,221</b>	<b>38,683</b>	<b>38,683</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>34,272</b>	<b>41,254</b>	<b>38,617</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(16,336)	(11,168)	(25,813)	(32,329)	(36,549)	(36,549)		(35,591)	(32,957)	(31,350)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(16,336)</b>	<b>(11,168)</b>	<b>(25,813)</b>	<b>(32,329)</b>	<b>(36,549)</b>	<b>(36,549)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(35,591)</b>	<b>(32,957)</b>	<b>(31,350)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans									-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		(75)	(112)	(175)	(63)	(63)	(63)		(65)	(66)	(69)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(75)</b>	<b>(112)</b>	<b>(175)</b>	<b>(63)</b>	<b>(63)</b>	<b>(63)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>(66)</b>	<b>(69)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>1,851</b>	<b>(548)</b>	<b>(11,078)</b>	<b>4,828</b>	<b>2,071</b>	<b>2,071</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(1,384)</b>	<b>8,231</b>	<b>7,198</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	14,595	15,983	15,435	4,357	4,357	4,357		6,428	5,044	13,274
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	16,446	15,435	4,357	9,185	6,428	6,428		5,044	13,274	20,472

### 2.5.2. FGTM Government Grants and Subsidies

Description	Budget
<b>OPERATIONAL GRANTS</b>	
	<b>2017/2018</b>
Fin Management	4,056,000
Grants-MIG Funds-PMU ADMIN	4,321,150.00
Grants from Province(EPWP Grant)	4,182,965.00
	12,560,115
<b>CAPITAL GRANTS</b>	
MIG Grants	81,541,850.00

Electrification Grant	10 000 000
	91 541 850

The Former GTM revenue collection done by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

The former FTM relied more on grants and subsidies as well as public contribution and donation which represent more than 86% of the total municipal revenue and income from generated from the Mabopo traffic station. Municipal revenue shows a positive improvement over the period of time and it is anticipated that by 2014 f/y the FTM will be having 40% of own revenue as the Revenue Enhancement Strategy will be fully implemented.

### 2.5.3. Revenue Sources and Management

REVENUE	OBSERVATION
Rental of municipal facilities (community halls, leasing of office space, guest house)	There are three community halls that the municipality rents out to the community, government departments as well as civil society organisations. Although the halls are not maximally utilised, the municipality is able to generate a little revenue from leasing the halls out. The Civic Centre also assists a great deal. The leases sections of the Thusong Service Centre (ATOK multi- purpose community centre) to different government and private institutions. The user departments and private institution/s pay for the space leased. The leasing of office space has some maintenance implications, the costs thereof are recovered through the rental fees collectable on monthly basis.
Land use applications	The Municipality is generating an income from the land use applications. The collectable application fees vary in accordance to land use type that one is applying for. The fees are only payable once the application has been approved by the CoGHTA. The payment for building plans and other services are add on an ad hoc basis.
Investment and tender documents	The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources
Traffic functions	This remain key source of revenue in the municipality as municipality claims 100% on learners licence and 80% on the other agreed upon services with Department of Transport and Roads.
Property rates	Municipality has started with the billing on the 01st July 2011 and the municipality uses Munsoft billing system .Business are currently paying for the property rates however the challenge remain with the state or government department to honour payments due to unclear reasons advanced by the state or provincial department and the matter is handled at level of debt forum initiated by CoGHTA.

Refuse Removal	This revenue source is currently collecting well and the challenge is buy in from some of the councillors.
Advertisement and billboards	<p>Municipality appointed service provider to manage billboards activities on behalf of the municipality for the period of three year on contingency basis.</p> <p>Proof of residents in terms of legislation this revenue sources is classified as cost recovery revenue which means all the collected is meant to cover the cost. This as key instrument in credit control due to the fact that municipality can effectively use this as the mechanisms especially on those who not pay for the services. If resident owes municipality no proof of resident must be provided to the individual who owes the municipality.</p>

Audit Action Plan to address Audit queries for 2014/15

The below table is former Greater Tubatse Local Municipality of an indicative aggregate of the audit action plan progress 2014/15.

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
1	Appropriate and surrend. Funds	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM6 Ex 35: Accumulated surplus: Differences in prior year restated amounts	New	The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms	1. Consolidate and prepare an audit readiness file April to May 2017 2. Request the AG to audit the opening balances in June 2017	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and All Directors	In progress
2	Appropriate and surrendered funds	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Budget-Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts incomplete	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not adequately review the compilation of annual financial statements so as to ensure that the municipality's annual financial statements comply with the applicable accounting framework	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
3	Cash and cash equivalents	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Direct deposits on bank statement not accounted for in the cashbook	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that there are proper controls in place to ensure that all direct deposit are account for in the cashbook of the municipality	1. Review all bank reconciliations from 11 August 2016 to confirm that the Direct deposits have been accounted for in the cash book.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	in progress
4	Cash and cash equivalents	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Bank reconciling items posted to suspense accounts not cleared at year end	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that there are proper controls in place to ensure that the bank reconciliation is properly reconciled and all suspense accounts are cleared at year end.	1. Review a list of all suspense accounts ensure that they are cleared from 11 August 2016	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	in progress
5	Cash and cash equivalents	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Direct (unallocated) deposits not prescribed as per the	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that there are proper controls in place to ensure that all	1. Review all bank reconciliations from 11 August 2016 to confirm that the Direct	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
				legislated period		unallocated direct deposits are recorded as revenue once they reach the period of prescription.	deposits have been accounted for in the cash book.			(Revenue Manager)	
6	Cash and cash equivalents	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Bank account disclosed twice with different balances	New	The CFO did not review the AFS to ensure the disclosure for cash and cash equivalent was classified correctly	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
7	Cash and cash equivalents	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM5 Ex17: Cash and cash equivalents: No accounting policy for Cash and cash equivalent	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Develop the policy during the compilation of the budget related policies	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
8	Cash flow statement	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Cash flow- Cash flow Incorrectly misstated	New	The accounting officer did not ensure that the cash flow is prepared as per GRAP 2	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
							submitted to the AG.			5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	
9	Cash flow statement	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Statement of changes in net assets inaccurate	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not adequately review the compilation of annual financial statements so as to ensure that the municipality's annual financial statements comply with the applicable accounting framework	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	in progress
10	Commitments	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Committed Contracts not disclosed as commitments	New	Lack of proper control around contracts register to ensure it is complete, the accounting officer did not ensure that all contracts that are	1. Compile the commitment register from 11 August 2016	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Magoma D (Manager SCM Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						committed are disclosed in the AFS.					
11	Commitments	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Supporting schedule of Commitments not agree to Disclosure in the AFS	New	The PMS unit did not ensure that the commitments schedule for capital projects agrees to supporting documents and that the schedule is reviewed and up to date.	1. Compile the commitment register from 11 August 2016	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Magoma D (Manager SCM Contracts)	in progress
12	Commitments	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting Auditors report	CM8 Ex47: Commitments are not complete	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Compile the commitment register from 11 August 2016	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Magoma D (Manager SCM Contracts)	in progress
13	Contingent liabilities	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Contingent liabilities incorrectly and incompletely disclosed	New	The Chief financial officer did not ensure that proper controls are in place to ensure that contingent liabilities are valued correctly in the financial statements and that all contingent liabilities are evaluated and appropriately	1. Compile the contingent liability schedule	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Sebapu (Legal Manager)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						disclosed in financial statements					
14	Contingent liabilities	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM3 Ex11: Contingent liabilities: Differences between the corresponding figure and the audited prior year AFS	New	The Accounting officer did not keep accurate and complete financial reports.	1. Compile the contingent liability schedule	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Sebapu (Legal Manager)	in progress
15	Disclosures	Misstatement in annual performance	Other important matters	CM2 Ex34: Amount disclosed as prior period error is incorrectly disclosed	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete prior period error note that is supported and evidenced by reliable information.	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
16	Disclosures	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM7 Ex45: Disclosure: MFMA additional disclosure notes not complete	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Review the AFS thoroughly including the MFMA disclosures	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
17	Disclosures	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM6: Ex 36: Prior period error vs Change in accounting policy	New	The accounting officer did not perform the oversight role and review of financials prior to submitting the financials for audit.	1. Review the AFS thoroughly including the MFMA disclosures	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
18	Disclosures	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM7 Ex39: Differences between figures disclosed as actual on the budget vs actual disclosure note	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Review the AFS thoroughly including the MFMA disclosures	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
19	Employee costs	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	CM1 Ex1: Employee Cost: Leave taken before approval	New	The Accounting Officer did not implement controls to ensure the application of the Human Resources Policy and Procedures thereby ensuring leave are approved before the	1. Generate a report of all employees that have taken leave 2. Reconcile the report from the system and the leave books to confirm authorisation.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure) Phetla (HR Manager).	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						employee takes the leave.					
20	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM3 Ex9: Employee costs: Differences between expenditure per the general ledger and supporting documentation.	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete subsistence and travel expenditure that is supported and evidenced by reliable information.	1. Review the GL monthly and reconcile to the records filed	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
21	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM4 Ex14: HRM - Performance bonuses incorrectly classified	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Review the AFS thoroughly including the MFMA disclosures	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
22	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM7 Ex41 - HRM: Payslip car allowance not equal to the recalculated allowance	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	compile a report of allowances and agree them to policy or payout amounts	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
23	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM8 Ex52: leave: Provision for leave incorrectly calculated.	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and	1. Reconcile the leave days report from PayDay to leave records monthly	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						evidenced by reliable information					
24	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM8 Ex51 - HRM: Differences between the VIP, AFS and GL	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Reconcile the PayDay, Venus and GL monthly	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
25	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting Auditors report	CM8 Ex57: HRM - Scope limitation: Unable to audit the employee cost journal	New	Management did not consistently implement controls in a timely manner to ensure complete, relevant and accurate information is available to support performance reporting.	1. Compile a list of journals from 11 August 2016 2. Reconcile the journals to the journals captured in the system.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
26	Employee costs	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM9 Ex59: HRM - Leave payouts on termination not accurately captured in the GL	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Reconcile the PayDay, Venus and GL monthly	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	in progress
27	Immovable assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Administrative matters	Property Plant and Equipment – Inadequate asset register	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not ensure that the asset register is prepared fully in compliance with section 63 2(c) of the MFMA	1. Update the assets register before end of May 2017 to allow sufficient time for review	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
28	Immovable assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Assets - Difference between Note 4 to the AFS and WIP register (Current year additions)	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not ensure that proper reviewing processes are in place to ensure that schedules supporting the financial statements are prepared accordingly.	1. Update the assets register before end of May 2017 to allow sufficient time for review	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
29	Immovable assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Administrative matters	Assets - Assets have no barcodes	New	Oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and compliance and related internal controls are not exercised by management.	1. Update the assets register before end of May 2017 to allow sufficient time for review	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
30	Immovable assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Assets - Infrastructure Assets accumulated depreciation	New	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and compliance and related internal controls are not exercised by management</li> <li>inadequate review and monitoring of compliance with applicable laws and regulations</li> </ul>	1. Update the assets register before end of May 2017 to allow sufficient time for review	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
31	Immovable Assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	WIP projects not included in capital commitments disclosed	New	The WIP not reviewed and reconciled with the commitments	Develop a policy on the reduction of use of consultants	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	In progress
32	Immovable assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM8 Ex55: PPE: Useful life used to calculate depreciation not in terms of the accounting policy	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Reconcile the assets register to the assets management policy to confirm that the Accounting policies are the same.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Malepe and Matlala (Movables and Infrastructure)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
33	Inventory	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM5 Ex14; 15 & 16: Inventory: Differences and inconsistency in inventory	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Quarterly reconciliation of the inventory stock count.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Malepe and Matlala (Movables and Infrastructure)	in progress
34	Investment property	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Investment Properties incomplete	New	Lack of proper record keeping ensuring that financial records of the municipality are complete relevant and accurate.	1. Update the assets register before end of May 2017 to allow sufficient time for review	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
35	Leases	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Leases - Limitation of scope	New	The Accounting Officer did not put in place a sound records management system to ensure that documents are availed when required for audit.	1. Monthly update of the leases disclosure notes to identify errors before year end.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure)	In progress
36	Leases	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Leases - Understatement of short-term portion and overstatement of long-term portion of finance lease.	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that current and non-current portions of leases are accurately disclosed.	1. Monthly update of the leases disclosure notes to identify errors before year end.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
37	Leases	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Leases - Non disclosure of lessor part of leases	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that operating leases are complete in the annual financial statements.	1. Monthly update of the leases disclosure notes to identify errors before year end.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure)	In progress
38	Liabilities	Misstatement in financial statement	Administrative matters	Long term loan terms and conditions of agreement not complied with	New	The Chief financial officer did not assess the compliance with the terms and conditions of its long term loan agreement prior to classification.	1. Write to the DBSA requesting the list of contractual obligations that should be met before end of the financial year.	3-Apr-17	31-May-17	CFO	in progress
39	Liabilities	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Creditors listing not provided for audit purposes	New	Creditors module not utilised	Review the creditors report monthly to confirm that the Creditors module is used properly.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO Mapeka (Acting Manager Expenditure)	In progress
40	Movable Assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Disposal loss incorrectly calculated	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not ensure that proper reviewing processes are in place to ensure that the profit/loss on sale of assets is prepared according to GRAP 17.	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
							review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.			contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure)	
41	Movables assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM2 Ex7: PPE: Misstatement of Restatement of PPE per the prior period error note	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete prior period error note that is supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Reconcile the assets register to the assets management policy to confirm that the Accounting policies are the same. 2. Review the AFS thoroughly as per year end plan to minimise errors.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Malepe and Matlala (Movables and Infrastructure)	in progress
42	Movables assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM3 Ex10: PPE: Incorrect classification of Repairs and Maintenance	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete prior period error note that is supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Review the GL monthly to identify misposts for assets management.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO Malepe and Matlala (Movables and Infrastructure)	in progress
43	Movables assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM3 Ex13: PPE: Finance cost incorrectly disclosed	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete notes number 26 and 28 to the annual financial	*Reconcile the assets register to the assets management policy to confirm that the	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO Malepe and Matlala	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						statements that is supported and evidenced by reliable information	Accounting policies are the same. * Review the AFS thoroughly as per year end plan to minimise errors.			(Movables and Infrastructure)	
44	Movables assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM3 Ex13: PPE: Finance lease asset depreciation incorrectly calculated	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete note number 4 (Other leased asset) to the annual financial statements that is supported and evidenced by reliable information	1. Monthly update of the leases disclosure notes to identify errors before year end.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
45	Movables assets	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the Auditors report	CM8 Ex56:PPE: Incorrect classification of Fixed Assets	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information.	Review the PPE disclosure note monthly to identify errors before year end.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 2. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
46	Operating expenditure	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Expenditure - Capital expenditure on work in progress expensed	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not place controls to ensure that all costs incurred are allocated to the correct ledger accounts	1. Review the ledger monthly to identify misposts and include in the monthly budget vs expenditure report	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
47	Operating expenditure	Misstatement in financial statement	Administrative matters	Expenditure - expenditure recorded in the incorrect accounting period	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not place controls to ensure that all cost incurred are recorded in the correct financial period.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cutt off be three weeks before year end</li> <li>2. Compile invoices register before year end to record all invoices that will be used for Creditors</li> <li>3. Review the creditors module in the system to clear amounts that have been paid which still reflect as creditors</li> </ol>	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	In progress
48	Operating expenditure	Misstatement in financial statement	Administrative matters	Expenditure - Expenditure incorrectly classified	New	The accounting officer did not put in place controls to ensure that assets liabilities income and expenses are properly accounted for in the accounting system.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cutt off be three weeks before year end</li> <li>2. Compile invoices register before year end to record all invoices that will be used for Creditors</li> <li>3. Review the creditors module in the system to clear amounts that have been paid which still reflect as creditors</li> </ol>	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
49	Operating expenditure	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Expenditure - payment made to contractors before verification of the work performed	New	The accounting officer did not put in place controls to ensure that work performed by service providers is appropriately verified before payments are made.	1. Review all contracts with Service Providers to identify disputes that relate to work not being satisfactory and generate a list for the Expenditure section to verify before making any payments.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	In progress
50	Operating expenditure	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Expenditure - expenditure understated		The accounting officer did not implement controls to ensure that payment certificates for work done are signed by an appropriately competent official so that there are no inconsistencies between the signed payment certificate and other documents supporting the same payment claims.	1. Cutt off be three weeks before year end 2. Compile invoices register before year end to record all invoices that will be used for Creditors 3. Review the creditors module in the system to clear amounts that have been paid which still reflect as creditors	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
51	Operating expenditure	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM7 Ex40: Expenditure - Misclassification	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Review the monthly GL for misposts and classification errors	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	In progress
52	Other	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the Auditors report	CM8 Ex46: VAT - Differences	New	The Accounting officer did not keep accurate and complete financial reports.	1. Compile the month end checklist 2. review all VAT submissions from 11 August 2016 to confirm compliance	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and Mapeka (Manager Expenditure)	In progress
53	Other	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	CM10 Ex62: Use of Consultant - No Policy that defines the main purposes and objective for appointing consultants	Recurring	The municipality did not develop a policy/strategy which defines the purposes and objectives for appointing consultants and includes measures to address over reliance on consultants.	1. Review the contract register to identify the functions that should not be outsourced were practical. 2. Develop a policy on the use of consultants and skills transfer programme	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and All Directors	In progress
54	Other	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	CM10 Ex63: Use of consultant: No action plans to address weaknesses on the use and	Recurring	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and	1. Review the contract register to identify the functions that should not be outsourced were practical.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and All Directors	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
				management of consultants		evidenced by reliable information.	2. Develop a policy on the use of consultants and skills transfer programme				
55	Other	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting Auditors report	CM9 Ex58: PAYE, SDL and UIF: Incorrect AMOUNT	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information.	1. Review the monthly returns to SARS to confirm the accuracy of amounts processed.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO and All Directors	In progress
56	Other	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	CM10 Ex64: Use of consultants: No transfer of skills	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the TOR included the details of the skills transfer.	1. Review the contract register to identify the functions that should not be outsourced were practical. 2. Develop a policy on the use of consultants and skills transfer programme	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO and All Directors	In progress
57	Other Disclosure	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Actuarial gains/losses (Note 9 to the AFS) incorrectly stated	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not ensure that proper reviewing processes are in place to ensure that notes supporting the financial statements are prepared in terms of GRAP	1. Appoint the actuaries early in April 2017 to start with the early calculations of the post employee benefits this will allow sufficient time for review of	3-Apr-17	31-May-17	CFO Maria SCM Manager	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
							the work done by the consultants.				
58	Other Disclosure	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Late submission of Vat declarations	New	The Accounting Officer did not put in place measures to ensure that all VAT declarations are submitted within the required time frames as stated by the VAT act	1. Compile the month end checklist 2. review all VAT submissions from 11 August 2016 to confirm compliance	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and Mapeka (Manager Expenditure)	In progress
59	Other Disclosure	Internal control deficiency	Administrative matters	Monthly vat reconciliations not reviewed and approved	New	The Accounting Officer did not put in place measures to ensure that all VAT reconciliations are reviewed and approved prior to capturing.	1. Compile the month end checklist 2. review all VAT submissions from 11 August 2016 to confirm compliance	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and Mapeka (Manager Expenditure)	In progress
60	Other Disclosure	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Municipality did not have a plan to reduce reliance on Consultants	New	Policies and procedures not developed	Develop a policy on the reduction of use of consultants	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	In progress
61	Payable	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Creditors - Difference between the trial balance and annual	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not properly review the annual financial statements to ensure	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
				financial statement		that the figures reported in the AFS were reconciling to the underlying records.	and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.			2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	
62	Payable	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Creditors - Discrepancies between note 21 on the annual financial statements and supporting schedule	New	Management did not review annual financial statements to ensure accuracy and completeness before submission for audit purposes	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
63	Payable	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Creditors - Accrued leave misstated	New	Management did not put measures in place to ensure that workings/calculations supporting the leave accruals disclosure in the annual financial statement are properly reviewed	1. Compile the accrued leave calculations one month before year end to test accuracy of the calculations.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
64	Payable	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	CM7 Ex42: Creditors: Creditors paid after 30 days	New	The Accounting Officer did not implement controls to ensure that the Creditors are paid within 30 days	1. Enforce the register of invoices 2. Date stamp all invoices received by SCM before receipting	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
65	Payments	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Creditors – payment not made in 30 days	New	The accounting officer did not ensure that all invoices are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt	1. Enforce the register of invoices 2. Date stamp all invoices received by SCM before receipting	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
66	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	New	Work that could be carried out by the municipal officials was outsourced to consultants.	1. Review the list of contracts awarded to assess which work can be done in house practically and which work should be outsourced.	3-Apr-17	31-May-17	CFO	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
67	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Administrative matters	No evidence of formal skills transfer provided	New	The accounting officer did not implement effective internal controls to ensure proper monitoring of consultants	1. All contracted service providers requested to submit the skills transfer plan and implementation framework	3-Apr-17	31-May-17	CFO  Magoma SCM Manager contracts Sebapu - Legal services manager	in progress
68	Procurement	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	SCM-Internal control deficiencies	New	The Accounting Officer did not put in place measures to ensure that there is compliance with regulations and the national treasury instructions	Enforce implementation of the SCM compliance checklist developed to address internal control deficiencies	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager)	in progress
69	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	CM - Supply chain policy not reviewed	New	The accounting officer does not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control to ensure that policies are in terms of the regulatory framework	Submit the SCM policy as part of the budget related policies for review annually.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
70	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	SCM - Non-compliance with Section 32 of Municipal Supply chain management regulation	New	The Accounting officer did not ensure that the Municipal Supply chain regulation and MFMA are complied with when appointing these Service providers.	Compile a list of all Section 32 appointments and review for compliance with the Section 32 regulations	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
71	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	SCM - Splitting of services to avoid competitive bidding	New	The Accounting officer did not ensure that the Municipal Supply chain regulation and MFMA are complied with when procuring services	Enforce implementation of the SCM compliance checklist developed to address internal control deficiencies	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
72	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Administrative matters	SCM - Poor maintenance of Supplier database	New	The supplier database kept by the municipality is in excel format and anyone can add or delete information from it. One supplier is created more than once in the database resulting in the duplication of information and addresses of suppliers are not captured.	1. Enforce use of CSD system issued by NT.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
73	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	SCM - Awards to the persons in the service of the state	New	The accounting officer does not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control to ensure that persons in service with the state are not awarded bids	1. Enforce use of CSD system issued by NT.  2. Confirm that all declarations on the CSD confirm the relationship of the bidders with the state.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
74	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM - Awards made to the close family, partner and associate of people employed by the state	New	The accounting officer does not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control to ensure that persons in service with the state are not awarded bids.	1. Enforce use of CSD system issued by NT.  2. Confirm that all declarations on the CSD confirm the relationship of the bidders with the state.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
75	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM - Three quotations not obtained	New	The accounting officer does not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control to ensure that three quotations are sought	1. Enforce implementation of the SCM compliance checklist developed to address internal control deficiencies	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						for, before a payment is made					
76	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM - Suppliers did not submit their declaration of interest	New	The Accounting Officer did not put measures and controls in place to ensure that bidders that do not satisfy the minimum basic requirements do not proceed after the initial evaluation stage	1. Enforce use of CSD system issued by NT. 2. Confirm that all declarations on the CSD confirm the relationship of the bidders with the state.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
77	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM - Tax clearance certificate not submitted by suppliers	New	The municipality should implement processes and controls that will ensure that the municipality complies with the SCM regulations and that bidder that do not include or submit tax clearance certificate should be eliminated at the initial evaluation stages as they would have been considered as not having met the requirements.	1. Enforce use of CSD system issued by NT. 2. Confirm that all declarations on the CSD confirm the relationship of the bidders with the state.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
78	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM - AFS not submitted for an award of above R10 Million	New	The Accounting Officer did not put measures and controls in place to ensure that providers that do not satisfy the minimum basic requirements are not awarded.	1. Compile a list of all tenders above R10 million confirm that the AFS were submitted before the award of the bid 2. Enforce the implementation of the SCM checklist for all bids above R10 million	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
79	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	SCM - Deviation from normal procurement process not disclosed on the AFS	New	The Accounting officer did not ensure that the Municipal Supply chain regulation and MFMA are complied with when procuring services.	1. Consolidated the list of all deviations from 11 August 2016. 2. Confirm that all deviations were reported to Council.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
80	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Administrative matters	SCM - Bid specification minutes not provided	New	The accounting officer did not ensure that there is adequate filing system for bidding documents	1. Reconcile all bids awarded to the minutes of the bid committees to confirm that for all bids awarded minutes are available.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
81	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM - Payments made more than budget amount of the tender	New	There was no effective and efficient monitoring of budget of the tenders by the municipality to	1. Include in the monthly reporting for budget and expenditure the report on capital spending on	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						ensure that MFMA is complied with	projects budgets vs expenditure			Manager - Contracts)	
82	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Administrative matters	SCM - Inconsistency of the Bid evaluation committee when evaluating tenders	New	The Bid evaluation committee did not ensure that it is evaluating the tender according to the regulation	1. Arrange training for the bid committees	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
83	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM- Contract management	New	The accounting officer did not put in place adequate measures to ensure that there is proper and useful contract register, to ensure that contracts are properly managed	1. Compile and review the contracts register 2. Implement the monthly review of contracts performance by SP	3-Apr-17	31-May-17	CFO  Magoma SCM Manager contracts Sebapu - Legal services manager	in progress
84	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	CM- Unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure not investigated	New	The Municipality did not ensure that investigations on Unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure are promptly concluded and individuals held liable or expenditure is written-off as approved by council	1. Compile a list of all Irregular, Fruitless expenditure from 11 August 2016 2. Prepare a report to MPAC for investigation 3. Write off the balances as part of the project to consolidate the opening balances.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
85	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	CM- Unauthorised expenditure and Fruitless and wasteful expenditure not reported	New	The accounting officer did not exercise adequate oversight responsibility regarding reporting, compliance and related internal controls.	4. Once MPAC has issued a report on the Irregular, Fruitless expenditure prepare a report to the Mayor, MEC and AG. As per section 32(4)	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
86	Procurement	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	UE- Unauthorised expenditure not properly supported by relevant documentation	New	Limitation of scope, the unauthorised expenditure reported in the annual financial statements could not be verified	1. Monthly review the budget vs expenditure report to identify the unauthorised expenditure early.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
87	Procurement	Misstatement in financial statement	Administrative matters	FW-Fruitless and wasteful disclosed in the AFS incomplete	New	Management did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that all fruitless and wasteful incurred during the year is identified and appropriately disclosed in the annual financial statement.	1. Compile a list of all Irregular, Fruitless expenditure from 11 August 2016 2. Prepare a report to MPAC for investigation 3. Write off the balances as part of the project to consolidate the opening balances.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
88	Procurement	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	FW-Fruitless and wasteful expenditure not supported	New	The accounting officer did not implement a sound records management system to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting	1. Compile a list of all Irregular, Fruitless expenditure from 11 August 2016 2. Prepare a report to MPAC for investigation 3. Write off the balances as part of the project to consolidate the opening balances.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
89	Procurement	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	IE- Understatement of Irregular expenditure	New	The accounting officer did not put in place adequate controls to ensure that irregular expenditure is completely disclosed in the financial statements	1. Compile a list of all Irregular, Fruitless expenditure from 11 August 2016 2. Prepare a report to MPAC for investigation 3. Write off the balances as part of the project to consolidate the opening balances.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress
90	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	SCM-No evidence of monthly monitoring of Contracts	New	The accounting officer did not put in place adequate measures to ensure that all contracts are monitored on monthly basis	1. Compile a list of all contracts 2. Compile a monthly assessment tool for all contracts 3. Include in the monthly SCM report the contract	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM Manager - Contracts)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
							performance assessment of Service providers				
91	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	GRAP – Non compliance	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financial statements to ensure compliance with GRAP standards	1. Compile the year end action plan early to allow for adequate time to review by CFO and internal audit 2. the plan should start with an implementation date of 3 April 2017 to allow sufficient time to review the AFS before they are submitted to the AG.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
92	Procurement	Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	IBU- Amendment of contract in contravention of section 116	New	Inadequate oversight by the Municipality has resulted in the awarding of extension being inconsistent	1. Review the list of contracts to identify the contracts that have ended to be	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma (SCM	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
				(3) of the Municipal Financial Management Act		with Section 116 of the MFMA.	classified as Irregular expenditure			Manager - Contracts)	
93	Receivables	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	No policy for the write off or assessment of bad debt for traffic fines	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that policies were in place to ensure the proper management of the financial administration of the municipality in accordance with prescribed norms and standards.	1. Develop the policy as part of the 2017/18 budget related policies	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
94	Receivables	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	No notice of outstanding debt was sent for account balance older than 60 days	New	The Chief Financial Officers did not ensure that the proper controls were in place to ensure that all debtors balance over 60 days was followed up on through the issuance of warning letters.	1. Compile a list of all debts that are older than 60 days and issue the letters via the post office.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO Deputy CFO and Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
95	Receivables	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Committee to monitor any debt to be written off not established	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that proper controls were in place to ensure adherence and compliance with the policies of the municipality	1. Establish the committee to monitor the debt through the MM	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
96	Receivables	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	No supporting documents provided for journals processed	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the journals processed are supported by self-explanatory supporting documents	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Compile a list of journals from 11 August 2016</li> <li>2. Reconcile the journals to the journals captured in the system.</li> </ol>	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager)</li> <li>2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)</li> <li>3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager)</li> <li>4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager)</li> <li>5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets)</li> <li>6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )</li> </ol>	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
97	Receivables	Internal control deficiency	Administrative matters	Journals not properly authorised	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that proper internal controls were adhered to for the processing of journals	1. Compile a list of journals from 11 August 2016 2. Reconcile the journals to the journals captured in the system.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
98	Receivables	Internal control deficiency	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Debtor statements not provided for audit	New	The accounting officer did not implement a sound records management system to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting	1. Create a file of the debtor's statements (Electronic) to be submitted to the AG before AG arrives.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
99	Receivables	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM7Ex43: Receivables - Receivables from exchange transactions differences between the AFS and the Note	New	The accounting officer did not implement controls regarding the preparation and review of the financial statements to ensure compliance with the requirements of the GRAP and PFMA.	Monthly update of the AFS note to the AFS  review the debtors reconciliation monthly.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
100	Receivables	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM7 Ex44: Receivables - Overstatement and Understatement of receivables	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Monthly update of the AFS note to the AFS  review the debtors reconciliation monthly.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
101	Receivables	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	CM5 Ex18: Debt Impairment - Incorrect description on note 27 of AFS	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Monthly update of the AFS note to the AFS  review the debtors reconciliation monthly.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
102	Records	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Requested information not provided for audit	New	The accounting officer did not implement a sound records management system to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting.	For the month of April and May the Budget and Treasury and PMS prepare the standard documents required by the AG ready for audit purposes.	3-Apr-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets)	in progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
										6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	
103	Records	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Journal - Journal inaccurately posted	New	Management did not adequately review journals posted to ensure accuracy and completeness.	1. Compile a list of journals from 11 August 2016 2. Reconcile the journals to the journals captured in the system.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
104	Records	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	No supporting documents provided for journals processed	New	The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the journals processed are supported by self-explanatory supporting documents.	1. Compile a list of journals from 11 August 2016 2. Reconcile the journals to the journals captured in the system.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
105	Related parties	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matter	CM8 Ex53: Related Party - GRAP Disclosure requirements not met	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Review of AFS to minimise the errors	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
106	Revenue	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	No Output VAT charged on overpayments held for more than four months	New	The Accounting Officer did not put in place measures to ensure that all overpayments not refunded nor charged against a supply of service or goods within 4 months are subsequently charged with output VAT	1. Review the billing reports from 11 August 2016	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO  Deputy CFO and Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
107	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Traffic fines not written-off in terms of the GRAP standard	New	The Chief financial officer did not ensure that GRAP standard was properly applied in the writing-off or providing for bad debts of traffic fines.	1. Generate a report of all traffic fines from 11 August 2016 2. Review the report of the traffic fines report to confirm the correct GRAP treatment.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and Director Community Services  Deputy CFO and Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
108	Revenue	Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Revenue-Valuation roll not displayed on the municipal official website	New	There are no adequate controls put in place to ensure compliance with section 23(4) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004	1. Review the website and identify all documents that should be uploaded before end of May 2017.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager) 3. Mohlala LM (SCM Manager) 4. Magoma D (SCM Manager contract manager) 5. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) 6. Matlala (Manager Infrastructure )	In progress
109	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Revenue-Supporting schedule not provided to confirm the	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not place controls to ensure that valuation roll is regularly updated on	1. Reconcile the New General Valuation after consolidation of the valuation rolls	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
				changes of new valuation in the Rates Recon		new valuations made on properties				(Revenue Manager)	
110	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Revenue-Overstatement of Interest received on bank account	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not place controls to ensure that annual financial statements reconcile to the underlying accounting record.	1. Review all banks statements to confirm that interest was accrued monthly in the GL	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
111	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Revenue-Understatement of Services in Kind	New	The Chief Financial Officer did not place controls to ensure that annual financial statements reconcile to the underlying accounting record	1. obtain the list of the services in kind to review for completeness or review the ledger to confirm that there were no services in kind.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
112	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Revenue-Understatement of traffic fines	New	The Accounting officer did not place controls to ensure that all the traffic fines issued during current financial year are recorded in the financial records of the municipality and correctly recognized as revenue	1. obtain the traffic files from 11 August and reconcile with the transactions recorded in the system.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
113	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Revenue-Completeness of Valuation roll	New	There are no adequate controls put in place to ensure compliance with	1. Reconcile the New General Valuation after	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
						section 23(4) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004	consolidation of the valuation rolls			1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	
114	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	Revenue-Supplementary valuation roll not uploaded on the system	New	There are no adequate controls put in place to ensure compliance with the Local Government Property Rates Act by the regular updating of the valuation roll to ensure that the correct property values are applied in the calculation of the property rates	1. Reconcile the New General Valuation after consolidation of the valuation rolls	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
115	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matters	The Municipality did not have the monthly deeds listing	New	Revenue section not reconciling their records with ELD	Write to the deeds office requesting the monthly listings from 11 August 2016 Reconcile the deeds information with the ELD Department	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
116	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Matters affecting the Auditors report	CM1 Ex4: Revenue: Revenue from parking fees was not recognized through the year as per GRAP requirement	New	The Accounting Officer did not implement controls to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with the prescribed standards and norms.	Monthly update of the AFS note to the AFS  review the debtors reconciliation monthly.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
117	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matter	CM7 Ex38: Budget vs Actual disclosure note not complete	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Monthly update of the AFS note to the AFS review the debtors reconciliation monthly.	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
118	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matter	CM6 Ex27: Revenue generated from penalties imposed on late payments of property rates is not accurate.	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Reconcile the monthly billing to approved tariffs	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress
119	Revenue	Misstatement in financial statement	Other important matter	CM6 Ex 29: Revenue: Incorrect classifications of Donations	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information.	Review the revenue ledger votes to identify misposts	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO  1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress

#	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Progress
120	Revenue	Internal control deficiency	Other important matter	CM8 Ex54: Revenue: Property Register non-compliant with Municipal Property Rates Act	New	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Review the properties register to confirm compliance with MPRA	1-Feb-17	31-May-17	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	In progress

## 2.6. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### 2.6.1. Council

As a concrete example of good governance and public participation, Community Development Workers (CDWs) have been appointed and ward committees have been established to serve as interface (link/conduits) between the Municipality and the community. Delineation of the spatial rationale remains a major challenge with the traditional authorities in the Municipality allocating residential site and business sites in the rural areas.

The Fetakgomo/ Greater Tubatse Council is made up of 77 Councilors comprising 39 ward Councilors and 38 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 54 councilors followed by 15 EFF, 4 DA, SADA 1, COPE 1, PAC 1, and AZAPO 1

**Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council**

Stakeholder	Number
Africa National Congress	54
EFF	15
DA	04
SADA	01
COPE	01
PAC	01
AZAPO	01
Traditional Leaders	12

Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 12 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders serving in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local council. The table below stipulates section 80 committees as follows:

**Section 80 Committees established in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.**

COMMITTEE
Finance portfolio committee
Corporate Services portfolio committee
Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee
Community services portfolio committee
Technical Services portfolio committee

**Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act**

NAME OF COMMITTEE
Rules Committee
Oversight Committee
Audit committee
Municipal public Accounts committee
Town planning committee
Geographical names committee

### Stakeholder Relation Analysis

Stakeholder	Function
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipal Council	<p>Prepare process plan for IDP Revision</p> <p>Undertake the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP</p> <p>Approve IDP within the agreed framework</p> <p>Submit necessary documentation on each phase of the IDP to the District</p> <p>Ensure participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented</p>
SDM	<p>Compile IDP framework for whole district</p> <p>Ensure alignment of IDPs in the District</p> <p>Prepare joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, provincial &amp; national role players &amp; other subject matter specialists.</p>
Office of the Premier (OTP)	<p>Ensure Medium Term Frameworks and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs</p> <p>Support and monitor COGHSTA alignment responsibilities</p> <p>Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments</p> <p>Investigates issues of non-performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality</p>
COGHSTA	<p>Ensure horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities</p> <p>Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector departments/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level</p> <p>Ensure alignment between provincial departments and designated parastatals</p>
Sector Departments (service authority)	<p>Identify an IDP Coordinator in the Sector Department (a consistent, knowledgeable person and responsible for all IDP related issues in the Department)</p> <p>Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans</p> <p>Actively participate in the various Task Teams established for IDP process</p> <p>Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information</p>
IGR structures	<p>Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development</p>

	Promote inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities & interventions
LEDET(regulatory)	Providing advice on environmental, economic development and trading issues.
Department Mineral and Energy	Provide support in monitoring implementation of social labour plans of the Mining house/
Treasury (regulatory )	Provide support to ensure that FGTM complies with MFMA and relevant regulation.
Traditional leaders	Interest groups such as Magoshi, CBOs, NGOs, may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum. Aim is to
Private/Business Sector	Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry
Mining House	Corporate social responsibility/investment through SLPs
Service providers	To be contracted to provide specified services
Civil society (CBOs, NGOs, Organisations for youth, women and people with disability, tertiary and research institutions)	Inform and consult various interests of the community
Communities	Identify community needs Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP Participate in the IDP Representative Forum
Ward Committees	Articulate the community needs Participate in the community consultation meetings Help in the collection of the needed data/research
Community Development Workers	Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward Committees
Political Parties	Provide inputs
Media	Inform the public on the municipal activities and Municipal Marketing.

### **Customer Care.**

Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality is busy with the development of a customer care system. The Development bank of South Africa together with Anglo is busy assisting the municipality by funding the program. A well-equipped call center has been established. Challenge is that the said equipment must be replicated in other areas of the former Fetakgomo municipality.

Citizens and customers are given opportunities to raise their complaints through walk-ins, Presidential, Premier Hotlines that are attended within a month.

Those that visit the municipality are given the opportunity to raise their concerns and their compliments, and complaints registers are attended within 5 working days, some of the cases are repeated while other are referred to Sekhukhune District Municipality.

Most of the cases relates to shortages of water and roads that need to be tarred.

## **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality has established its public participation unit. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special programs and public participations. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit.

## **FRAUD AND CORRUPTION**

From a good governance and public participation point of view it is worth-mentioning that the Municipality has Fraud Prevention Strategy which includes Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan, Internal Audit Charter, Audit Committee Charter, Internal Audit Unit as well as Audit Committee and Risk Committee. At present the Risk Management Framework which includes Risk Management Policy framework exists. The above seek to address a plethora of audit, anti-corruption and risk management challenges. Municipality is responsible for the latter, thereby making the Municipality to utilise its hotline; presidential and Premier hotline respectively.

## **AUDITS COMMITTEE**

The Municipality has appointed its audit committee members and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and the processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is developing annual action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

## **INTERNAL AUDIT**

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit currently comprises of four personnel and five interns.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 2015/16 was approved by the Audit Committee. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing.

**Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Greater Tubatse municipality for the past four financial years:**

<b>2009/10</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>
Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Adverse	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified

**Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Fetakgomo municipality for the past four financial years:**

<b>2008/9</b>	<b>2009/10</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/2013</b>	<b>2013/2014</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>
Unqualified with emphasis of matter	Clean opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Qualified	Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified	Unqualified

## 2.7. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

### 2.7.1. Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

There are 225 primary and 133 secondary schools and 08 private schools with 128740 learners and 4711 Educators in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM). The Department of Education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

**Table below features the number of crèches**

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
BAKWENA CRECHE	Box 247 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	73	Yes
BALOI CRECHE	Box 91 Steelpoort 1133	Mashamthane	15	Yes
BATLOKWA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke	Leboeng	29	Yes
BOIKANO CRECHE	Box 802 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	25	Yes
BOITHAOPO CRECHE	Box 74 Ohristaad 1122	Makgwareng	13	Yes
BONANAG LESEDI CRECHE	Box 484 B/Fort 1150	Dresden	35	Yes
CHUPJA CRECHE	Box 3105 B/Fort 1150	Malokela	45	Yes
DIPHETOGO CRECHE	Box 459 B/Fort1150	Mahlashi	52	Yes
DITLOU CRECHE	Box 17 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	53	Yes
EGNEP CRECHE	Box 145 B/Fort 1150	Penge	50	Yes

<b>NAME OF CENTRE</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE TO NPO</b>
EMA MABUSHE CRECHE	Box 350 Maboloke 1126	Rutseng	60	Yes
IKAGENG MAHLASHI CRECHE	Box 68 Burgersfort 1150	Mahlashi	13	Yes
ITIRELENG BOSHOF CRECHE	Box 09 Burgersfort 1150	Maandagshoek	21	Yes
ITUMELENG CRECHE	Po Box 2075 Burgersfort 115	544 Bothashoek Dithabaneng	21	
JESUS AND ME CRECHE	Box 19 Ohristaad 1122	Mokutung	19	Yes
KARABO CRECHE	Box 17 Dreikop1129	Diphale	10	Yes
KGABELA CRECHE	Box 336 Driekop 1129	Riba	32	Yes
KGOGA CRECHE	Box 638 B/Fort 1150	Praaktiseer	24	Yes
KHANYISA CRECHE	Box 626 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	20	Yes
KHUTSONG CRECHE	Box 777 B/Fort1150	Taung	31	Yes
KOPANO CRECHE	Box 789 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	8	Yes
LEHLABILE CRECHE	Box 6003 B/Fort 1150	Alverton	14	Yes
LESEDI CRECHE	Box 2605 B/Ford 1150	Bothashoek	45	Yes
LESEDI LA MABITSI CRECHE	Box 485 B/Fort	Motodi	70	Yes
LESOKO CRECHE	Box 5038 Ohristaad 1122	Phiring	57	Yes
MAAPEA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke 1126	Leboeng	34	Yes
MAAPHALE CRECHE	Box 641 B/Fort 1150	Kgopaneng	68	Yes
MADILA CRECHE	Box 09 Thokwane 1154	Thokoane	23	Yes
MAHLAGAUME CRECHE	Box 735 B/Ford 1150	Ga Makofane	22	Yes

<b>NAME OF CENTRE</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE TO NPO</b>
MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 853 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MAJANENG CRECHE	Box 17 Dreekop 1129	Seuwe	12	Yes
MAKHONA CRECHE	Box 232 Ohristaad 1150	Kgautswane	31	Yes
MALETE CRECHE	Box 1 7 Dreekop 1129	Mabotsha	32	Yes
MARULENG CRECHE	Box 747 Dreekop 1129	Dreekop	48	Yes
MATHOMOMAYO CRECHE	Box502 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MATSATSI CRECHE	Box 1552 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	37	Yes
MOEPATHUTSE CRECHE	Box 917 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	12	Yes
MOGOSHADI DAY CARE	Box 29 Ngwaabe1158	Ga Malekane	56	Yes
MOHAMBI CRECHE	Box 885 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	88	Yes
MOHLOMELEDI CRECHE	Box 2612 B/Fort1150	Motodi	42	Yes
MOKGALAPULA CRECHE	Box 383 Maboloke 1123	Ga Mabelane	24	Yes
MOLAPO CRECHE	Box 2992 B/Fort 1150	Maakubu	47	Yes
MOLAYI ITSOSHENG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristaad 1122	Ga Molayi	30	Yes
MOSHIRA MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 2159 Moroke 1154	Moshira	44	Yes
MOTSHANA CRECHE	Box 944B/Fort 1150	Ga Motshane	38	Yes
MPUSHENG	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	74	Yes
NGWANAPHALA CRECHE	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	20	Yes
NGWANATHEKO MOROKE CRECHE	Box 1305 B/Fort1150	Mabocha	30	Yes

<b>NAME OF CENTRE</b>	<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS</b>	<b>NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE TO NPO</b>
NGWANATHEKO NGWAABE	Box 464 Ngwaabe 1058	Ga-Malekane	19	Yes
NKETETSE CRECHE	Box 5140 Ohristad 1122	Phiring	52	Yes
NTHOLENG GA MOTODI CRECHE	Box 1556 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	51	Yes
PALEDI CRECHE	Box 2621 B/Fort1150	Mashamothane	30	Yes
PHAKGAPHAHAKGA CRECHE	Box 150 Ohristad 1122	Leboeng	21	Yes
PHAPHAMANG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	20	Yes
PHAPHULANG MAKOFANE CRECHE	Box 90 Ohristad 1122	Paeng	13	N/A
PLEASURE CRECHE	Box 2394 B/Fort1150	Bothashoek	21	Yes
PROGRESS CRECHE	Box 236 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	40	Yes
RAMAUBE BOTHASHOEK CRECHE	Box 483 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	46	Yes
REATLEGILE CRECHE	Box 738 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	45	Yes
REBONEGEDITSWE CRECHE	Box 2513 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	21	Yes
RETHABILE CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Makgopa	17	Yes
SEKELE CRECHE	Box 21Driekop 1129	Madiseng	66	Yes
SELEMAGAE PRAKTISEER CRECHE	Box 2027 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	28	Yes
SEPITSI CRECHE	Box 108 Penge 1160	Penge	32	Yes
SETHOGOLE CRECHE	Box 812Skk 1124	Ngwaabe	25	Yes
THABAKHULWANE CRECHE	Box 1951 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	51	Yes
THAKGALANG CRECHE	Box 65 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	19	N/A

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
THEKGANO CRCHE	Box 612 Maboloke 1126	Ga-Mabelane	72	Yes

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
		Female	Male
Mashung	Ramatlakane	46	36
Mashung	Nareadi	07	03
Mashung	Phukubjane	19	15
Seotlong	Matlebjane	09	06
Mashung	Modipadi	50	29
Mashung	Masupsane	10	15
Mashung	Legopane Dropping Centre & Day Care	62	43
Apel	Mashilo	07	03
Strydkraal A	Mologadi	44	30
Mohlaletse	Makgale	50	48
Seotlong	Kgomaretsane	08	02
Mashung	Mmakhupe	14	15
Mashung	Mamasegare	24	24
Seotlong	Mapato	37	34
Seotlong	Modipadi	21	10
Seotlong	Nkoana	10	15
	Hunadi	45	15
	Matiana	08	03
Seotlong	Makgathe	19	10
Seotlong	Mathetje	08	06
Seotlong	Rangoato	10	09
Magakala	Ngoaketse	28	20
Seotlong	Phasha Monare	08	04
Seotlong	Mpepedi	25	15
Seotlong	Kwano	34	20
Magakala	Malope	34	20
Magakala	Ebenazar	18	12
Magakala	Difera	14	07
Magakala	Nareadi	12	06
Seotlong	Matleke	19	15
Magakala	Komana	21	10
Magakala	Mashuthe	14	08
Seotlong	Tshelong	16	06
Seotlong	Ngwanakutu	46	20
Seotlong	Kopanong	29	20

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
Magakala/Seotlong	Nkwane	20	14
Seotlong	Maloke	45	15
Seotlong	Mashilo	14	16
Seotlong	Maribishi	10	12
Seotlong	Segabeng	47	40
Magakala	Ratanang	22	20
Magakala	Ditholang	06	04

**Secondary schools:**

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Kgokodibeng	637	18
Makgamathu	358	11
Makopi	483	14
Nkgomeleng	238	05
Ratanang	367	11
Sehlaku	1729	49
Mamogege	487	17
Mokwadibe	492	18
Dihlabakela	616	16
Maputle	957	29
Marole	319	10
Matladi A Phaahla	60	02
Mohlalamorudi	435	13
Mosedi	427	12
Nakgwadi	1179	43
Phutinare	435	09
Makuane	291	12
Manawe	210	11
Mape	172	05
Mmanyaba	95	05
Mmutlane	523	20
Mogolahlogo	215	09
Moila	164	07
Motloulela	222	09
Potoko	469	14
Shakung	99	06
Gangadza	130	03
Lephenye	260	08
Leseilane	461	15
Mosego	outstanding	n/a
Kgolane	205	05

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Magobanye	246	07
Moseki	198	07
Ntwampe	471	26
Phafane	720	22
Tshehlo	162	06
Maboragane	188	05
Dinakanyane	332	n/a
Peu	153	n/a
Mokhine	533	n/a
Dithothwaneng	657	n/a
Makelepeng	245	n/a
Thete	106	n/a
Mohlaletse	416	n/a
Telelo	School closed	School closed
Mohwaduba	209	n/a
Tlou-Nare	523	n/a
Fetakgomo	outstanding	n/a
St. Peters	outstanding	n/a
Phuthakwe	335	n/a
Mafoufale	outstanding	n/a
Ngwanamala	503	17
Hans Komane	347	17
Mokhulwane	164	12
Moretlwe	outstanding	n/a
Madithame	246	n/a
Makopole	102	07
Modipa	275	11
Moloke	outstanding	n/a
Hlabirwa Sec	outstanding	n/a
Naka Mmakgomo	outstanding	n/a
Morokalebole	177	n/a
Frank Mashile	526	16
Mohlotlwane	105	n/a

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Phuthitlou	181	n/a
Monare	outstanding	n/a
Selebalo	231	n/a
Lefakgomo	616	25
Tlou Phuti	386	13
Serole Tshidi	0	02
Modiadie	381	05
Selatole	448	34
Poo	960	35
Serokolo	520	18
Potlake	345	13
Mmalengine	248	09
Nyaku	255	09
Moroaswi	393	13

#### Primary Schools:

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Bonwankwe	900	25
Diketepe	195	06
Hlong	140	03
Lesibe	214	06
Maboeletse	291	07
Mafete	360	09
Magabaneng	65	03
Maroga	553	12
Masebudi	298	08
Matholeni	50	01
Molaka	221	06
Molekwane	82	03
Morokadieta	182	05

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Moruladilepe	588	16
Ntoshang	281	08
Phogole	277	05
Ratau	391	10
Sefufule	496	12
Setlopong	514	12
Tswako	703	15
Kwata	314	07
Letolwane	304	07
Mabu	331	06
Mahlo	559	13
Makofane	268	08
Malegodu	254	08
Masenyetjje	134	04
Masete	142	04
Matsiri	447	11
Mohlala	99	04
Mohloping	202	06
Molopo	180	04
Moroleng	169	05
Mphogo	162	05
Pataneng	134	03
Shai	230	07
Bachabang	456	11
Good Shepherd	156	08
Gowe	267	10
Hlahlana	279	09
Mafadi Indipendence	182	16
Mafolo	596	14

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Majoe a kgoro	633	14
Maleleng	392	10
Manyaka	631	16
Mashishi	244	07
Mohlope	238	07
Rasupi	348	11
Rootse	487	10
Sebope	522	12
Selala	724	16
Seoke	657	16
Thibedi	370	11
Tumishi	554	17
Djate	356	12
Hlapogadi	208	05
Mnyamane	206	06
Monampane	275	08
Motlamotse	578	13
Diphala	641	12
Makanang	608	13
Ledingwe	335	03
Maepa	267	06
Makgopa	197	06
Mpetje	298	08
Setlamorago	140	04
Thokwane	620	16
Seroka	643	n/a
Matleu	225	n/a
Moletse	230	n/a
Masehleng	150	n/a

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Mashilabele	421	n/a
Mankopodi	108	n/a
Mabowe	501	n/a
Modipadi	707	n/a
Mphanama	588	n/a
Moshiane	271	n/a
Maebe	625	n/a
Pakeng	184	n/a
Radimmela	377	n/a
Mmotong	100	n/a
Phepane	381	n/a
Maphuthe	353	n/a
Lerajane	405	n/a
Moroamoche	140	n/a
Mampuru thulare	180	n/a
Leganabatho	212	n/a
Maisela	120	06
Tsweele	182	n/a
Tseke	329	09
Mankopane	590	15
Jacob Marwale	496	14
Tlakale	557	14
Phukubjane	74	03
Moloke	1013	n/a
Thobehlale	124	05
Moenyane	328	09
Strydkraal	269	08
Nkotsane	394	n/a

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Kgoedi	155	n/a
Nkoana	198	n/a
Maphotle	256	n/a
India	314	n/a
Mafene	124	n/a
Mahudu	134	05
ModimolleIle	136	n/a
Phoko	300	09
Mphaaneng	124	n/a
Pelangwe	279	n/a
Manotoane	239	07
Selepe	294	08
Mamokgalake	574	14
Sejadipudi	185	05
Malegase	398	03
Tswereng	222	07
Motsatsana	124	03
Mokgalanoto	650	17
Ramoko	Outstanding	n/a
Kgagudi	369	07
Manku	423	30
Mafise	226	07
Bogatladi	878	32
Motsepe	740	19
Atokia	299	14
Kwano	96	03
Monametse	324	09
Matianyane	482	31
Mogale	323	09

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Lebelo	44	02

### Schools Needing Extension of Blocks, Renovation / Upgrading and Construction (New)

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
1	Ohrigstad/ Maepa Sec. School	Mareolege Primary, Matlabong Primary, Mokutung Primary, Kgaola Secondary, Legabeng Primary, Mahlatsegwane Secondary, Laerskool Ohrigstad.	At maepa there is need for water and ablution facilities
2	Mahloakweng and Ga-Ragopola	Maelebe Primary School, and Shopyane Primary School need for upgrading	Maelebe
		need for upgrading	Shopyane and Kgahlanong
3	Moshiane Primary School	Thete High School	Maebe Primary School
		Mohlaletse High School	Peu Secondary School
		Maphuthe Primary School	Matleu Primary School
		Leganabatho Primary School	
		Matleu Primary School	
4	None	none	none
5		Morewane Primary School	Morewane Primary School Mogolo Sec School
6	Ngwanatheko, Mampuru, makopole, rehlahleng, nkokoane, mante, mashupje, kgoboko	Ngwanatheko	n/a
7	France village	Gowe primary	Tumishi primary, Bonwankwe school, Nakgwadi school
8	Diphale (Ga-malemane, Dipatji, Ga-Makhwae, Tsokung and Ga-mabilo)	Matladi-a-phaahla, Diketepe primary, Dihlabakela sec, Tswako primary	Hlahlana
9			Letolwane primary, Potoko high, Mahlo Mmutlane high
10	Primary schools at Djate, Monampane, Ga-Mongatane, Ga-makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane and secondary at Ga-Mongatane	Djate primary, Mosego Sec, Monampane Primary, Lephenye Sec, Motlamotse primary, Teleki primary, Makgopa primary, Setlamorago primary and Diphala primary	Djate primary, Mosego Sec, Monampane Primary, Lephenye Sec, Teleki primary, Makgopa primary, Tshihlo Sec and Diphala primary
11	Sebope Primary School	2	2
	Maroga Primary School	6	2
	Maputle High School	2	3

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
	Maboeletsa primary School	2	2
	Maroka Dieta Primary School	1	2
	Molaka Primary School		2
12	Matholeni,Ratau	Marole secondary,Phuti Nare, Marole High school	Moruladilepe primary, Molaka primary
13	Madikiloshe Malepe, Segorong , Dr Selahle high	Bogwasha	Leolo ,bogwasha
14		Malegodi primary	Moroke primary 3 blocks Ntwampe high 3 blocks Maepa primary 2 blocks Motloulela high 3 blocks Mohloping primary 3 blocks Kgolane high 2 blocks Ledingwe primary 1 block Makwane high 3 blocks Malegodi primary 1 block Hlakanang pprimary 4 blocks Magobanya high 2 blocks
15	Mashishi (mahlapa), Shakung ,Morapaneng, Ditwebeleng	Makofane primary,Moroleng primary,Shakung high, Mabje a kgoro , ,Tekanang sec,Masegodi primary	Seoke primary, Mphogo primary Moila sec, Mabje a kgoro
16	1 Kgopanong	Masenyetse Primary	Masenyetse Primary
	1Maakubu	Manawe Sec School	Manawe Sec School
	1 Malepe	Kanama Sec School	Kanama Sec School
	1Maretlwaneng	Legathoko Sec and Pre-school	Legathoko Sec and Pre-school
	1Mamogolo	Makidi Sec & Mamogolo Primary	Makidi Sec & Mamogolo Primary
	1Motshana	Makgatagabotse Sec School	Makgatagabotse Sec School
	1Moraba	Kgakantshane Primary	Kgakantshane Primary
	1 Penge	Penge Primary	Penge Primary
17		Phogole ,Ntoshang ,Ratanang new school	Phogole 1 block & hall, Ntoshang 1 block & hall,Mosedi 1 block & hall, Selala primary admin block, hall & library,Ratanang library & hall,Mamogege library & hall,Mohlophe 1 block

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
18	Burgersfort ext10	Tubatse primary, Manoke high	Manoke high, Mafemane primary Ikhwezi primary
19	N/A	All schools	All school
20	Secondary school Bothashoek	Phaahla high, Tshwelopele primary, Mokgabudi primary, Madinoge primary, Mahlagaume primary	Phaahla high, Tshwelopele primary, Mokgabudi primary, Madinoge primary, Mahlagaume primary
21	N/A	Ntibaneng, moisele & Mafolo	Makofane, Ntibaneng, Mafolo & Kgomatlou
22	Taung & motodi	Taung high, Ntlaisheng primary, Tswetlane primary, Marota primary	Taung high, Ntlaisheng primary, Tswetlane primary, Marota primary
23	Nazaretha Alverton primary and secondary school	Mashakwaneng, Sedibeng, Maatserepe Primary	Lehlabile
24	Majaditshukudu, Makgopa	Matshaile, Mahlahle, Morwakgwadi, Dipitsi & Legoleng	Mashakwaneng, Mathafeng Motlailane, Matshaile, Mahlahle, Morwakgwadi, Dipitsi & Legoleng
25	Mareseleng	There is a need for a school	Primary and Secondary School
	Mashifane	Primary school needed	
26	Leboeng primary, Banareng	Upgrading hall	n/a
27	Kutullo need secondary school	Malekane primary	Ngwanathupane primary need 01 block and admin
28	n/a	Masha primary, Masago primary Ngwaabe sec, Ngwanangwato sec	Masha primary, Masago primary
29	Maphopha School	Upgrading hall	None
	Sengange H	Upgrading hall	None
	Shorwane H	Renovation	Extension of blocks
	Dikgageng P	Upgrading hall	Extension of blocks
	Mashego H	Upgrading hall	Extension of blocks
	Madiete P	Renovation	Extension of blocks
	Ntake P	Renovation	n/a
	Maaphoko P		
	Makgwale H		
	Nthule Pre School		
	Matladi Pre School		
	Maubane Day care		
	Magawane Pre School		
	Segopotse crèche		
Motsetladi Pre School			
Maselatole Preschool			

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
	Naledi crèche		
30	High school (Dark city	Kweledi Secondary	Koboti Primary
	Paepae High School		Thabane Primary
	Priamary School		Mabocha Primary
	Highschool (Extension 11)		Mokobela Primary
	Nkota High School		Kweledi secondary
	Sehloi Primary School		
31	Dresten, Makgemeng & Kopie need secondary schools	Magakantshe Primary	None
32	Seroletshidi secondary	Lebelo Primary	Nyaku Secondary
		Kwano Primary	Mogale Primary
		Morwaswi Secondary	Malegase Primary
		Makgalanoto Priamry	Modiadie Secondary
33	Mogabane	Selepe Primary	Sejadipudi Primary
		Lefakgomo secondary	Selepe Primary
		Manotoana Primary	Lefakgomo Secondary
		Motjatjana Primary	Tloupthuthi secondary
		Hlapogadi Primary	Ramoko Primary
			Kangaza secondary
34	Makudu primary	Mphaaneng primary, Selebalo Sec, Serokolo Sec, Mafise primary, Phoko primary, Mafene primary	Bogalatladi primary, Serokolo Sec
35	Mphela Marumu	n/a	Extension
	Modimolle Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Idia Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Nkoana Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Maphotle	Renovation	Extension
36	Ngwanamala	Upgrading	Extention of office
	Tlakale	n/a	Extention of office
	Frank Mashile	n/a	Extention of office
	Madithame	Upgrading	n/a
	Moenyane	Upgrading	n/a
	Masha Makopole		Extention of office
37	Sepakapakeng Primary	Mphanama Primary	Mphanama Primary
	Matebana Primary	Makelepeng High	Makelepeng
	Magagamatala High school	Thobelahlale	Modipadi primary
		Phukubjane	Strydkraal B primary
		Strydkraal B primary	Phukubjane primary
38	Mashilabele Primary and Secondary	Dinakanyane High	Seroka Primary
		Mankopodi Primary	Dinakonyane High
		Mashilabele Primary	Mankopodi Primary

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
		Mmotong Primary	Pakeng Primary
		Mohwaduba Secondary	Masehleng Primary
		Masehleng Primary	Mohwaduba Secondary
			Mashilabele Primary
39	Hans Komane Secondary	Hans Komane	Maisela Primary
	Maisela Primary	Maisela Primary	Lerajane Primary
	Lerajane Primary	Lerajane Primary	Phutakwe secondary
	Phutakwe secondary	Phutakwe secondary	Mampuru Thulare Primary
	Mampuru Thulare Primary	Mampuru Thulare Primary	Maisela Primary
	Lerajane Ditlokwe	N/A	N/A
	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe	N/A	N/A

Source: FGTM 2016

### 2.7.2. Health

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
1	Makopung	Mobile	Once in two weeks	There is a need for a clinic as people travel long distance to reach health services
	Makgalane	No	No	People travel six km to swarang clinic
	Ga Mabelane	Clinic	n/a	Over crowding
	Newstands	Clinic	n/a	Over crowding & lack of medicines
	Mapareng	Mobile	Once per month	
	Malaeneng	Mobile	Not reliable	People foot to Phiring clinic
	Mokutung	Mobile	Once per month	Far from clinic
	Ohrigstad	No clinic and mobile	n/a	Access clinic at Burgersfort clinic
Maepa	No mobile and clinic	n/a	Access clinic Burgersfort clinic	
2	Mapodile	Ga-Ragopola	Once a week	There is a need for central clinic as Mapodile Clinic is far from other villages
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong	Mobile	Once a week	There is a need for mobile to atleast 3days per week
	Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane),	Mobile	Once a week	There is a need for mobile to atleast 3days per week
	Mapulaneng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Ga- Phasha,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.

	Ga-Tebeila	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Maroteng Tsate	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Selotsane, Molalaneng Leswaneng,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Matebeleng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Mogolwaneng,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Shushumela	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Maebe,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Ga-Matjie,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Makola	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Lekgwarapeng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Rite	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is far from the village
	Sekateng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	none	none	community travel long distance to the clinic
5	Mandela 122	None	None	Distance to Access Clinic
	Pomping	None	None	
	Polaseng	None	None	
	London	None	None	
	Stasie	Mobile	Daily	Crossing – R37
	Morewane	None	None	Distance
	Lepakeng	None	None	None
	Crossong	None	None	None
	Sedibaneng	None	None	None
	Madiseng	Mobile	Regularly	None
6	Dipolateng	clinic	n/a	n/a
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihhoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	All villages use Dilokong hospital	n/a	n/a
8	Seuwe	Matsageng clinic	n/a	Clinic does not operate 24 hours, community travel long distance to the clinic
9	Shakung	Mobile	n/a	A need for a clinic
	Thokwane	Mobile	n/a	n/a
10	Mashabela	Clinic	n/a	Road towards the clinic is slippery and thus inaccessible during rainy season
11	Makgopa	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
12	Swale	Clinic	n/a	No medical facilities
	Komane	Mobile	n/a	Road not properly maintained
				Shortage of staff at H.C. Boschhoff Health Centre

13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Clinic	n/a	Poor service Shortage of medication
14	Moroke	Clinic Mecklenburg	n/a	Staff not cooperating with the community
	magobading	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Habeng	Mobile	Once a month	n/a
	Moshira	Mobile	Once a month	n/a
15	Mashishi	Under construction by C.Trust	Thursday	Sometimes not coming
	Kgoete, masete, morapaneng & mphogo	No clinic or mobile	n/a	Travel long distance to access health facilities
	Shakung	mobile	Monday & Wednesday	Sometimes not coming during rainy seasons
	Ditwebeleng	mobile	Tuesday	n/a
16	Kgopaneng	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maakubu	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Mokgotho	None	None	There a need for clinic
	Malepe	None	None	Mobile/ clinic needed
	Moretlwaneng	Clinic	N/A	None
	Mamogolo	None	None	Mobile is needed
	Lefahla	None	None	Mobile needed
	Motshana	Clinic	N/A	None
	Moraba	None	None	Revive mobile clinic
Penge	Hospital	N/A	Dysfunctional	
17	Ga-selala	clinic	n/a	Shortage of staff and medications Operate during the day only
	Ga-mahlokwane	mobile	Once a month	Community travel long distance to access clinic at Ga-selala
18	Burgersfort town	clinic	24hrs	A need for extension of the clinic
	Manoke Mobile	Mobile	Once per week	n/a
19	Riba moshate	Clinic	n/a	Need for a Doctor
20	Bothashoek	Clinic	n/a	Challenge of the structure only 2 cubclics Does not operate 24 hours
21	Makofane & Motlolo	Clinic	n/a	n/a
22	Taung	Clinic	n/a	Shortage of water
	Makotaseng	Mobile	Once a week	Sometimes fails to come
	Matokomane	Mobile	Once a week	Sometimes fails to come
	Motodi	Clinic	n/a	n/a
23	Mafarafara,	Mobile	Once a month	There is clinic needed in the ward as there is no clinic.
	Alverton	Mobile	Once a month	

	Kgotlopong	Mobile	Once a month	
	Mahlatsi	Mobile	Once a month	
	Motlailan	Mobile	Once a month	
24	Paeng & Makgopa	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
25	Mareseleng	None	None	There is a need for clinic in all the villages
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Gamoraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	Clinic		Old people had to wait for long hours to be assisted, request for intervention by the department
27	Malekane, Kutullo,	Mobile	Once a week	All villages need mobile
28	Ga-Rantho	clinic	none	Shortage of nurses
29	Maphopha	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maepa	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maseven	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Makua	None	Once a week	Mobile needed
	Ratau	None	Once a week	Mobile needed
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocha),Thabakhulwane (Mabocha), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	None	None	There is a need for a clinic as people travel long distance to access health service at ward 13 Gamanyake and Penge
31	Dresten and Makgemeng village	Mobile	Once a week	Need for a clinic
	Mangabane village	Mobile	Thursday	
32	Shubushubung	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Rostock	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Mahlabeng	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Tjibeng	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Moilyk	None	None	There is need for clinic and mobile and people travel long distances
	Ga-Mampa	None	n/a	There is a need for clinic or mobile as they access clinic at Ga-Phasha
	Seokodibeng	Mobile	n/a	There is a need for clinic or mobile at least twice a week
	Ledingwe	Mobile	n/a	n/a
33	Mogabane –shole		n/a	There is a need for clinic
	Selepe Moshate	Clinic	n/a	n/a
	Checkers	Clinic	n/a	n/a
	Swazi- mnyamane		n/a	There is a need for clinic
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Mobile all villages Clinic at Sefateng	Once a week	People travel long distance to access clinic
35	Ga-Maisela	None	n/a	There is lack of medication in the clinics
	India	None		

	Pelangwe	None		
	Modimolle	None		
	Malogeng	None		
	Apel	Yes		
	Mapodi,	None		
	Maesela-Mahlabaphoko,	None		
	Mapulaneng,	None		
	Nkoana Moshate,	Yes		
	Matheba(majane)	None		
36	Mooiplaas	None	n/a	There is a need for mobile clinic
	Strydkraal	Masha clinic	n/a	Closed and night
	Nchabeleng health Clinic			There is a need for Nchableng health Clinic to be converted to a hospital
37	Sepakapakeng	Mobile	n/a	Mobile clinic no longer adhering to schedule
	Moagagamatala,	Mobile	n/a	Accommodation is challenges
	Moshate	None	N/A	There only use Mphanama clinic
	seleteng	None	N/A	
	Matamong	None	N/A	
	Malaeneng	None	N/A	
	Mototolwaneng	None	N/A	
	Matebana	None	N/A	There is need for mobile clinic as they travel long distance
	Radingwana	None	N/a	There is a need for mobile clinic as they access clinic in Ikageng
	Ga-Mashabela	None	N/a	Mobile Clinic need
	Thanaseshu	Mobile	N/A	Mobile Clinic need
	Thobehlele	None	N/A	There is need clinic
	Ga-Matlala	None	N/A	There is need clinic and mobile
Strydkraal B	None	N/A	There is a need for clinic or mobile	
38	Ga-Seroka	Clinic	N/A	There is cracks inside the container,
	Manoge	-	N/A	There is a need for clinic and mobile
	Mashilabele	Mobile	On Thursday	The schedule is not followed accordingly as its been 3months without mobile clinic
	Phageng	-	N/A	N/A
	Ga-Mmela	Clinic	N/A	N/A
	Phahlamanoge	Clinic	N/A	N/A
	Masehleng	-	N/A	There is a need for mobile clinic
39	Lerajane Ditlokwe	Clinic	N/A	There is a need for health service in all villages
	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe	Clinic	N/A	

### 2.7.2.1. HIV/ AIDS AND TB, STI

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source: The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, GTM has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counseling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Tubatse Home Community based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the Municipality.

The Municipality has a functional Local AIDS Council that drives the implementation of Local HIV/AIDS and TB response strategy in the local sphere. It has also moved into the establishment Ward Based AIDS council in all municipal wards. The appointment of a full time Coordinator has gone a long way in the reported milestones.

### 2.7.3. Social Security

The table below show the 2017 South African Social Security Agency beneficiary list of 120 952 people received social grants under this category (OAG, CSG, CDG, GIA, and FCG).

List of social grants recipients for Fetakgomo Local Municipality:

GRANT TYPE	Total Number of Beneficiaries
1. Old Age	33898
2. Disability Grant	7397

3. War Veteran	0
4. Combination	10
5. GIA	2020
6. Foster care grant beneficiary	2970
7. Foster care grant kids	4041
8. Child disability grant beneficiary	1256
9. Child disability grant kids	1285
10. Child support grant/ beneficiaries	78023
11. Child support grant kids	144 819
Total beneficiaries	125 564
Total kids	150 145
<b>Total grants</b>	<b>551 428</b>

SASSA 2017

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	Ohrigstad	Police station	Yes		Yes			No
	Ohrigstad	Post Office	Yes		Yes			No
	Makopung	Open Space		No		No		No
	Mokutung	Shop	Yes		Yes			No
2	Mapodile	Closed yard (building )	Yes			No	Ye	
		Other villages uses open space						
3	Tsereng (Phukubjane and Senthlane)	Open space (Maleka Skraal)		No			Yes	
	Ga- Phasha	Open Space		No		No		No
	Agricultural yard (Maebe)	Still Hall na fance	Yes					
	Marota Tribal	Open Place		No				

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	School yard		No		No		No
5	Madiseng	Traditional authority		No		No		No
	Mandela 122	None		No		No		No
	Polaseng	None		No		No		No
	London	None		No		No		No
	Stasie	None		No		No		No
	Crossong	None		No		No		No
	Pomping	Open space		No		No		No
	Sedibaneng	None		No		No		No
	Morewane	Open space		No		No		No
	Lepakeng	None		No		No		No
6	sethokgeng, mokgethi,	Open space & Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	All villages use the same place at Malapane hall		X		X		X
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	Traditional authority office, moshate open space and shop	X		X	x	X	x
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Gaphala and Modubeng			x		x		X
10	Djate, Madifahlane, Mashabela	Traditional authority, creche		X		X		X
11	Maroga	Traditional Authority	Yes				Yes	

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
12	Mamphahlane, Gampuru, sehlaku, Komane, matimatjatji	Community hall, traditional authority, school, open space	x			x	X school & traditional authority	x
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Open space		X		X		X
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Community hall, church, disable centre and home base care centre	X			x	x	No water at community hall
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & Mphogo	Traditional authority at Mashishi, Kgwete & Masete, shop at Morapaneng, open space at Shakung & no pay point at Ditwebeleng & Mphogo	X		x		x	X at shakung
16	Kgopaneng	Community hall	Yes			No	No	
	Maakubu	Traditional authority	Yes			No		No
	Mokgotho	Community hall	Yes			No		No
	Malepe	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A	
	Maretlwaneng	Traditional authority office		No		No		No
	Mamogolo	Open space		No		No		No
	Lefahla	n/a						
	Motshana	Traditional authority office	Yes			No		No
	Moraba	Open space		No		No		No
Penge	n/a							
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	Hall at Ga-manyaka, shop at Ga-maapea, traditional authority at Ga-selala and Ga-mahlokwane	xGa-selala & Ga-manyaka	x	x	xGa-maapea & Ga-mahlokwane	x	

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	Community hall, shops and banks	X		X		X	
19	Moshate, maditameng	Hall & shop	X hall	X shop			X hall	shop
20	Bothashoek	Clinic	X		x		X	
21	Motlolo & Makofane	Traditional office		x		x		x
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Tribal authority, open space	X			X		X
23	Mafarafara,	Open space	X Mafarafara	X		X		X
	Motlailane	N/A	X		X			X
	Mahlatsi	Open space		X		X		
	Kgotlopong	Café	X		X			X
	Alverton	Café	X		X			X
24	Villages	Open space		X		X		X
25	Mashamthane	Traditional authority	Yes			No		No
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Gamoraba, Lepelle, Tswenyan e	Traditional authority & Open space		X		X		X
27	Malekane	Traditional office	x			x		x
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	Traditional authority & Disability centre	X			X	X	
29	Mahlabeng	Makgati shop	Yes	No		No		No

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Tjibeng		Yes	No		No		No
	Ga-Phasha	Traditional authority	Yes	Yes				No
	Ga-Mampa	Traditional authority	Yes	Yes				No
	Seokodibeng	Community hall	Yes	Yes				No
	Ledingwe	Community hall	Yes	Yes				No
30	Mokobola	Old age centre		No		No		No
	Maboch	Private space		No		No		No
	Vodaville, Mountain, Darkcity, Extension 11	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	No paypoints in all villages i.e Makgemeng, Dresten and Kopie.	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Maangane	Community Hall		No	No		No	
		Open space		No		No		No
	Steelpoort	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
32								
33	Selepe Moshate	Traditional authority office	Yes			No		No
	Manotoana Moshate	Traditional authority office						
	Swazi-Mnyamane	Traditional authority office						
34	Monametse, bogalatladi, malomanye, maruping & Sefateng	Shop, poultry site, community hall & Traditional Office	X		X	X		X
35	Maisela India	Next to Moshate		X		X		X
	Pelangwe	Next to Hall		X		X		X
	Modimolle	Next to Kupa's Store		X		X		X

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Malogeng			X		X		X
	Apel	Moshate		X		X		X
	Mapodi	Moshate	X		X			
	Maisela Mahlabaphoko	Moshate	X			X		X
	Mapulaneng	Moshate	X		X			X
	Nkoana Moshate	Moshate	X		X			X
	Matheba (Majane)	Moshate	X		X			X
36	Tau Nchabeleng	Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Masha	Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
37	Sepakapakeng	None						
	Moagagamatala,	shop	Yes		Yes			No
	Moshate	Tribal kraal		No	Yes			No
	Seleteng	Tribal authority						
	Matamong	Tribal authority						
	Malaeneng	Tribal authority and Matamong						
	Mototolwaneng	Shop	Yes			No		No
	Matebana	None	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Radingwana		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Ga-Mashabela		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Thanaseshu		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Thobehlale		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Ga-Matlala	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
38	Strydkraal B	Home based care centre	Yes		Yes		Yes	
		Tribal office	Yes		Yes			No
38	Ga-Seroka	Traditional Authority	Yes		Yes	No		No
	Manoge	Traditional Authority		No				No
	Mashilabele	Pay point	Yes		Yes			No
	Phageng	Shop (Mashia)	Yes		Yes			No

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Office/Shop Authority	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Ga-Mmela	Traditional		No		No		No
	Phahlamanoge	Traditional	Yes			No		No
	Masehleng	No paypoint (Tau Phahlamohlaka)		No		No		No
39	Ga-Matsimela		Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Mokhulwane			No		No		No
	Ga-Maisela		Yes		Yes		Yes	

#### 2.7.4. Safety and security

The following table indicates the category of crime, hotspot areas of crime and nearest police stations in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
1	Leboeng SAPS	Market, New bus stop, Graskop cross, Ga-Majosi	Murder, Burglary, domestic violence, stock theft
		Pilgrim Cross	Murder
	Ohrigstad	Gampokota cross	Murder
		Abel Erasmus street	Burglary
		Shops	Burglary
		Maepa	robbery
		Hanna Lodge cross	Dumping of deceased bodies , in fighting at taverns,
2	Burgersfort	Diporwaneng, Ga-Ragopola, Molwetsi, Mpho Tuckshop	Rape, Murder and Assaults
3	Apel police station	Maebe (taxi rank & Bannyaneng)	Theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises and assaults
		Ga-Phasha	Assaults and burglary
		Ga-Mahlanga	TV thefts
		Matebeleng	TV thefts
		Ga-Peter Kgahlantshong	TV thefts and nyaope (sales)
		Maebe Primary	Sexual crime, and TV thefts
		Kgopaneng	TV theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises and assaults
	Tlapeng la tladi	Sexual crime and assaults	
4	n/a	Mpatsing tarven, matsineng and Moseileng street, OJ, Matsineng and Mosoma Tarven	Car hijacking, robbery, rape & house breaking
5	Tubatse, burgersfort	Riba cross	Rape, Robbery
		All area	House breaking, theft, murder, illegal weapon

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
6	Nazareth mapodile	n/a	Stock theft, house breaking and robbery
7	Driekop satellite station	R37 road in conjunction with Dilokong hospital cross, maandagshoek cross	Theft, car hijacking, rape, assault
8	Mecklenburg	Diphale, the entire ward	Robbery and school breaking
9	Mecklenburg		Tv theft
10	Mecklenburg	Taxi rank next Twickenham champ, Djate next to Mathakane mountain	Burglary at business, stock theft and robbery
11	Driekop satellite Police Station	Maroga corner to Dilokong mine	Hijacking, raping and killings, budglary, and house theft/robbery
12	Mecklenburg	Molongwane village, sehlaku bus stop, crossong village, swale old hospital, masojana surrounding	Robing people during the night
13	Tubatse Praktiseer	Mokgetla board,Praktiseer crossing,Batubatse cross	Burglary
14	Mecklenburg	Motloulela, magobading cross, sekhutlong bridge, mathule cross and moshira cross	Stock theft, house breaking, robbery, rape and hijacking
15	Mecklenburg	Mapompale, corner Twickenham bookshop, Ditwebeleng corner hackney especially on R37 junction	Robbery, burglary, theft, rape & hijacking
16	Mecklenburg , Praktiseer	Mokgotho, Maretlwaneng, Motshana	Theft and burglary at Mokgotho Theft and House breaking at Maretlwaneng, and Theft and Robbery at Motshana
17	Mecklenburg & Driekop satellite	Marula cross, ga-maroga to ga-mahlokwane	Rape and hijack
18	BURGERSFORT	Informal settlement ext10, Leeuvallei next to Excel garage, castle square	Murder,burglary, theft of motor vehicles, rape
19	Mecklenburg	Mohlopi, modupi, riba moshate, maditameng	Rape, theft of motor vehicles
20	Tubatse	Bothashoek Pologong, Dithabaneng, santeng sections, Riverside, Sofaya	Robbery, rape, murder, house breaking, common assult
21	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Tubatse	n/a	n/a

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
23	Tubatse Praktiseer	Alverton shopping centre	Stock theft, burglary
24	Leboeng	Paeng and Matshiletsane	Burglary
25	Tubatse SAPS and Burgersfort SAPS	Bodershoek junction, Zone 4, Madiseng, Mareseleng	Buglary, general theft
26	Leboeng	n/a	Stock theft and burglary at school and shop
27	Sekhukhune	Next to steel bridge	Car hijack and robbery
28	Sekhukhune station	Ga-masha next to masha primary, Maseven cross next to Ngwaabe Sec, Ga-Rantho next to Ngwaabe reservior	n/a
29	Sekhukhune SAPS	Maphopha Bus Stop	Robbery and Drugs, Abuse, Rape
30	Tubatse SAPS	Darkcity, Mountainview, Vodaville, Mokobula, Mabochoa, Extension 11	Burglary
31	Burgersfort	Makgemeng and along the Roads	Common assault, house breakin, burglary, livestock theft
	Steelport	Makgemeng	Common assault house breaking
32		GaMpusheng to Shubushubung	Rape, murder and robbery
		Rostock, Mahlabeng , Mooilyk	Stolen of livestock and housebreaking
		Tjibeng – Ga Kay Shop, Tjibeng cross	Rape and Murder car accident
		Ga-Phasha	Cable theft
		Ledingwe R37	Rape, Robery, Murder and House breaking
		Seokoding, Ga-matemane cross, next to kgagudi primary	Robery, and Housebreaking
		Ga-Mampa R 37 road and Ga-Mampa via mampa cross	Robery
33	Mecklenburg Police (40Km)	Selepe, Manotoana	Burglary, theft, assault
34	Apel & Mecklenburg	Bogalatladi, Sefateng & Monametse	House breaking
35	Apel Police Station	Nkoana, Apel, Pelangwe, Modimolle	Buglary
36	Apel police station	Ga-Nchabeleng, Gankwana, Apel, Strydkraal A	Buglary, cow and goat theft
37	Apel police station	Malaeng, Moshate, Magagamatala, Radingwana, Matlala, Mashabela, Thobehlale	Burglary, Killings and stock theft
38		Ga-Oria	Robbery, Rape

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
	Apel Police Station	Dibolwane (Coner Seroka)	Robbery, Rape
		Moeding Kgodiopong (Masehleng)	Robbery, Rape
		Moeding Legabeng	Robbery, Rape
		Letolong Section (corner Lethoba & Timber )	Robbery, Rape
		Mashilabele Ext	House Breaking
39	Apel Police Station	Lerajane Bridge	Murder, Burglary and
		Makgwaneng	
		Filling station	
		Ga-Manchidi	
		Ga-Matsimela	

The tables below depict Crime statistics at the **five** Police stations within Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality Apel Police Station, Burgersfort; Leboeng SAPS; Mecklenburg; Ohrigstad;

#### Apel

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Murder	9	11	9	7	6	5	9	8	7	18	11	157.1%
Sexual Offences	34	35	36	36	26	29	33	29	20	35	15	75.0%
Attempted murder	6	11	8	9	13	17	5	11	9	19	10	111.1%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	123	116	111	136	127	105	103	100	109	129	20	18.3%
Common assault	44	51	29	32	52	52	43	66	54	53	-1	-1.9%
Common robbery	23	21	11	12	12	19	17	23	26	25	-1	-3.8%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	26	17	28	16	33	29	23	44	68	58	-10	-14.7%

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
Contact Crimes (	265	262	232	248	269	256	233	281	293	337	44	15.0%

Crimes Against The Person)													
Arson	5	0	1	2	0	2	3	4	7	7	0	0.0%	
Malicious damage to property	62	56	49	65	67	81	82	76	78	122	44	56.4%	
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>51.8%</b>	
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>													
Burglary at non-residential premises	40	65	73	75	65	85	112	111	92	112	20	21.7%	
Burglary at residential premises	59	56	55	45	48	57	45	94	89	63	-26	-29.2%	
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	6	3	3	6	3	4	6	8	9	9	0	0.0%	
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	12	6	7	8	11	13	18	19	13	14	1	7.7%	
Stock-theft	30	19	42	37	30	31	29	26	28	29	1	3.6%	

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>-4</b>	<b>-1.7%</b>
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	127	110	123	124	96	126	127	166	154	127	-27	-17.5%
Commercial crime	8	10	9	5	17	21	26	29	18	32	14	77.8%
Shoplifting	5	14	5	8	12	6	5	8	6	17	11	183.3%
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>-2</b>	<b>-1.1%</b>
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>601</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>618</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>10.4%</b>
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	3	1	3	3	8	10	9	8	2	6	4	200.0%

Drug-related crime	3	13	27	42	43	10	53	109	150	173	23	15.3%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	6	6	7	11	11	6	21	17	54	54	0	0.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	18	7	6	1	-5	-83.3%
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>13.1%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	0	1	1	2	5	2	5	6	3	7	4	133.3%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	0	6	4	7	8	3	6	16	7	-9	-56.3%
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	1	7	3	17	12	10	29	45	29	-16	-35.6%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>-21</b>	<b>-32.8%</b>

The above table records crimes categories at Apel Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **Murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at **157%**, attempted murder as compared to previous years increased at **111%**; and **Burglary at residential premises** has decreased by **29.2%**. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **17 inmates (prisoners)** and **3** illegal migrants at the Apel Police Station. The main challenge at Apel police station has poor safety and security facility/infrastructure – only 'masenke' have been erected to serve as a police station. This explains why Apel Police Station is called 'Masenkaneng'.

Burgersfort												
CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>Contact Crimes(Crimes Against The Person)</b>												
Murder	6	5	7	2	5	7	14	4	7	12	5	71.4%
Sexual Offences	22	13	13	24	26	69	42	41	33	48	15	45.5%
Attempted murder	23	11	10	9	9	7	11	14	17	13	-4	-23.5%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	133	58	43	54	70	137	155	146	132	103	-29	-22.0%
Common assault	179	78	54	74	81	129	172	130	140	125	-15	-10.7%
Common robbery	78	34	15	26	34	63	82	63	71	74	3	4.2%

Robbery with aggravating circumstances	111	56	35	23	32	55	82	98	104	123	19	18.3%
<b>Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>496</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>-6</b>	<b>-1.2%</b>
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>												
Arson	2	4	2	4	2	7	15	11	3	2	-1	-33.3%
Malicious damage to property	97	76	47	44	68	114	135	103	138	188	50	36.2%
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>34.8%</b>
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>												
Burglary at non-residential premises	73	25	46	45	57	99	94	92	136	120	-16	-11.8%
Burglary at residential premises	228	119	67	119	152	191	291	228	232	192	-40	-17.2%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	54	53	29	11	19	33	22	22	34	73	39	114.7%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	83	39	18	32	50	124	185	154	166	154	-12	-7.2%
Stock-theft	11	3	7	6	4	13	11	18	12	13	1	8.3%
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>603</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>-28</b>	<b>-4.8%</b>
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	597	430	352	283	296	522	494	491	507	589	82	16.2%
Commercial crime	66	64	50	44	55	113	265	162	119	112	-7	-5.9%
Shoplifting	310	289	285	256	235	50	222	278	223	275	52	23.3%
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	<b>973</b>	<b>783</b>	<b>687</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>981</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>849</b>	<b>976</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>15.0%</b>
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	<b>2 073</b>	<b>1 357</b>	<b>1 080</b>	<b>1 056</b>	<b>1 195</b>	<b>1 733</b>	<b>2 292</b>	<b>2 055</b>	<b>2 074</b>	<b>2 216</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>6.8%</b>
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	3	6	5	6	6	5	3	9	15	7	-8	-53.3%
Drug-related crime	10	8	19	42	39	91	128	154	198	235	37	18.7%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	9	8	23	25	13	42	73	84	25	51	26	104.0%

Sexual offences as result of police action						32	10	24	89	32	-57	-64.0%
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>23.1%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	10	13	6	5	6	9	7	6	12	21	9	75.0%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	2	7	9	3	10	12	24	16	14	16	2	14.3%
Robbery at non-residential premises	2	3	9	9	10	15	24	21	31	37	6	19.4%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>33.3%</b>

The above table records crimes categories at Burgersfort Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at 71.4%, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **18.3%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **17.2%**, and drug related crime increased with 37%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **14 inmates (prisoners)** at the Burgersfort Police Station.

Leboeng SAPS

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>Contact Crimes ( Crimes Against The Person)</b>												
Murder	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	4	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher
Sexual Offences	12	15	12	16	11	17	8	10	14	11	-3	-21.4%
Attempted murder	0	3	1	1	2	2	0	1	2	1	-1	-50.0%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	39	38	37	40	47	35	38	29	30	34	4	13.3%
Common assault	50	62	38	35	37	26	31	28	22	21	-1	-4.5%

Common robbery	2	16	7	6	6	2	4	3	5	2	-3	-60.0 %
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	2	4	7	1	4	8	5	7	3	16	13	433.3%
<b>Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>15.8 %</b>
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>												
Arson	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	1	6	3	-3	-50.0 %
Malicious damage to property	18	25	20	9	10	17	16	17	23	21	-2	-8.7%
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>-5</b>	<b>-17.2 %</b>
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>												
Burglary at non-residential premises	26	22	27	29	45	18	32	25	28	33	5	17.9 %
Burglary at residential premises	23	28	33	22	23	22	28	27	24	26	2	8.3 %
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	1	3	0	4	3	3	1	2	1	3	2	200.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	1	4	5	4	2	1	4	2	6	8	2	33.3 %
Stock-theft	6	8	2	3	4	10	2	2	1	0	-1	-100.0 %
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	14	25	32	20	23	31	21	26	20	17	-3	-15.0 %
Commercial crime	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	2	2	0	0.0 %
Shoplifting	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>-3</b>	<b>-13.6 %</b>
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>7.5 %</b>
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	0	0	4	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Drug-related crime	4	5	14	11	4	12	41	55	49	38	-11	-22.4 %

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	2	1	4	3	3	1	6	3	2	1	-1	-50.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>-11</b>	<b>-21.6%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	0	0	2	0	0	1	0	3	0	2	2	2 Cases Higher
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	2	1	3	2	200.0%
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	1	0	0	0	3	4	2	2	9	7	350.0%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>366.7%</b>

The above table records crimes categories at Leboeng Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime is at 3 cases at higher, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **433.3%**; and Burglary at **residential premises** has decreased by **8.7%**, and drug related crime decreased with 22.4%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **14 inmates (prisoners)** at the Leboeng Police Station.

#### Mecklenburg

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>Contact Crimes ( Crimes Against The Person)</b>												
Murder	15	12	21	8	12	12	10	14	17	18	1	5.9%
Sexual Offences	58	65	83	74	82	74	76	79	59	65	6	10.2%
Attempted murder	25	17	18	11	14	11	14	17	11	12	1	9.1%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	248	303	264	300	290	312	286	242	298	263	-35	11.7%
Common assault	165	191	147	121	118	156	188	167	222	251	29	13.1%
Common robbery	54	49	64	58	50	65	59	38	49	54	5	10.2%

Robbery with aggravating circumstances	55	75	27	32	32	41	65	92	86	92	6	7.0%
<b>Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>742</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>1.8%</b>
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>												
Arson	13	12	15	6	13	22	7	13	13	15	2	15.4%
Malicious damage to property	77	95	85	108	82	118	117	129	160	212	52	32.5%
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>31.2%</b>
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>												
Burglary at non-residential premises	70	95	94	154	122	165	142	147	148	130	-18	-12.2%
Burglary at residential premises	122	158	105	134	99	132	158	165	157	143	-14	-8.9%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	12	8	12	17	21	8	17	13	9	21	12	133.3%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	19	8	12	11	15	28	19	15	27	20	-7	-25.9%
Stock-theft	30	46	55	45	34	38	28	36	25	12	-13	-52.0%
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>-40</b>	<b>-10.9%</b>
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	150	223	256	312	210	220	260	252	205	194	-11	-5.4%
Commercial crime	11	13	6	22	18	20	35	15	12	20	8	66.7%
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>-3</b>	<b>-1.4%</b>
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	<b>1 124</b>	<b>1 370</b>	<b>1 264</b>	<b>1 413</b>	<b>1 212</b>	<b>1 422</b>	<b>1 481</b>	<b>1 434</b>	<b>1 498</b>	<b>1 522</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1.6%</b>
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	6	3	5	7	6	10	6	3	3	0	0.0%
Drug-related crime	16	4	17	14	17	15	45	50	55	62	7	12.7%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	2	7	10	14	24	95	81	49	54	63	9	16.7%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	2	1	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>14.3%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	0	4	1	2	2	2	4	7	3	10	7	233.3%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher



Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	7	6	3	2	1	2	2	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	2	1	1	2	2	5	4	0	1	3	2	200.0%
Stock-theft	0	2	0	1	4	2	0	4	2	3	1	50.0%
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>-3</b>	<b>-11.5%</b>
<b>OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	61	64	49	38	65	31	38	31	29	38	9	31.0%
Commercial crime	4	3	0	7	3	1	1	0	2	2	0	0.0%
Shoplifting	2	0	4	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>29.0%</b>
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>-5</b>	<b>-5.0%</b>
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Drug-related crime	9	7	8	4	5	7	17	2	7	7	0	0.0%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	7	4	2	1	1	7	5	4	2	5	3	150.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>20.0%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	3	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	2	2	1	1	0	0	1	1	3	2	200.0%
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	4	1	-3	-75.0%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-2</b>	<b>-33.3%</b>

The above table records crimes categories at Leboeng Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder

crime is at 3 cases at higher, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **433.3%**; and Burglary at **residential premises** has decreased by **8.7%**, and drug related crime decreased with 22.4%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **14 inmates (prisoners)** at the Leboeng Police Station.

Mecklenburg

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>Contact Crimes ( Crimes Against The Person)</b>												
Murder	15	12	21	8	12	12	10	14	17	18	1	5.9%
Sexual Offences	58	65	83	74	82	74	76	79	59	65	6	10.2%
Attempted murder	25	17	18	11	14	11	14	17	11	12	1	9.1%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	248	303	264	300	290	312	286	242	298	263	-35	11.7%
Common assault	165	191	147	121	118	156	188	167	222	251	29	13.1%
Common robbery	54	49	64	58	50	65	59	38	49	54	5	10.2%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	55	75	27	32	32	41	65	92	86	92	6	7.0%
<b>Contact Crimes ( Crimes Against The Person)</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>742</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>1.8%</b>
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>												
Arson	13	12	15	6	13	22	7	13	13	15	2	15.4%
Malicious damage to property	77	95	85	108	82	118	117	129	160	212	52	32.5%
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>31.2%</b>
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>												
Burglary at non-residential premises	70	95	94	154	122	165	142	147	148	130	-18	-12.2%
Burglary at residential premises	122	158	105	134	99	132	158	165	157	143	-14	-8.9%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	12	8	12	17	21	8	17	13	9	21	12	133.3%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	19	8	12	11	15	28	19	15	27	20	-7	-25.9%
Stock-theft	30	46	55	45	34	38	28	36	25	12	-13	-52.0%
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>-40</b>	<b>-10.9%</b>
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	150	223	256	312	210	220	260	252	205	194	-11	-5.4%
Commercial crime	11	13	6	22	18	20	35	15	12	20	8	66.7%
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases

Other Serious Crimes	161	236	262	334	228	240	295	267	217	214	-3	-1.4%
17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes	1124	1370	1264	1413	1212	1422	1481	1434	1498	1522	24	1.6%
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	6	3	5	7	6	10	6	3	3	0	0.0%
Drug-related crime	16	4	17	14	17	15	45	50	55	62	7	12.7%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	2	7	10	14	24	95	81	49	54	63	9	16.7%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	2	1	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>14.3%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	0	4	1	2	2	2	4	7	3	10	7	233.3%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Bank robbery	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	9	3	7	4	12	19	25	15	15	0	0.0%
Robbery at non-residential premises	1	3	3	4	10	12	25	29	33	39	6	18.2%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>27.5%</b>

The above table records crimes categories at Mecklenburg Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime difference is only 1 at (5.9%), robbery as compared to previous years increased at 7%; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by 8.9%, and drug related crime increased with 12.%. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **29 inmates (prisoners)** at the Mecklenburg Police Station.

Øhrigstad

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>CONTACT CRIMES ( CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)</b>												
Murder	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Sexual Offences	5	3	2	4	2	0	0	0	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher
Attempted murder	3	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	3	3	3 Cases Higher
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	11	14	9	8	15	11	10	6	7	4	-3	-42.9%

Common assault	19	14	9	12	10	8	10	8	9	6	-3	-33.3%
Common robbery	1	0	1	0	4	2	2	1	14	1	-13	-92.9%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	7	4	9	2	1	2	3	5	8	11	3	37.5%
<b>Contact Crimes (Crimes Against The Person)</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>-9</b>	<b>-23.7%</b>
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>												
Arson	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1 Case Higher
Malicious damage to property	9	22	12	2	10	5	6	2	6	3	-3	-50.0%
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-2</b>	<b>-33.3%</b>
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>												
Burglary at non-residential premises	9	16	15	5	19	11	10	6	12	3	-9	-75.0%
Burglary at residential premises	15	19	17	20	25	15	19	15	10	14	4	40.0%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	7	6	3	2	1	2	2	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	2	1	1	2	2	5	4	0	1	3	2	200.0%
Stock-theft	0	2	0	1	4	2	0	4	2	3	1	50.0%
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>-3</b>	<b>-11.5%</b>
<b>OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	61	64	49	38	65	31	38	31	29	38	9	31.0%
Commercial crime	4	3	0	7	3	1	1	0	2	2	0	0.0%
Shoplifting	2	0	4	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>29.0%</b>
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>-5</b>	<b>-5.0%</b>
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	-1	-100.0%
Drug-related crime	9	7	8	4	5	7	17	2	7	7	0	0.0%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	7	4	2	1	1	7	5	4	2	5	3	150.0%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>20.0%</b>
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	3	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	-1	-100.0%

Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	0	2	2	1	1	0	0	1	1	3	2	200.0%	
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	4	1	-3	-75.0%	
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-2</b>	<b>-33.3%</b>	

The above table records crimes categories at Ohrigstad Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been a small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime difference is only 1 at higher case, robbery as compared to previous years increased at **37.5%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **40%**.

#### Tubatse

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010	April 2010 to March 2011	April 2011 to March 2012	April 2012 to March 2013	April 2013 to March 2014	April 2014 to March 2015	April 2015 to March 2016	Case Difference	% Change
<b>Contact Crimes ( Crimes Against The Person)</b>												
Murder	15	14	18	13	9	7	17	13	18	21	3	16.7%
Sexual Offences	60	64	47	69	65	96	86	58	71	91	20	28.2%
Attempted murder	18	23	11	7	8	10	16	23	33	22	-11	-33.3%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	235	164	155	174	222	257	197	198	186	269	83	44.6%
Common assault	92	75	116	99	129	138	102	77	90	153	63	70.0%
Common robbery	53	45	39	53	50	46	35	36	49	50	1	2.0%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	61	54	28	54	24	54	75	83	114	90	-24	-21.1%
<b>Contact Crimes ( Crimes Against The Person)</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>439</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>608</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>696</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>24.1%</b>
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>												
Arson	6	2	6	10	11	12	9	14	9	12	3	33.3%
Malicious damage to property	76	55	67	78	99	132	104	104	103	122	19	18.4%
<b>Contact-Related Crimes</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>19.6%</b>
<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>												
Burglary at non-residential premises	24	51	66	73	93	107	93	61	73	57	-16	-21.9%
Burglary at residential premises	170	113	132	185	211	216	203	291	264	205	-59	-22.3%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	20	6	6	29	14	11	25	27	32	52	20	62.5%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	8	29	11	23	18	37	41	27	41	37	-4	-9.8%
Stock-theft	56	32	26	20	22	26	34	23	29	9	-20	-69.0%

<b>Property-Related Crimes</b>	278	231	241	330	358	397	396	429	439	360	-79	-18.0%
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>												
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	112	113	239	236	279	295	273	234	178	176	-2	-1.1%
Commercial crime	0	4	2	13	12	7	1	3	8	7	-1	-12.5%
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Other Serious Crimes</b>	112	117	241	249	292	302	276	237	186	183	-3	-1.6%
<b>17 Community-Reported Serious Crimes</b>	1 006	844	969	1 136	1 267	1 451	1 313	1 272	1 298	1 373	75	5.8%
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>												
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	5	16	16	11	3	9	9	10	17	9	-8	-47.1%
Drug-related crime	22	9	10	22	11	25	43	36	33	47	14	42.4%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	54	11	29	35	55	123	149	104	125	86	-39	-31.2%
Sexual offences as result of police action						0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
<b>Crime Detected As A Result Of Police Action</b>	81	36	55	68	69	157	201	150	175	142	-33	-18.9%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>												
Carjacking	5	14	8	15	4	4	10	9	36	18	-18	-50.0%
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises	1	3	4	16	9	21	20	29	29	18	-11	-37.9%
Robbery at non-residential premises	1	1	7	8	6	13	31	28	17	15	-2	-11.8%
<b>Subcategories Of Aggravated Robbery</b>	7	18	19	39	20	38	61	66	82	51	-31	-37.8%

The above table records crimes categories at Tubatse Police Stations analysis indicates that there has been an small increase on **murder** as of April 2014 to March/ April 2015 as compared to April 2015/ March 2016 the murder crime increased at **16.7%**, robbery as compared to previous years decreased at **33.3%**; and Burglary **at residential premises** has decreased by **22.3%** and **drug related crimes increased at 42.4%**. As at around 2017 January 31 there were about **25 inmates (prisoners)** at the Tubatse Police Station.

### 2.7.5. Disaster Management

The Disaster Management Act; Act 57 of 2002, defines disaster management as a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at prevention or reducing the risks of disaster. The service is shared service between Fetakgomo GreaternTubatse FTLM and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The

Municipality established disaster management sub unit. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area. The main challenges are thus: unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. Tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding; unit understaffed; no clear line of duties between locals and District (shared service); building under ESKOM servitude lines; building in flood line areas; uncontrolled shacks and building in the road reserves.

#### 2.7.6. Sports, Arts and Culture

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) developed sport and recreation facilities. This facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, they are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality. The said facility has delapidated due to poor maintenance and theft of some of the equipments by communities.

The Municipality is currently busy with the **construction of Ga-Mapodile sports facility; Ohrigstad and Ga-Motodi respectively. Ga-Motodi** sports facility is still at the planning stage whereas construction of the other two facilities is still underway.

Rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at its infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of the facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium.

There are currently eight Thusong Service centers in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) which are Leboeng, Kgautswane, Praktisser, Kgopaneng; Atock Thusong centre; Mohlaetsi Thusong centre; Mphanama Thusong centre and Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centers. The municipality has progressively constructed community halls during the past years at Driekop and Mokgotho; Leboeng; Tjate ; Sefateng community hall; Seokodibeng; Mphanama; Strykraal; Tau-Mankotsane; Moses Mabothe; Pelangwe; Selepe community hall and Sefateng . Various mining houses have also build community halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-Selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

#### 2.7.7. Libraries For The Municipality

Out of the 167 villages that are within the Municipality, there are only four (4) Public Libraries, at Apel, Mapodile, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort. Two out of the four libraries are old, dilapidated, with inadequate space for users. All four libraries are still operating on a manual system and do not have ICT services. All these libraries lack current information resources and there is qualified staff only at Apel. The Municipality has signed the protocol agreement with the Department of Culture, Sports and Recreation with regards to Library Service. The Libraries are currently staffed by both provincial and municipal staff. Currently the monthly statistics of library users is at around 16000 for all the Libraries combined.

As a Unit the Library services has so far conducted outreach programs during the library calendar days. Burgersfort library is in a process of acquiring Braille material for inclusion of disabled users in their programmes.

In terms of Schedule 2 Part B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, libraries are an exclusive mandate of the Provincial Department of Sports, Arts and Culture. The Municipality is currently rendering this function as an unfunded mandate as we are not receiving any financial support from the Province. The support expected includes, building of libraries, appointment of staff and procurement library material.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc. The table indicate the sports recreational facilities within the municipality.

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
1	Makopung	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	Basketball, netball
	Makgalane		No	Yes		None
	Newstands		No	Yes		None
	Mapareng		No	Yes		None
	Malaeneng		No	Yes		None
	Mokutung		No	Yes		None
	Ohrighstad		Yes	Yes		Netball, Volley ball
	Maepa		No	Yes		None
2	Mapodile	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	Grounds and the sports field is not yet functional
3	Ga-Mmakopa	n/a	No	Yes	No	None
	Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane).		No	Yes	No	None
	Mapulaneng		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga- Phasha.		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga-Tebeila		No	Yes	No	None
	Maroteng Tsate		No	Yes	No	None
	Selotsane,Molalaneng Leswaneng,		No	Yes	No	None
	Matebeleng		No	No	No	None
	Mogolwaneng.	n/a	No	No	No	None
	Shushumela		No	No	No	None
	Maebe,		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga-Matjie,		No	Yes	No	None
	Makola		No	No	No	None
	Lekgwarapeng		No	No	No	None
	Rite		No	No	No	None

	Sekateng		No	Yes	No	None
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	X		x		none
5	Sedibaneng	n/a	No		No	None
	Pomping		No		No	None
	Mandela 122		No	Yes		None
	Lepakeng		No	Yes		None
	Crossong		No		No	None
	Polaseng		No	Yes		None
	Madiseng		No	Yes		None
	Morewane		No		No	None
	Lodon		No	Yes		None
	Stasie		No	Yes		None
6	Nazareth new stand., Ga-nkgetheng, kamotseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	n/a	x	x		None
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	X	n/a	x	n/a	Hall
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	n/a	X	X	n/a	None
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehungane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	X		x		None
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane, Dithabaneng & Maakgake	n/a	X	X	n/a	None
11	Moihoek	n/a	No		No	There is a need for hall in all the villages
	Sikiti		No	Yes		
	Morokadieta		No		No	
	Maroga		No	Yes		
	Legabeng		No		No	
	Garagopola		No	Yes		
	Moeng		No		No	
	Morethe		No		No	
	Molongwane		No		No	
	Digabane		No		No	
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane,	n/a	x	x	n/a	None

	Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwashe/difagate					
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	n/a	x	n/a	x	Community hall, Library, TAP activity
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	moroke	x	x	n/a	Tennis, softball and gym
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & mphogo	masete, morapaneng & shakung	x	x	n/a	Tennis ball
16	Kgopaneng	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	There is need for community hall to be upgraded and sports grounds
	Maakubu	n/a	No	Yes		
	Mokgotho	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Malepe	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Maretlwaneng	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Mamogolo	n/a	No	Yes		
	Lefahla	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Motshana	n/a	No	Yes		
	Moraba	Yes	n/a	Yes		
Penge	n/a	No	Yes			
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	x	n/a	x	n/a	None
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mahlapi, maathipa, kamping, france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Mashate, Sekoma	X 4 villages	x	x	n/a	None
20	Bothashoek	X	n/a	X	n/a	None
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
23	Mafarafara	n/a	X		X	Hall is needed Ground Maintenance
	Mahlatsi		X	X	n/a	
	Kgotlopong		X	X	n/a	
	Motlailane		X		X	
	Alverton		X	X	n/a	

24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	n/a	X	n/a	X	None
25	Mashamthane	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	There are no facilities in other villages
	Madiseng	Yes		Yes		
	Mareseleeng	Yes		Yes		
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Gamoraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	n/a	X	n/a	X	None
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalane kahle, tsatsapane	n/a	n/a	x	n/a	None
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	n/a	X	X	n/a	None
29	Maphopha	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Ntake		No	Yes		
	Makua		No	Yes		
	Ratau		No	Yes		
	Maepa		No	Yes		
	Maseven		No	Yes		
30	Vodaville	n/a	No		No	None
	Mountainview,		No	n/a	No	
	Darkcity,		No	Yes	n/a	
	Mokobula,		No	Yes		
	Mabocha (Iekgwareng )		No	Yes		
	Thabakhurele		No	Yes		
	Mapareng		No	Yes		
	Extension II		No	Yes		
	Extension II show		No	n/a	No	
31	Makgemeng, Dresten & Kopie	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Kopie		No	n/a	No	
	Mangabane	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	
32	Shushubung, Rostock	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Mahlabeng		n/a	Yes	n/a	
	Mooiluk			Yes		
	Tjibeng			Yes		

	Ga-phasha			Yes		
	Seokodibeng			Yes		
	Ledingwe			Yes		
	Ga-Mampa			Yes		
33	Mogabane-Shole	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Boselakgaka		No	Yes		
	Selepe Moshate		No	Yes		
	Selepe Mashemong	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	
	Manotoana Mashemong		No	Yes		
	Manotoana Moshate		No	Yes		
	Checkers		No	Yes		
	Mosotse Motjatjana		No	Yes		
	Phashaskraal		No	Yes		
	Swazi Mnyamane		No	Yes		
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	n/a	X	X	n/a	Sefateng community Hall Mokgotho community Hall Maruping Community Hall Bogalatladi community hall Atok Thusong service centre
35	Maisela India	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	Community Hall
	Pelangwe		No	Yes		
	Modimolle		No	Yes		
	Malogeng		No	Yes		
	Apel		No	Yes		
	Mapodi		No	Yes		
	Maisela Mahlabaphoko		No	Yes		
	Mapulaneng		No	Yes		
	Nkoana Moshate		No	Yes		
	Matheba (Majane)		No	Yes		
36	Ga-Nchabeleng	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	None
	Gankwana	n/a	No	n/a		
	Apel	n/a	No	n/a		
	Strydkraal A	Yes	n/a	Yes		
37	Sepakapakeng	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	

	Moagagamatala,		No	Yes		At Mototolwaneng and Strydkraal B there hall need to be utilized for other activities
	Moshate		No	Yes		
	seleteng		No	Yes		
	Matamong		No	Yes		
	Malaeneng		No	Yes		
	Mototolwaneng		No	Yes		
	Matebana		No	Yes		
	Radingwana		No	Yes		
	Ga-Mashabela		No	Yes		
	Thanaseshu		No	Yes		
	Thobehlale		No	Yes		
	Ga-Matlala		No	Yes		
	Strydkraal B		No	Yes		
38	Ga-Seroka	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	N/A
	Manoge		No	Yes		
	Mashilabele		No	Yes		
	Phageng		No	Yes		
	Ga-Mmela	Yes	No	Yes		
	Phahlamohlaka	n/a	No	Yes		
39	Mokhulwane,	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Marakwaneng		No	Yes		
	Magotwaneng		No	Yes		
	Makgwareng		No	Yes		
	Ga-Matsimela		No	Yes		
	Lerajane		No	Yes		
	Makgaleng		No	Yes		
	Hanskomane	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	
	Lerajane-Ditlokwe		No	Yes		
	Bofafala-Sekateng		No	Yes		
	Melaeng Rite		No	Yes		
	Makgwareng		No	Yes		

Source: FTLM 2016

## 2.7.8. Religion

### 2.7.8.1. Religious Institutions

Ward	Village/ Town/ Townships	Number of religious institutions	Name of religious institution
01	Makopung,Makgalane,Newstands Mapareng,Malaeneng,Mokutung Dhrighstad,Maepa	38	ZCC x4, St. Angenas x 3, Apostolic, NGE, Church of Jesus Christ, St. John x2 , Full Gospel, Church of Christ, Aposolic churches, Emmanuel church, 10 Apostolic churches, Church of God, Apostolic Faith Mission, Lutheran Church.
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	9	ZCC, Roman Catholic Church, Dutch, Apostolic, Lutheran church
3	Ga-Mmakopa,Tsereng(Pukubjaneand Senthlane),Mapulaneng,Ga-Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate,Selotsane,Molalaneng Leswaneng,Matebeleng,Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe,Ga-Matjie,Makola Lekgwarapeng,Rite,Sekateng	23	Apostolic church x6,Methodist church, Lutheran Church, St. John x 2, Breatheran x2, Work of Church, IAG church, Mmago Bettey, The Alliance church x2, ZCC x 2, St. Engenas, Uporn the rock, Bible haverst church.
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	12	ZCC, Roman catholic
5	Sedibaneng,Pomping,Mandela 122, Lepakeng, Crossong, Polaseng, Madiseng, Morewane Lodon, Stasie	16	ZCC, Apostolic faith mission x 4, Apostolic, St. engenas ZCC,
6	Nazareth new stand., Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	44	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, st John, Bazalwane
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	29	ZCC, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	17	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	22	Lutheran, apostolic and ZCC
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane, Dithabaneng & Maakgake	28	ZCC,St Engenas, Jerusalem, Apostolic, Lutheran
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	19	ZCCx6, Apostolic churches 7, Roman Church, St. Engenasx2, Rejoice Bible church, Luthern Church,
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, seh laku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	16	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	15	ZCC, Roman catholic, Lutheran, IPHC, Dutch Reformed, Faith Mission, Makgolomakgolo, st Paul, Apostolic
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	33	Faith mission, IPCC, Lutheran, st engenas, Emmanuel church, church of Christ, ZCC, apostolic and Dutch
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & 315phogo	23	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, Muslim, Twelve Apostle
16	Kgopaneng,Maakubu ,Mokgotho,Malepe,Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo,Lefahla ,Motshana, Moraba,Penge	29	ZCCx9, Apostolic church x5, Assemblies of God x4, Nazareth, IPCC, ministry church, come to Jesus, The Lord salvation, End days ministries, adonai, Faith mission, Revival, Lutheran, Catholic

17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	28	Faith mission, apostolic, ZCC, roman catholic, respiration church, ambassadors church, Baptist church, assemblies of God & Methodist church
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	20	Faith mission, ZCC, Apostolic, Lutheran, Roman catholic
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	2	ZCC, St Engenas
20	Bothashoek	5	ZCC, Apostolic, Romans, Lutheran and ALL Nation
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	20	ZCC, Full gospel, Baptist, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, church of Christ
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	20	ZCC, St Engenas, Nazarene, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, salvation army, mighty move
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	39	ZCC x2, Apostolic x3, Catholic, ST Engenas x2, Apostle, Luthernan,
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebelelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	15	ZCC, Full gospel, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, Alliance, church of Christ, Showers of blessing
25	Bl, Mashamthane, Madiseng, Mareseleng, Mashifane park	31	ApoloticX 5, ZCCX6
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle	33	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, st John
27	Malekane, hlalanekahle,	12	ZCC, Apostolic, Roman Catholic, assemblies of God
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	11	IPHC, st engenas,IAG church, ZCC, apostolic, 12 Apostle church
29	Maphopha, Makua, Maepa, Ratau, Maseven	14	Roman Catholic Church x2, Lutheran Church, ZCC x 6, Apostolic x 4 and Faith of God
30	Vodaville, Mountainview, Darkcity, Mokobula, Mabocho (lekgwareng ) Thabakhurele, Mapareng Extension II	38	Church of North Jesus Christ x1, Zaphenath ministries x 1, family gathering for revealed glory of God x 1, ZCC and APC
31	Dresten, Makgemeng, Kopie, Steelpoort, Mangabane	15	ZCC x3, Apostolic x2, St Engenas, Unite reform church, Last Haverst family church.
32	Shushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeng Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ga-phasha, Seokodibeng, Ledingwe, Ga-Mampa	34	ZCC x6, Urbaniser, St. Engenas x 5, Apostolic churches x 16 Bazalwane, Benchine, Muslim church, Faith Mission, Legodi Church,
33	Mogabane-Shole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse Motjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi Mnyamane	10	ZCC x 10
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Maruping, Malomanye, Mphaaneng	28	Faith mission, IPCC, Lutheran, St Engenas, Assembly of Church, Twelve apostles, church of Christ, ZCC, apostolic and Dutch
35	Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maisela Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba (Majane)	21	ZCC x6, and Luthern church
36	Ga -Nchabeleng, Apel, Strydkraal A, Ga-Nkwana	7	ZCCX 2, Apostolic X 2, Roman Catholic church, Lutheran church, IRG,

37	Sepakapakeng, Moagagamatala, Moshate, Seleteng, Matamong, Malaeneng, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana, Mashabela, Thanase shu, Thobehlele, Matlala, Strydkraal B	33	Apostolic x2, ZCC x7, Methodist, St. John x 6, Sabath, Lutheran church, RSAL Restoration, St. Engenas x 2,
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamohlaka	27	Apostolic x3, St Engenas x4, Alliance x 4, ZCC x4, Church of Christ, International, Upper Room, International, NG Kerk, Upper Room, JW, Roman Catholic church,
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	7	ZCC Nchabeleng, ZCC Church Mohlaletse, St. Agenas Ga Nchabeleng, Luthern Church, Roman Church, Holy spirit church,
<b>Total</b>		<b>838</b>	

## 2.8. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

### 2.8.1. Institutional Analysis

This section provides a synopsis of institutional analysis. It tells an important story of the municipality based on nine (9) critical components of the institutional plan, viz: powers and functions; Organisational Structure; Policies, Procedures and systems; Council and Committees' functioning; Performance Management System; Workplace Skills Plan; Employment Equity; human resource plan (OHS, EAP, Staff Retention and succession plans); and resources. The detailed analysis and/or status quo report on each of the component appear below.

#### **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCA MUNICIPALITY (FTLM) POWERS AND FUNCTIONS:**

The powers and functions of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) are based on the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA, 1996: Section 156 and 229 read with part B of both Schedules 4 and 5) as well as the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (RSA, 1998:s83). The amenable functions are listed below:

### 2.8.2. Illustration of Powers and Functions amenable to Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local

<b>FUNCTION</b>	<b>AUTHORISED</b>	<b>PROVIDED BY</b>
Water and sanitation	No	SDM
Electricity Reticulation	No	ESKOM
Municipal Roads	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Other roads (District and Provincial and National)	No	SDM and Limpopo Department Transport
Housing	No	COGHSTA
Building regulations	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Local tourism	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Disaster management	yes	FGTM (FTLM) and SDM
Fire fighting	No	SDM
Street lighting	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Traffic and Parking	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Trading regulations	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Local sports facilities	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Municipal planning	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Municipal public transport	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Storm water	No	SDM
Municipal airport	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Billboards and advertising	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Local amenities	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Waste management	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Parks and recreations	yes	FGTM (FTLM)

### 2.8.3. Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) Staff compliment

DEPARTMENT/OFFICE	N0 OF POSTS	POSTS FILLED	VACANT POSTS
SPEAKER'S OFF	13	09	04
EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S OFF	22	13	09
CHIEFWHIP'S OFF	01	01	0
MM'S OFFICE	28	18	10
INFRASTRUCTURE DEV & TECH SERV	93	64	29
DEVELOPMENT PLAN	31	15	16
LOCAL ECONOMI DEVELOPMENT	17	09	08
BUDGET & TREASURY	63	45	18
CORPORATE SERVICES	101	59	42
COMMUNITY SERVICES	190	114	76
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>212</b>

### 2.8.4. Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past. Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

**Table below indicates the skills needs for 2017/18 Officials:**

<b>Finance</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>TECHNICAL</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>NONE</b>
<b>LEGAL</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>CORPORATE</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>PROTECTION SERVICES</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>PROFESSIONALS</b>	<b>13</b>

### 2.8.5. Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the

Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and/or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

#### 2.8.6. Labour relations

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labour relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse has a functional Local Labour Forum is constituted. The forum must work in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee must sit on monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

#### 2.8.7. Information Technology status

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

#### 2.8.8. Business continuity and disaster recovery

ICT Business continuity describes the daily information and communication technology activities that are undertaken to enable the municipality to perform its key functions and deliver its ICT services.

It involves disaster recovery, planning and contingency planning, data recovery, risk management and emergency response.

Disaster recovery is an element of ICT business continuity. It is the required to restore a system, service or data to its prior to a disaster or the closest achievable stat of depending on the success of the disaster recovery operations.

#### 2.8.9. Policies and plans for FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: FGTM

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated SDF	Approved
LUMS	Approved
Integrated waste management plan	Approved
Employment equity plan	Approved
Workplace skills plan	Approved
HIV/AIDS plan	Approved
LED strategy	Approved
Housing sector plans	Draft
Revenue enhancement plan	Approved
Disaster management plan	Approved
Capital investment plan	Approved
Environment management plan	None (district)
Energy master plan	None (ESKOM)
Water services development plan	None (district)

<b>POLICY/PLAN</b>	<b>STATUS</b>
Integrated transport plan	Approved
Risk management strategy and plan	Approved
5 year investment plan	Approved
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft
Roads and storm water management plan	Approved
Water sector plan	Draft
Investment of funds policy	Approved
Credit control policy and debt control manual	Approved
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved
Asset management policy	Approved
Supply chain management policy	Approved
Fleet management policy	Approved
Performance management policy	Approved
Communication strategy	Approved
Customer Care Framework	Approved
Public participation policy	Draft
Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy	Draft
Mangement of public gathering policy	Draft
Delegation of powers and functions policy	Review
Rules of order policy	Review
IT policy	Approved
Street by-law	Gazetted
Management and control of Hostel by-law	Gazetted
Informal street trading by-law	Gazetted
Waste management by-law	Gazetted
Traffic by-law	Gazetted
Noise abatement	Gazetted
Hiring of community by-law	Gazetted
Electricity by-law	Gazetted
Crematories and crematoria by-law	Gazetted
Emergency services by-law	Gazetted
Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law	Gazetted
Municipal Turnaround Strategy	Approved
Granting aid	Draft

### **Performance Management System**

As the integration phase highlights, the PMS framework of the municipality is being implemented to assess both institutional and individual performance. The former Fetakgomo Municipality has during the 2008/2009 financial year started to cascade PMS implementation to managers reporting to section 57 managers. The former Greater Tubatse Municipality's PMS focuses only on the Institutional performance.

The cascading of the PMS is tied to the introduction of performance commitments to first level managers and level four officers. The FTM's PMS Consumerates with its financial resources. Thus, every financial year, the institution was budgeting for the performance bonuses to cater for the reward of those deserving informed by the performance reports.

To bring the PMS framework in par with current programme and mandates, the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality has successfully **consolidated** its **PMS Framework** during the **2015/16 financial year**, with special focus of the following areas as listed below;

- Integration of principles underpinning PMS;
- Integration of Back to Basics;
- Integration of Spatial Rationale as one of the Key Performance Areas of municipal governance;
- Integration of Core Competence Requirements; and
- Schedule of Performance Review.

### **Employment Equity Challenges**

The Municipality is 52:25 grappling with the **employment equity challenge** of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male-female ratio stands at 49:22 excluding interns. This translates into the municipality having 31% of its workforce being women while men contribute 69% of the workforce. Thus, the municipality has a variance of 19% to achieve the gender balance amongst its workforce.

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- Municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- High vacancy rate on the organogram
- High suspension rate and therefore this culminates to high acting rate in most positions
- Brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

### **HUMAN RESOURCE PLANS.**

The human resource plans including the Employment Equity Plan (EEP) which was recently reviewed to address the above shortcomings are listed in the integration phase. The main challenge at present revolves around implementation of the Plan.

#### **2.8.10. Community Needs Analysis**

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act No.32 of 2000 stipulates that the local community following from public participatory engagements of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) with communities and stakeholders issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community and thus are recognised as ward **priority** in this IDP/Budget. The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) engaged in an intensive community consultation that was done at ward level in line with the community based planning approach. The municipality applied the community based planning approach to stimulate participatory governance by awarding community members a fair opportunity to deliberate on issues affecting them in their respective wards. Furthermore, this approach was implemented to include the local community in decision-making, planning and generally allowing them to play an active part in their own development. To facilitate this community consultation process, a team consisting of Ward Councilors, Ward Committee Members, Community Development Workers

and professionals was deployed to facilitate in all the 39 municipal wards in a cluster format. Below is the 2017/18 public participation programme as unfolded.

#### 2.8.10.1. 2017/2018 IDP/Budget Public Participation Programme

CLUSTER	VENUE	DATE	TIME
CLUSTER ONE WARD 01,24,26	LEBOENG COMMUNITY HALL	08 APRIL 2017	12:00
CLUSTER TWO WARD 16,21&30 (Mabocha)	GA-MAKOFANE (TRIBAL HALL)	08 APRIL 2017	12:00
CLUSTER THREE WARD 18,23,31 (Manoke, Dresden)	LEHLABILE HIGH SCHOOL	08 APRIL 2017	12:00
CLUSTER FOUR WARD 02-06-31(Makgemeng, Mangabane, Koppie, Buffelshoek)	MAELEBE PRIMARY SCHOOL	09 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER FIVE WARD 20,22	MAROTA BOGWASHA TRIBAL HALL	09 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER SIX WARD 13, 30(PRAKTISEER)	SEKHUKHUNE TVET COLLEGE (CN PHATUDI CAMPUS)	09 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER SEVEN WARD 03,38,39	MOHLALETSI COMMUNITY HALL	09 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER EIGHT WARD 27,28,29	GA-MALEKANE (TRIBAL HALL)	10 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER NINE WARD 08,10,15	MASEBUDI PRIMARY SCHOOL (DITWEBELENG VILLAGE)	10 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER TEN WARD 35,36,37	MOSES MABOTHA COMM. HALL	10 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER ELEVEN WARD 32,33,34	ATOK THUSONG CENTRE	11 APRIL 2017	11:00
CLUSTER TWELVE WARD 31 (STEELPOORT)	STEELPORT COMPLEX	11 APRIL 2017	17H30
CLUSTER THIRTEEN WARD 2 (MAPODILE)	MAPODILE MUNICIPAL OFFICES	11 APRIL 2017	17H30
CLUSTER FIFTEEN WARD 18 (BURGERSFORT)	BURGERSFORTMUNICIPALCHAMBER	11 APRIL 2017	17H30
CLUSTER SIXTEEN WARD 09,14,17	NTWAMPE SPORTS GROUND	12 APRIL 2017	11H00
CLUSTER SEVENTEEN WARD 04,05,25	NTHAME PRIMARY SCHOOL	12 APRIL 2017	11H00
CLUSTER EIGHTEEN WARD 07-11-12-19	MAROGA COMMUNITY HALL	12 APRIL 2017	11H00

### 2.8.11. Service Delivery Priorities per Ward

Ward No	No.	Priority	Location
01	1	Water	Ramakgai,Makgalane,Mokutung,Newstands,Mokutung,Newstands,
	2	Roads	Malaeneng,
	3	Community hall	Mokutung, Malaeneng, Makgalane, Mapareng
	4	Library	Leboeng police station
	5	Access Bridge	Leboeng Police station
	6	RDP	Makgalane,Mokutung,Mapareng,Makopung All villages
02	1	Water	Longtill & Tukakgomo
	2	Primary Schools	Ga-ragopola & Mahlakwena
	3	Electricity	Phapong,Ga-ragopola & Mahlakwena
	4	Police station	Longtill
	5	Storm Water Control	Tukakgomo
	6	Extension of Mapodile Township	Longtill & other sections
03	1	Water	All villlage
	2	Bridges	Mohlaletse clinic to maroteng via river Thete to ga-phasha Tswereng to ga-mmakopa Taxi rank to mapulaneng
	3	Road	Mogohlwaneng Ga-phasha to ga-mmakopa Lerajane to tswereng Ga-mmakopa Taxi rank to thete high school Maebe and sekateng
	4	Cemeteries	All ward
	5	Postal office	Ward 3
	6	Sports complex	Ward 3
04	1	Water,sanitation,road,bridges, electricity, access road,resevoir	All villages
	2	RDP Houses,Clinic,police station,community hall,street light, refuse removal, sports ground, training Centre, street name	
05	1	Paving main street from London to	London, Stasie,Mandela1&2,Mandela lepakeng & Crossong
	2	Crossong	Mandela Lepakeng and crossing
	3	Access Bridges	London, Stasie,Mandela1&2,Mandela lepakeng & Crossong
	4	Storm water drainage	London, Poming,Mandela 1&2,Crossong, Madiseng,Morewane
	5	Apolo lights Paving road at Madiseng main road	Madiseng
06	1	Water	All villages
	2	Electricity	
	3	RDP houses	
	4	Library	
	5	Police station	
	6	Mobile clinic	
	7	Graveling	
	8	Tubatse F.M	
	9	Sports ground	
07	1	Schools	All villages
	2	Access Bridges	
	3	RDP Houses	
	4	Water & sanitation	
	5	Electricity	
	6	Library	
	7	Job creation	
	8	Access Roads & Maintenance	

Ward No	No.	Priority	Location
08	1 2 3 4 5 6	Tar road Yard water provision RDP Houses Electricity post connection Employment, Learnerships, Bursaries & EPWP Ward office & community hall	The whole ward Between Diphale & Seuwe
09	1 2 3 4 5 6	Water VIP toilets Road RDP Houses Waste Removal Community Hall	All villages
10	1 2 3 4 5 6	Electricity RDP Water Clinic High Mass Lights Toilets	Tjate, Tidintitsane, Ga-Mogatane, Maakgake, Dlthabaneng, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane
11	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10	Electricity Roads Water & sanitation RDP Street Lights Access bridges Refuse Removal High Mass Lights	Garagopool, Legabeng, Gamaroga, Morethe, Moeng, Molongwana, Digabane, Mooihoek, Sikiti, Moeng,
12	1 2 3 4 5 6	Water Electrician Roads Bridges High Mass Lights RDP & VIP Toilets	Komane, Mamphahlane, Ga-Mampuru, Hwashi Balotsaneng, Ga-Mamphahlane, Mahubane, Matimatjati, Sehlaku Komane, Pitsaneng, Suncity-Lekgwareng, Sokutu-Motomelane, Phutinare-Ga-Mabilu Mamphahlane, Swale, komana, molongwane, Balotsaneng, Difagate & Matimatjati All villages
13	1 2 3 4 5 6	Old Age Hall Water Roads Sewerage system Library Recreation centre	Next to the Clinic
14	1 2 3 4 5 6	Water Electricity Access roads Sanitation RDP house Refuse removal	All villages
15	1 2 3 4 5 6	Water /Sanitation Roads RDP Electricity Community hall Clinic	All villages

Ward No	No.	Priority	Location
16	1	Water	Penge, Moraba, Maakubu, Kgopaneng
	2	Sanitation	Maretlwaneng, Maakubu, Kgopaneng
	3	Sewerage	Penge
	4	Network	Mamogolo, Mokgotho, Lefahla
	5	Tarred Road	Maakubu-Kgopaneng
	6	RDP Houses	Penge, Mokgotho, Kgopaneng
	7	Apolo Lights	Motshana, Maakubu, Malepe
17	1	Electricity	Twatwa, Sema, Hlololo, Natlela, Manyaka
	2	Water	All villages
	3	Sanitation	All villages
	4	Roads	All villages
	5	CWP Project	Mahlokwane, Manyaka, Maapea
	6	RDP Houses	All villages
18	1	Schools	Burgersfort, Ga-Manoke, Appiesdoring
	2	Tarred roads	
	3	Relocation of Informal settlement	
	4	Clinic	
	5	RDP Houses	
	6	Water	
	7	Sports Facilities	
	8	Community hall	
	9	Streets & High Mass Lights	
19	1	Water,	All villages
	2	RDP Houses	
	3	High mast lights	
	4	Roads	
	5	Access bridge	
	6	sanitation	
20	1	Water	Whole village
	2	Electricity	Pologong Community hall
	3	Roads	
	4	Streetlights	
	5	RDP Houses	
	6	Toilets	
	7	High Mass Lights	
	8	Community hall	
21	1	Road	Phefong, Tareaneng, Pidima, Sekopung, Taung, Montia, Moeding, Malae
	2	Water & Sanitation	neng,
	3	Schools	
	4	MPCC	
	5	Library	
	6	Reservoir	
	7	RDP Houses	

Ward No.	Priority	Location
22	Access roads and Maintenance	All villages
	Access bridge	All villages
	Tar road	Motodi to taung
	Fencing of cemeteries	Taung and motodi
	Grading sports grounds	All villages
	Electricity	Taung (old)
	Postconnections	Motodi Moshate, Morena section, Stasie, Mafogo Mabelane section
	Extension of piped water	Ga-Matokomane
	RDP	Matokomane and Makotaseng
23	Water	All villages
	Clinic	All villages
	Tar road	All villages
	RDP Houses	Alverton and motlailana
	Electricity	All villages
	Sports ground	All villages
	Street lights	All villages
	Sanitation	All villages
	Fencing of cemetery	All villages
	Paving of streets	All villages
	Schools	Nazareth section
24	Water	Majaditshukudu, paeng
	RDP House	Makgopa, lebalelo
	Roads	Paeng, makgwareng
	Electricity	Majaditshukudu, makgwareng
	Clinic	Majaditshukudu
	Community hall	Paeng, majaditshukudu
25	Water, highmast lights, Internal Roads, RDP	B1 Mashamthane
	Water, electricity ext 8, internal roads, high mast lights	Mareseleng Madiseng
	Water, internal roads, school, access bridge, highmast lights,	Mashifane park
	Clinic, RDP, Police station, water, roads, highmast lights and electricity	
26	Water, internal roads, school	
	Pavement	Rutseng, ga-moraba and ga-nkoana
	Fencing of cemeteries	Rutseng, ga-moraba and ga-nkoana, tswenyane, lepelle, banareng
	Water	Rutseng, ga-moraba and ga-nkoana, tswenyane, lepelle, banareng
	Sport facilities	Rutseng, ga-moraba and ga-nkoana, tswenyane, lepelle, banareng
	Street lights	Rutseng, ga-moraba and ga-nkoana, tswenyane, lepelle, banareng
27	Transport	Rutseng, ga-moraba and ga-nkoana, tswenyane, lepelle, banareng
	Street lights	All villages
	Network tower	Tsakane
	Library	Tsakane
	Pavement/ tar road	All villages
	Sanitation	All villages
28	Post office	Ga-malekane
	Electricity	Ga-rantho-mandela outline, ntswaneng section Ga-masha zone 5 and new stands outline
	Access roads	Ga-masha and ga-rantho
	Community hall and library	Ga-masha and ga-rantho
	High mast lights	Ga-masha and ga-rantho
	Recreational centre	Ga-masha and ga-rantho
29	Old age or orphanage centre	Ga-masha and ga-rantho
	Electricity	New stand, matsosho, makgwale, makua, ntake, maepa
	Bridges	Mampharafara, sengange, ratau, motsetladi, makua, ntswaneng, ntake
	High mast lights	Maphopha, makua, ntake, ratau, maepa, maseven
29	Community hall	Ratau, makua, ntake, maseven

	Water reticulation	New stand, ratau, matsosho,maseven,makua,ntake,maepa
	Sports facilities	Wall villages needs soccer fields
30	Water and sanitation	All villages
	Roads and storm water	
	Electricity	Extension 11, magabe park, vodaville, mapareng
	Job creation	All villages
	Education	
	Refuse removal	
31	Electricity	All villages
	Water	
	Roads	
	RDP Houses	
	Secondary school	
	High mast light	Mangabane,makgemeng, kopi, dresden
32	Water	All villages
	RDP houses	
	Electricity	
	Sanitation	
	Community hall	
	Network tower	
	Roads	
33	Upgrade D4180 from gravel to tar	From sefateng to seelane swazi mnyamane
	Water supply	Mogabane to swazi mnyamane
	Extension of school laboratories and libraries	Lefakgomo and tlou-phuthi secondaries
	Re-gravell access roads	All villages
	High mast lights	All villages selected hot spots areas
	RDP houses	All villages
34	Water	All villages,Drilling of new boreholes at monametse and mokgotho Salty water at sefateng, bogalatladi, mogolaneng and mohlalhaneng
	Sanitation	Bogalatladi B
	Electricity	Mafeane extension
	Roads	Regravelling of roads in all villages
	RDP houses	All villages
	Community halls	Malomanye, bogalatladi, mashikwe, mabulela, mohlalhaneng, mogolaneng
35	Water	Ga-maisela India, Malogeng, Modimolle
	High mast light	Makgaleng Apel, pelangwe, modimolle, Mapodi
	Construction of new school	Nkotsane Apel, Modimolle
	Access road	All villages
	Clinic	Ga-maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle
36	Water,Electricity,Roads,RDP	Ga-Nchabeleng, Strdykraal, Apel, Ga-Nkwana, Mooiplaas
37	Access roads and internal streets	All villages
	Refuse removal	
	High mast and streets lights	
	Tourism	Matebane (IPELLANE DAM),Mototolwaneng (kutukubje cave)
	Sports centre	Malaeneng, magagamatala, matlala and strydkraal B
	Water	All villages
38	Water ,Roads & Bridges,Community Hall,Cemeteries,.,Clinic, Sanitation,Housing	All villages
39	Bridge	Magotwaneng, Sekubeng
	Road	Ga-matsimela,Mokhulwane ss street Moshate to tjobane,Ditlokwe-mokhulwane Ga-manchidi to masehlaneng,Phutakwe high school
	water	Sekubeng, rite-new settlement, bofala/sekateng, lerajane, ditlokwe, magotwaneng, magabaneng,
	Regravelling of internal streets	All villages
	High mast lights	Lerajane bridge, sekubeng, makgaleng, lerajane-ditlokwe
	Clinic	In the ward

## CHAPTER 3: STRATEGY PHASE

This chapter provides an overview of the Municipality's key development strategies. Strategies Phase involves formulation of strategies to address problem issues identified in the Analysis Phase in the medium, short and long term. It provides core ideology of the Municipality, for example formulation of vision (achievable statement about future of the Municipality, where the municipality wants to go in the near future. This includes the development of objectives (what the Municipality would like to achieve in order to address problem issues and realise the vision). Strategies phase is about finding the most appropriate ways/means of achieving municipal objectives. On 19.02.2018 the Municipality conducted consultative sessions with key stakeholders, and Annual Strategic Lekgotla was held on 13-15 .02.2018 the ....pursuant to this Strategy Chapter and the entirety of this IDP/Budget. As legislated in the MSA act 32 of 2000, chapter 5 Section 26 (a),(c) and (d).

### 3.1. The Vision 2030, Mission, Values and Goals

<b>Vision</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “A developed platinum city for a sustainable human settlement”</li> </ul>
<b>Mission</b>	<p><b>Mission Statement:</b> Committed to provide efficient integrated services, radical socio-economic transformation, industrialization and enabling environment through partnerships for a sustainable development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accountable through active community participation</li> <li>• Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment</li> <li>• Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service</li> <li>• Municipal transformation and institutional development; and</li> <li>• Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management</li> </ul>

### 3.2. VALUES

The foregoing could especially be achieved by upholding the following values:

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential tenet of transformation of the sector. The Municipality upholds high standard of professional ethics as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship - this emphasises mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility.
Consultation	Regular consultation with the people about the services the Municipality provides.
Service Standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect.
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers.
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy, concern and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customers, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing.
Information	Provide more & better information about services so that customers have full, accurate relevant and up-to-date information about services they are entitled to receive.
Openness and Transparency	Tell people how the Municipality runs, its departments cost and who is in charge of what function and services.
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur), citizens should be offered

Values	Descriptive analysis
	an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response.
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation rate and contributors to service is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Batho Pele Principles is continuous process, not a once off-task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Batho Pele Principles)

### 3.3 MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC GOALS.

The municipal strategic goals is about alignment of vision, mission and objectives to achieve strategic goals, the following are follows:

- to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- to promote social and economic development;
- to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

### MUNICIPAL PRIORITY AREAS, KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS (KPAs) AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty.
Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance

As spelled out in the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (RSA, 2001:s09) read with the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no. 32 of 2000) (RSA, 2000:s26 (c)), targets and indicators are set in later sections of this document. In this regard, six municipal focal strategic priorities have been identified. The objectives above are aligned to the Limpopo Development Objectives as outlined in the Limpopo Development Plan (2015-2019) which has four (04) specific objectives outlined below:

- "Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national MTSF for this period;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department, as well as the IDPs and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organized labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities" (see LDP, 2015-2019:17 for detailed exposition).

The essence of this IDP is over a medium to a longer horizon, the realization of twelve (12) outcomes which have been approved by the Cabinet for the period ending 2014 and the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (the national MTSF for 2015-2019 is the first five-year implementation plan of the National Development Plan), which twelve key outcomes are:

- Improved quality of basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- All people in South Africa are and feel free;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- **A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;**
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World; and
- An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship (RSA, 2010:12).

The table below provides a broad conceptual overview of Outcome Nine (09) which has profound bearing on local government, ***“A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system”*** with seven (07) outputs:

Output and Measures / Conceptual Overview		
Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning & support	Credible & simplified IDPs for delivery of municipal services. Entail revenue management & plan/strategy. Ensure that critical posts (MM, CFO, Engineer/Technical Services, Town Planner) are audited & filled by competent & suitably qualified individuals.
Output 2	Improving access to basic services	In respect of this output, the following targets are set for period ending 2014: Water (100% supply), sanitation (100%), refuse removal (75%), electricity. Establish Bulk Infrastructure Fund to unlock delivery of reticulation services.
Output 3	Implementation of the Community Work Programme	Initiatives that provide work opportunities to communities at local level e.g. through functional co-operatives. Useful work (i.e. 1-2 days a week or one week a month) at specific wards needs to be identified. The overall national target for CWP job opportunities is 4.5million.
Output 4	Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome	Procure well located land. Release of land for low income & affordable housing to support delivery of housing units with 30 to 45 minute journey to work & services using less than 8% of disposable income for transport by 2014. The objective is to create a well-functioning, integrated & balanced rural settlements
Output 5	Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	Strengthen people-centred approach to governance & development (i.e. community participation, ward committees etc.)
Output 6	Administrative & financial capability	Sustain clean audit. Monthly average collection rate on billing to rise to 90%. Reduce debtors (should not be more than own revenue)

Output 7	Single widow of co-ordination	Finalization of changes on powers & functions. Review of legislation & policies (implementation more by national & provincial government)
----------	-------------------------------	---

The municipal Departmental Contributions towards the attainment of the above (inclusive of core Departmental Functions) follow below.

#### MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENTAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Department	Core Functions	Departmental Vision
Budget & Treasury	Financial planning & management	"A Custodian of Sound Financial Management"
	Revenue management	
	Expenditure management	
	Asset management	
	Contract Management	
	Supply Chain Management	
	Annual Financial Statements compilation	
Technical Services	Engineering master planning	"A Champion in Infrastructure Development"
	Infrastructure projects' implementation, management, monitoring & evaluation	
	MIG expenditure	
	Internal streets	
	Street lighting	
	High mast lighting	
	Operations & maintenance	
	General engineering services	
Development Planning	Municipal planning	"Premier Department in Development Planning & sustainable integrated human settlements"
	Land use management	
	Spatial planning	
	Building regulations	
	Human settlements / housing services	
Local Economic Development & Tourism	Mining	"A Champion of local economic Growth & Development"
	Agricultural	
	Local tourism	
	Industrialisation	
	Social services	
	Local business support	
	Cooperative support	
	Public private partnership	
	Trading regulations	
Community Services	Emergency services	"A Vehicle for Sustainable Community Services"
	Law enforcement	
	Drivers' and vehicle licensing	
	Public facilities	
	Environmental management / refuse removal	
	Cemeteries' management	
	Sports, recreation, arts & culture	
	Community safety	
Corporate Services	Customer care	"Centre for Good Governance"
	Legal Services	
	By-laws development & enforcement	

	Organisational development	
	Human resource management & development	
	Individual Performance Management	
	Executive support / Council secretariat	
	Special programmes and events	
	Ward Committees	
	Public Participation	
	Communications, Marketing and Publicity	
	IT Support	
	Records Management	
	Fleet & facilities management	
Municipal Manager	Strategic planning	
	Corporate performance management system	
	Intergovernmental relations	
	External Audit	
	Internal Audit	
	Risk Management	
	Audit Committee Support	
	MPAC Support	
	Departmental support & management	

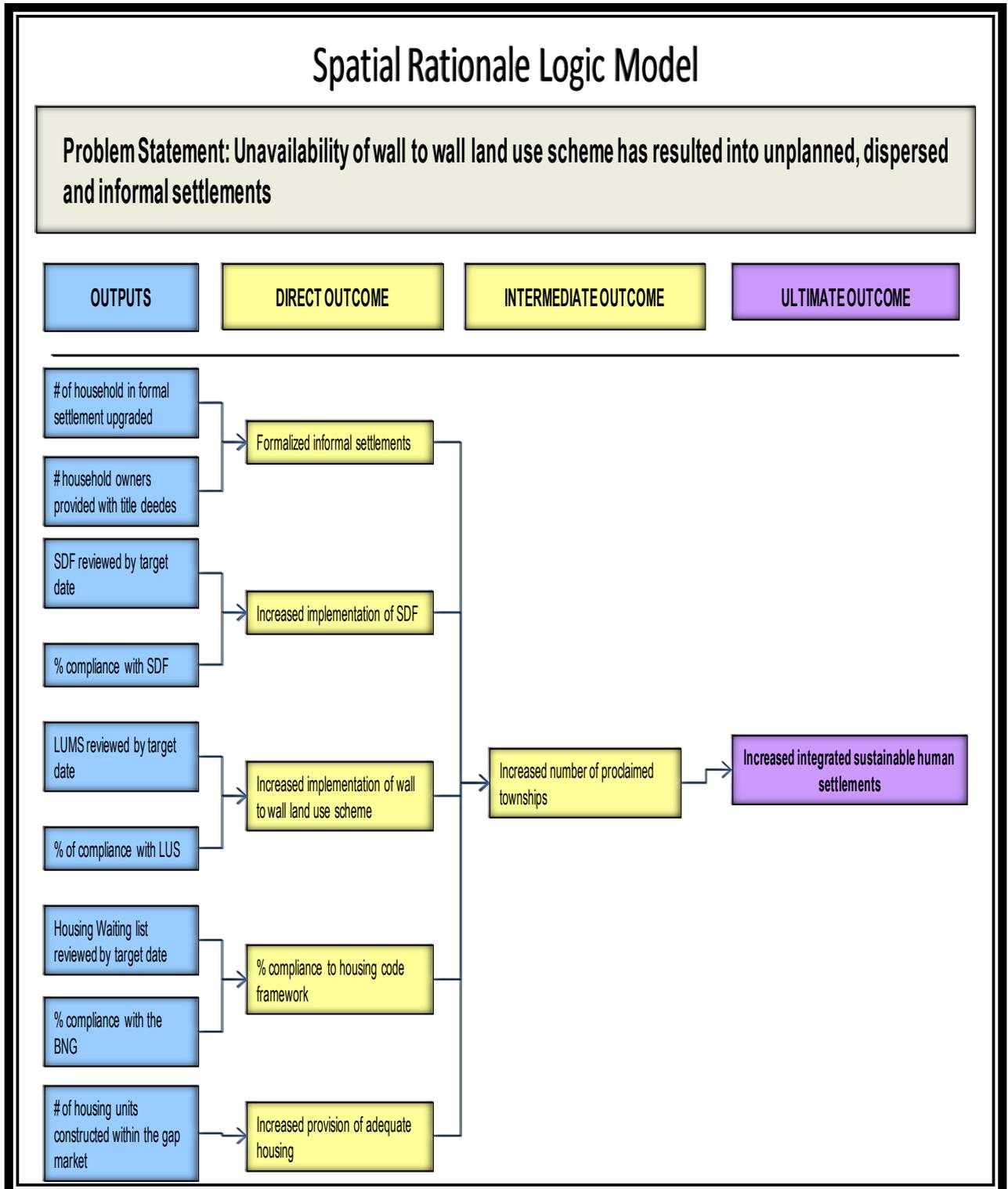
**KPA1. Spatial Rationale: The Objective: To *promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform (Output 04)***

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Spatial Rationale	Lack of suitable land for development	SP/1	Engagement of key stakeholders to assist in the speedy access of strategic located land parcels and provision of bulk services. E.g. Traditional leaders, Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR), etc. Identification and acquiring of strategic located land in the municipality. Conceptualisation of development plans and establishment of a township.	Acquired suitable land for development
	Lack of serviced sites for residential and non-residential facility	SP/2	Demarcation of sites / township establishment	Serviced sites available for sale/donation.

<b>KPA</b>	<b>Problem statement</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Development strategies</b>	<b>Outcome</b>
	Land invasion	SP/3	Intensify awareness, educate communities & traditional leaders on land use management and land development. Development of land invasion and response strategy. Relocation of bacons in urban area etc.	Safe and healthy living environment
	Illegal Land Use	SP/4	Finalisation of draft municipal SPLUMA by-law and enforcement thereof. Development and implementation of Wall to Wall Land Use Scheme.	Desirable and harmonious land development.
	Outdated land use management tools (SDF, Land Use Scheme etc.)	SP/5	Development and implementation of municipal Spatial Development Framework Development and implementation of Land Use Scheme. Finalisation and adoption of municipal SPLUMA by-law.	Desirable and harmonious land development.
	Undeveloped municipal corridors	SP/6	Support the development and implementation of the municipal corridor plans by COGHSTA.	Improved economic and integrated human settlements
	Dispersed & unbalanced settlements	SP/7	Development and implementation of wall to wall Land Use Management Scheme. Development and implementation of Spatial Development Framework. Development of precinct plan.	Compact city
	Lack of effective transport planning	SP/8	Establishment of transport planning unit Development and implementation of integrated transport plan	Integrated and efficient transportation

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	High concentration of traffic around town	SP/9	Development of by-pass route (Western Ring Road)	Smooth and easy traffic flow
	Inability to implement level 1 housing functions.	SP/10	Capacitation of housing Unit. Finalisation of housing accreditation. Development of Housing Sector Plan. Formalisation or upgrading of informal settlements. Undertake feasibility study to ascertain the options of upgrading or relocation.	Harmonious & Coordinated human settlements.
	Lack of security of land tenure	SP/11	Engagement with stakeholders (such as traditional leaders) for tenure upgrading considerations	Secured tenure & investment attraction
	Lack of basic services on land earmarked for township establishment	SP/12	Engagement with Service Authority (SDM, ESKOM, COGHSTA, etc.) for expedition establishment of Township	Township Establishment /Creation of serviced sites for disposal
	Abandoned Breaking New Grounds (BNG) houses due to unavailability of basic services	SP/13	Engage COGHSTA, Mines, etc. on the provision of services in greenfields	Informed beneficiaries
	Illegal sale and occupation of BNG houses.	SP/14	Engage COGHSTA to facilitate housing consumer education	Informed beneficiaries
	Poor workmanship and incomplete BNG houses	SP/15	Engage NHBRC and COGHSTA to ensure quality control during the construction process. Develop a Register to register concerns identified during site inspection and send it to COGHSTA for intervention	Safe and quality structures.
	Illegal buildings (building without approved plans)	SP/16	Awareness of National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 of 1977 and National Home Building Regulations Council (NHBRC) Finalise Building Regulations by-law	Safe and quality structures

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Urbanisation	SP/17	Development of CBD boundary Development and implementation of densification policy	Compact city



**KPA 2: Municipal transformation and Institutional development: *The Objective is to build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency (output 01-07)***

<b>KPA</b>	<b>Problem statement</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Development strategies</b>	<b>Outcome</b>
Municipal transformation and organisational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	MT/1	Review & implementation of municipal planning frameworks, e.g. IDP/Budget	Synchronised planning, credible IDP/Budget
	Inadequate disaster preparedness and IT connectivity	MT/2	By-laws: Implementation and rationalization of existing by-laws	Improved regulatory compliance environment
		MT/3	Development and Implementation of Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) and Business Continuity	Secured data center
		MT/4	Development and Implementation of network connectivity	Integrated network connectivity and accessibility
		MT/5	Enhancement & improvement of legislative compliance	Good governance and accountability
		MT/6	Ensure provision of adequate & reliable information management systems	Effective and efficient information management
		Lack of effective HR Resource Management and development	MT/7	Ensure realistic human resources development and effective Human Resource Management
	MT/8		Engage various stakeholders for training programmes support for internal & external stakeholders (bursaries & training programmes)	
	MT/9		Development of appropriate HR policies to support organization development	
	MT/10		Implementation of Performance Management System	Institutional accountability & attainment of municipal goals
	MT/11		Promoting employment equity	Practices or factors that promote employment equity and diversity
	MT/12		Ensure compliance to applicable labour legislation	Productive & performance focused personnel & maximum compliance to legislation
	MT/13		Ensure functionality of the Local Labour Forum	Sound labour relations
	MT/14		Development of remuneration policy and salary structure	Salary parity

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		MT/15	Finalization of job evaluation and placement	Improved work performance
		MT/16	Implementation of Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy	Prevention of corruption & enhanced institutional accountability
	Ineffective use of municipal resources	MT/17	Provision of efficient fleet management	Reliable fleet management services
	High rate of litigations	MT/18	Development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to reduce litigations	Legislative compliance
	Inadequate management of municipal facilities	MT/19	Maintenance of municipal facilities	Safe environment
		MT/20	Availability of Office space for the Municipality	Adequate office space
	Conflicts within communities & among stakeholders	MT/21	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy	Social cohesion
	Inadequate records management	MT/22	Development of functional record management system	Sustainability of institutional memory & business continuity
	Inadequate security management	MT/23	Strengthen security management	Safe municipal assets and work environment
	Limited powers & functions	MT/24	Lobby in partnership with stakeholders for amenability for increased powers & functions such as: *Water services provider / authority; *Electricity licensing; *Housing authority; and *Executive Mayoral status.	Improved, fully responsive municipal administration

# Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Logic Model

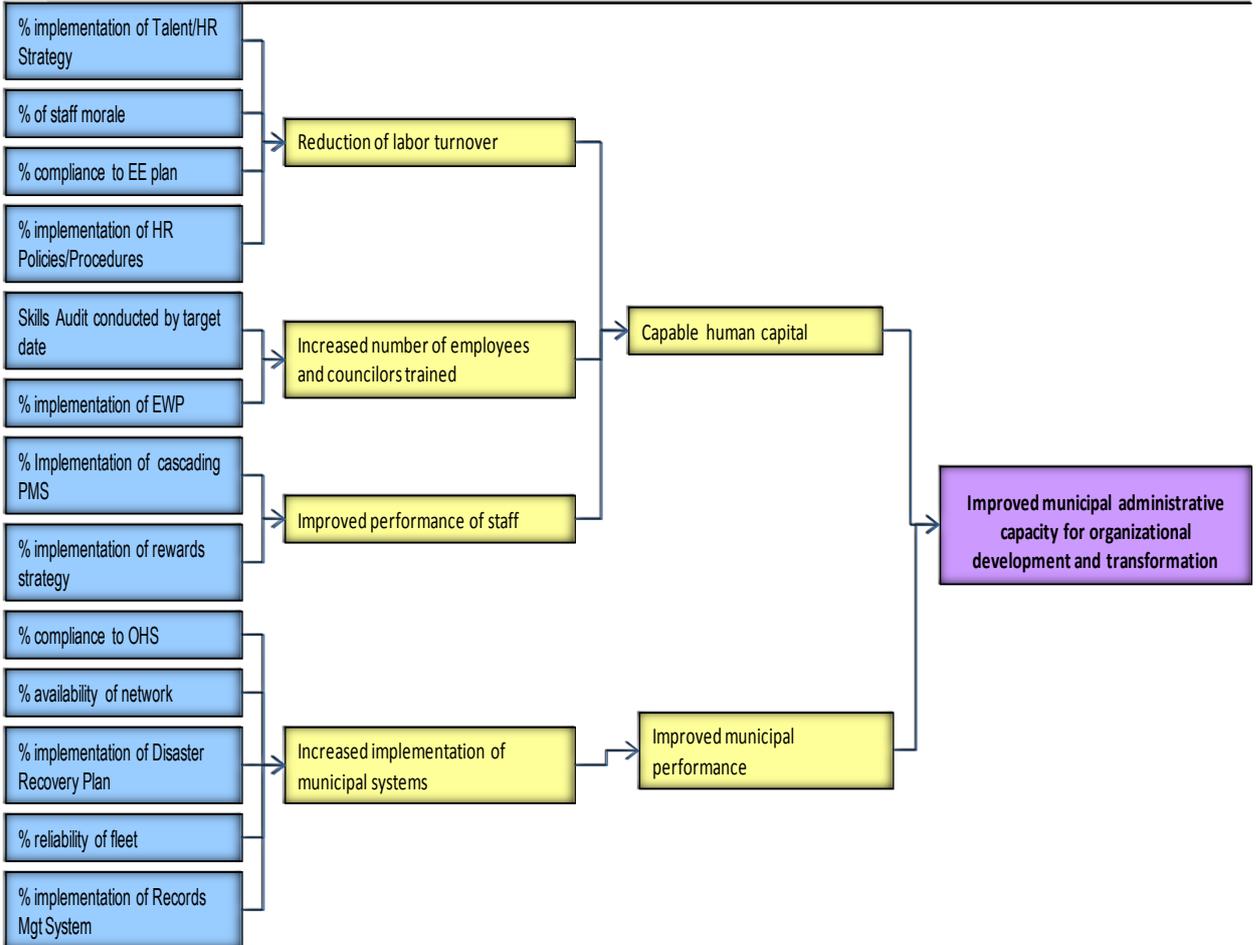
**Problem Statement: Inadequate municipal administrative capacity for organizational development and transformation**

**OUTPUTS**

**DIRECT OUTCOME**

**INTERMEDIATE OUTCOME**

**ULTIMATE OUTCOME**

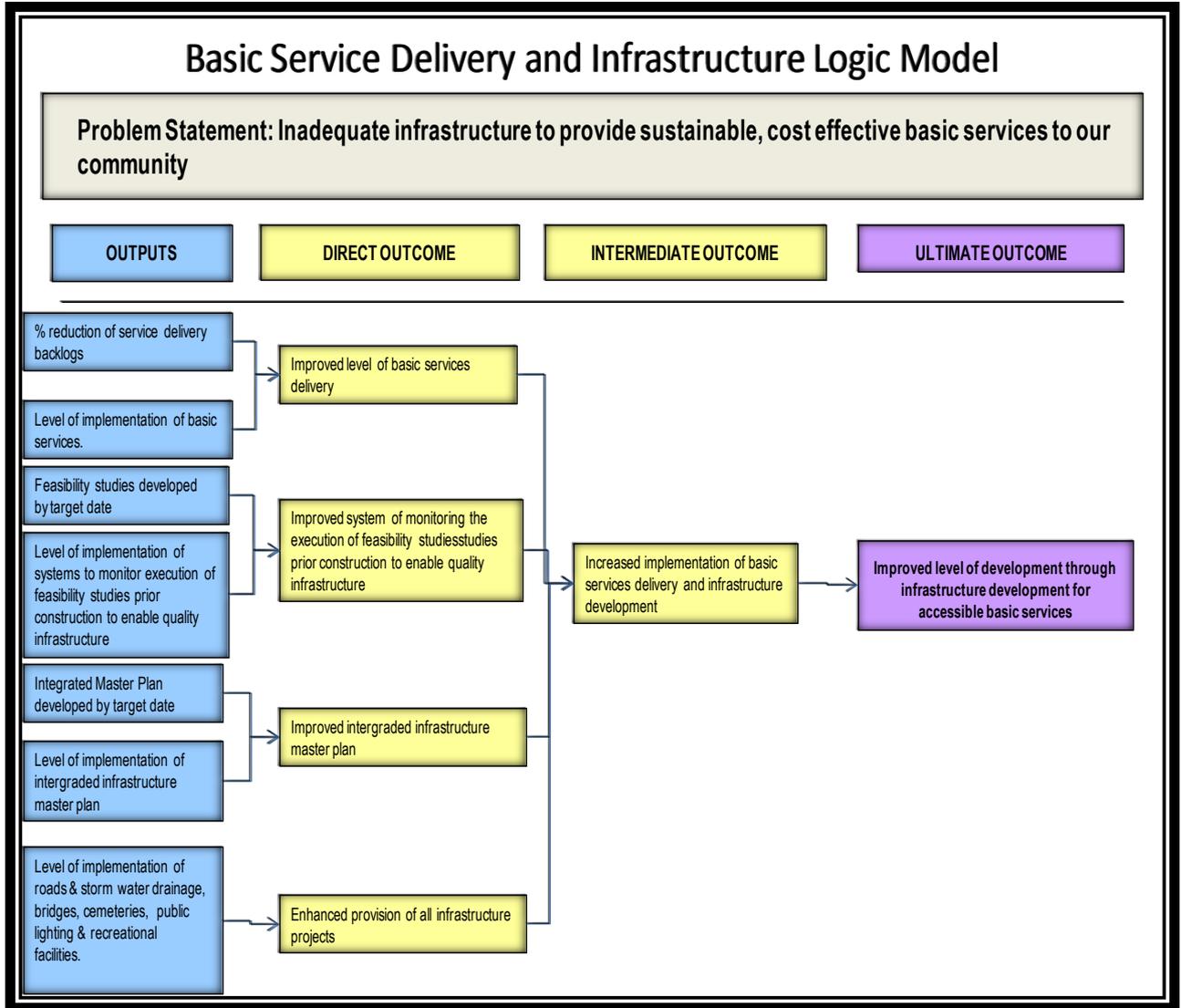


**KPA 3: infrastructure development and basic services delivery: The Objective “To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment” (OUTPUT 02)**

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Shortage of portable water and reliable water sources	SD.1	Identify and prioritise villages with no water infrastructure	Access to water
		SD.2	Submit to SDM for prioritisation of extension on bulk water to new areas	
		SD.3	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		SD.4	Facilitation of Internal water supply (Community and Municipal Facilities).	Access to portable water
	Inadequate operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	SD.5	Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time of maintenance & operation of water infrastructure	Functional water infrastructure
	Lack of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance plan	SD.6	Development of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance Plan e.g Public lighting, Roads & stormwater and Community Facilities.	Prolonged assets lifespan for sustainable service provision
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services (85%) & unsanitary environment	SD.7	Engage SDM for allocation of sufficient sanitation units to meet national target	Improved access to healthy sanitation
		SD.8	Facilitate for the construction & upgrading of existing sewage plants	
		SD.9	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		SD.10	Facilitate engagement of all targeted communities in sanitation awareness/education	Informed communities
		SD.11	Facilitate monitoring of sanitation projects	Satisfied beneficiaries
		SD.12	Construction of water borne Ablution facilities in all Municipal & Community Facilities	Improved OHS, Environmental friendly
	Post connection electricity/ extensions backlog	SD.13	Engage ESKOM in prioritisation of villages in line with the IDP's priority list	Broad coverage electrification Solar energy Street lights, Highmast lights
			Update data on households that need Post Connections with possibility of new projects	
		SD.14	Provision of solar energy	Access to solar energy
		SD.15	Ensure availability of Business Plans for non-electrified households	Broad coverage electrification
	Households without electricity	SD.16	Provision of electricity to 18 122 households	Access to electricity

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	High number of indigents	SD.18	Ensure that indigents benefits from FBE, awareness to communities on registration and collection	Improved FBE configured indigent beneficiaries
		SD.19	Constant updating of beneficiary list/database	Reliable beneficiary data base. Benefit by all deserving
	Impassable roads (rocky, dongas etc)	SD.20	Mobilise resources through engagements with RAL, DoRT & SANRAL for surfacing and maintenance of District, Provincial and national roads.	Improved accessibility & mobility for communities
			Construction and maintenance of municipal roads and bridges.	
	Shortage housing units	SD.21	Negotiate, monitor implementation of adequate of low cost housing units with COGHSTA.	Access to housing by the needy
	Cemeteries	SD.22	Identify, prioritise & construction of fence and abulation facilities	Human dignity & healthy environment
	Inadequate Refuse management and illegal dumping	SD.23	Maintenance of the waste management assets, existing, develop new landfill sites, and an expand refuse collection.	Sustainable & affordable waste management services
	Huge storm water drainage backlog	SD.24	Engage DoRT, SANRAL & other relevant authorities for provision of storm water drainage in their respective roads	Improved accessibility & mobility within FTLM
			Construction and maintenance of storm water drainage in municipal roads	
	Poor network (cell phone, TV & radio) coverage	SD.25	Follow up with SENTECH, ICASA, Cell phone operations & relevant authorities for strengthening network coverage within FGTM.	Effective communication
	Inadequate access to telephones		Lobby for TELKOM in favour of provision of landline/telephone facilities	
	Inadequate working relationship with sector departments	SD/26	Engage the sectoral departments by having infrastructure working session	Improved working relationship with sectoral departments
Inufficient municipal resources (plant and equipment)	SD/27	Leasing of plant and equipment (earthmoving machinery)	Effective maintenance on roads.	
Delays in projects completion due to community protests	SD/28	Engage all stakeholders before the project can start	Projects completion timeously	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	and other community leaders demands			



**KPA: 4 Local Economic Development**

**Objective: To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty (OUTPUT03)**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>Problem statement</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Development strategies</b>	<b>Outcome</b>
Local Economic Development	Poor environment to support viable local economic growth and development	LED/1	Create an enabling environment for the attraction, retention and expansion of foreign and local investments through development and rigorous implementation through multi stakeholder engagements	Viable environment for economic activity
		LED/2	Design a proactive approach for local and foreign investment through provision of incentives in exchange for socio-economic development, skills transfer and job creation	
		LED/3	Rationalization and implementation of the Local Economic Development Plan	
		LED/4		
	Lack of economic sector diversification (outweighed by mining)	LED/5	Lobby for mining houses to jointly fund and support catalytic sector projects in tourism, agriculture and manufacturing (non-mining linked) to create alternative economy for sustainable economic development.	Diversified local economy
			Facilitate Identification of strategic land parcels for the construction of an office park with aesthetic features responsive to a green environment located strategically to link the Burgersfort and Steelpoort solely for investor attraction.	
		LED/6	*Create environment for engagement and development of SLPs projects. *Ensure implementation and reporting of SLP projects.	
	High levels of unemployment and poverty	LED/7	*Facilitate access to job opportunities (casual and permanent) through public private partnerships.	Poverty alleviation Community empowerment
LED/8		*Facilitate socio-economic empowerment programs through		

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			<p>training, skills development and mentorship programs in the poorest rural communities</p> <p>*Lobby and facilitate learnerships and internship programmes for unemployed graduates.</p> <p>*Encourage entrepreneurship to unemployed graduates.</p>	
		LED/9	<p>*Promote and support community-based income generating projects</p> <p>*Support and initiate Job Create programmes such as EPWP and CWP.</p>	
	Skill deficit	LED/10	Support to feasibility study for the construction of mining training college	Employable community
	Inadequate investment in agriculture (crop farming and animal rearing)	LED/11	<p>*Resuscitation of the agricultural sector through partnerships with the DTI for growing high value crops for job creation.</p> <p>*Resuscitate and support Agricultural schemes.</p> <p>*Support and participate in Agri-Park.</p> <p>*Create conducive environment for Market Linkages for local Agricultural enterprises.</p>	Food security
		LED/12	<p>Spearhead the establishment of an agricultural skills support centre that will champion the skill development framework in the agricultural sector</p> <p>*Facilitate training and workshops for local Agriculture enterprises.</p> <p>*Facilitate Agricultural exhibitions/EXPOs (local &amp; international).</p> <p>*Facilitate Market Linkages (internal and external markets)</p>	
		LED/13	Identify and facilitate the transformation of Praktiseer, Strydskraal, Ohristad and Penge area into an Agricultural corridors	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome	
Local Economic Development	Inadequate support to SMMEs	LED/14	Support facilitation of Local Business Advisory Center (enterprise development hub) through partnership with LEDA to assist for formal engagement with business.	Self-reliant SMMEs	
		LED/15	Facilitate linkages of SMMEs to available opportunities especially in the rural areas.		
	Dormant tourism sector	LED/16	Promote local and regional tourism through marketing of available destinations i.e. ecotourism, historical sites and cultural/heritage sites	Exploited tourism opportunities	
		LED/17	Enhance sector competitiveness through financial and technical support to conferencing accommodation facilities, as well as creating a signature ambience for the local facilities	Preserved heritage sites and culture	
		LED/18	Promotion and preservation of the Bapedi culture and heritage		
		LED/19	Construction and equipment of an Information Desk (maps, and handbooks) located at the <i>Burgersfort Crossing Mall</i>		
		LED/19	Utilization of municipal website, TV screens and billboards as a marketing tool		
		Limited mining contribution to community development & Beneficiation	LED/20	Influence/input in mines' social responsibility plans and monitor implementation	Improved social corporate responsibility Value chain creation
	LED/21		Establish partnership with government and private sector other key stakeholders to support local economic development		
	LED/22		Intensify campaigns aimed at up-scaling localised beneficiation plants of locally mined ore		
	LED/23		Advocate for increased budgetary support towards SLP projects and CSI projects as implemented by mines		
			LED/24	Rationalization and enforcement of Street Trade Bylaws	Coordination of street trade

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Local Economic Development	Uncontrolled informal trade (hawkers)	LED/25	Development and enforcement of Street Trading By-Law.	
		LED/26	Resuscitation of Street Trade Management Committee and gazetting of Street Trade Charge Sheet	
		LED/26	Establishment of Hawkers Association Committee constituting of representatives from various subcommittees and from the entire municipality.	
		LED/27	Facilitate for construction of new stalls in areas of need and concentration for economic activities.	
		LED/28	Facilitate for maintenance of existing hawkers stalls by providing Equipment of service infrastructure (water, electricity and sanitation), maintenance and branding of all municipal stalls	
Local Economic Development	Inadequate manufacturing and industrial opportunities	LED/29	Support to Special Economic Zones (SEZ) programme	Diversified economic growth
			Promotion of various sector manufacturing opportunities across sectors, agriculture, energy, ICT, textile etc.	

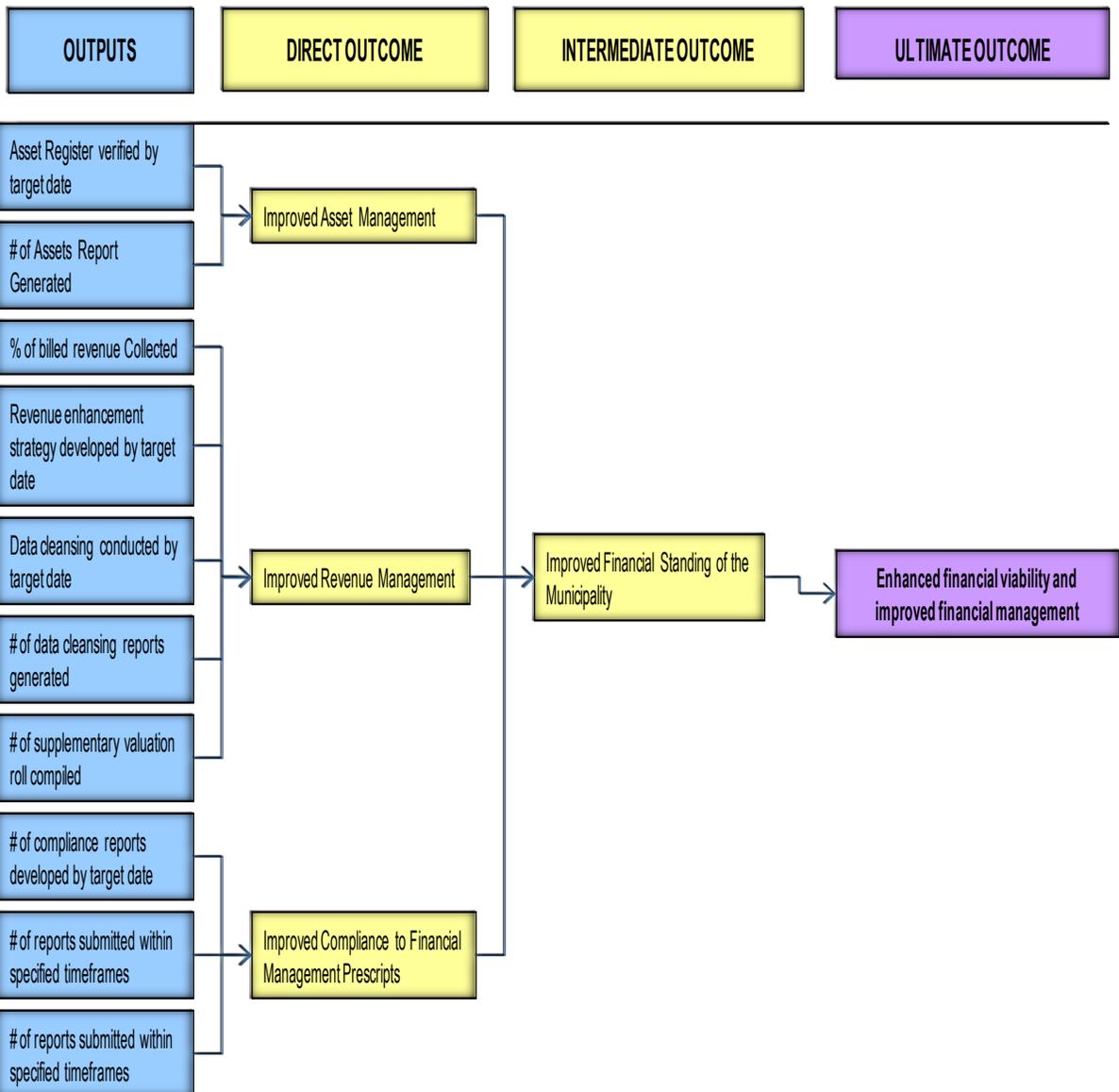
**KPA.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY**

**STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: "TO IMPROVE OVERALL MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT" OUTCOME 06**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>Problem statement</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Development strategies</b>	<b>Outcome</b>	
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	F.1	Concentrate on collection of revenue from the following potential sources. Traffic function (Learners' drivers license, renewal & registration of motor vehicles & testing services) Property rates Renting of Council facilities Billboards tariffs Building Regulations Refuse removal and collection Land use application	Financially viable & sustainable municipality	
	Resistance by property owners to pay property rates	F.2	Implementation of certified valuation roll & compilation of supplementary valuation roll	Improved revenue base Credible valuation roll &	
	Inadequate debt collection rate	F.3	Maximum debt collection rate (hand over debtors to debt collectors)	Increased revenue	
	Non-compliant Asset Register	F.4	Maintenance & Updating of Asset Register	Satisfied customers / GRAAP compliant Asset Register	
	High grant dependency / indigent community		F.5	Engaging LEDET on devolution of trade regulation function	Diversified revenue sources
			F.6	Investment	Financial viability
			F.7	Provision of basic services to the indigent community	Satisfied customers / low grant dependency
	High rate of unemployment	F.8	To ensure effective implementation of the indigent policy		
	Negative Audit outcomes	F.9	Ensure adherence of Financial principles and legislative frameworks	Unqualified report	
	Incomplete of MSCOA compliance	F.10	Ensure compliance of MSCOA implementation and functional steering committee.	MSCOA Compliance	

# Municipal Financial Viability and Financial Management Logic Model

**Problem Statement:** The Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality financial viability is at high risk due to high grant dependency, non compliance with financial legislation, limited revenue base and poor assets management which can deny the community to have better services



**Kpa.6 Good governance and public participation**

**Strategic Objective: "To promote a culture of participatory and good governance" Output 05**

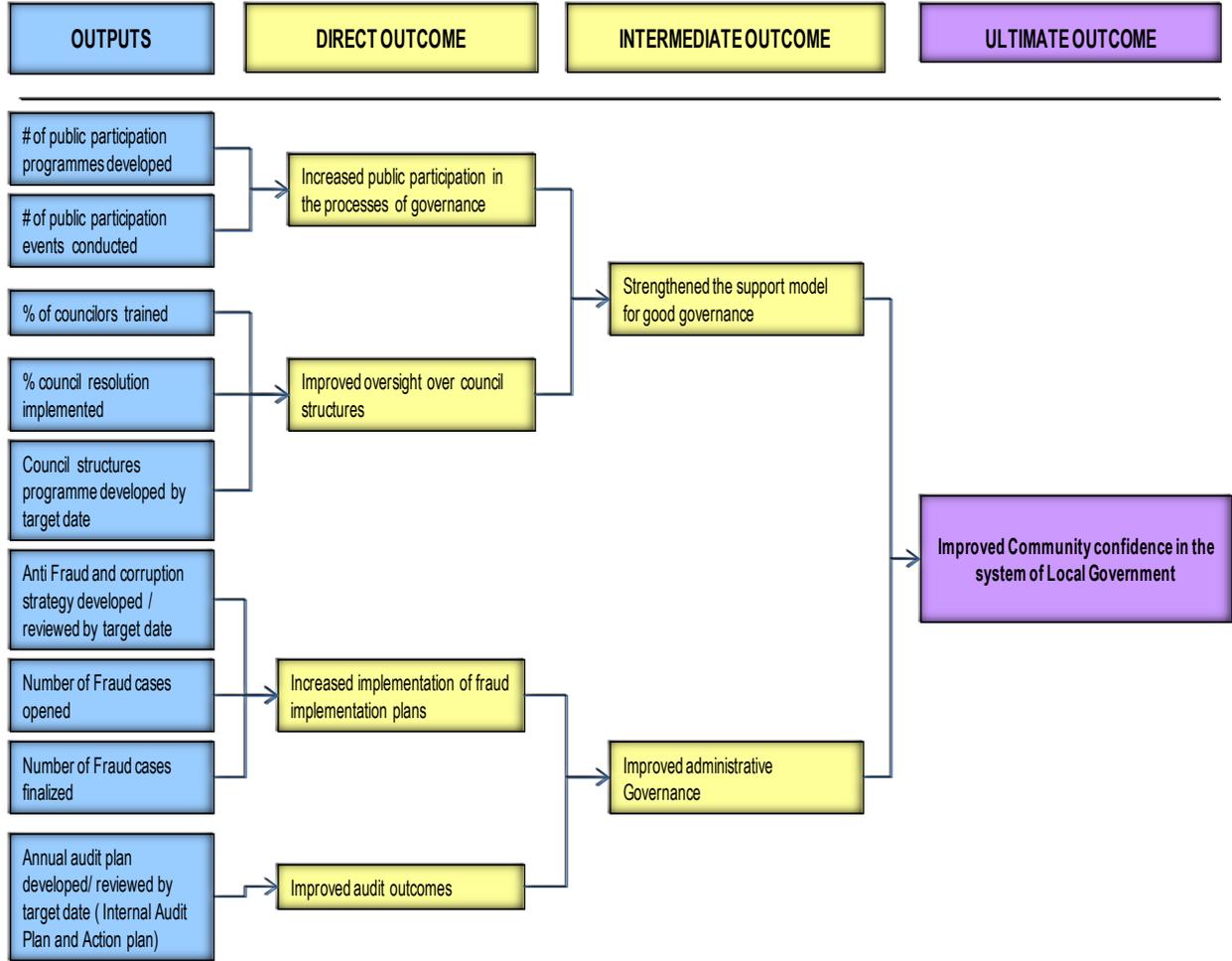
<b>KPA</b>	<b>Problem statement</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Development strategies</b>	<b>Outcome</b>
Good Governance and Public participation	Non-attendance by some stakeholders of IGR structures (governance systems) which impacts on institutional performance	G.1	Strengthening the support model for governance structure (Council, Exco & other Council Committees)	Adequate institutional governance system
		G.2	Bench mark for improvement	Good governance
		G.3	Employ customized capacity building for governance structure	Capacitated stakeholders governance structure
		G.4	Support & strengthen existing fora i.e. IDP Forum, Magoshi Forum and other IGR structures	Structured participation
		G.5	Ensure integrated service delivery & support for cross cutting issues	Co-operative governance & social accountability
		G.6	Ensure alignment of community outreach and public participation programs from all spheres of government	Informed communities
		G.7	Improve municipal wide communication	
	Minimal health provision on facilities	G.8	Stakeholder engagements with department of Health and other social partners for mobile clinic and private hospitals e.g minig houses	Accessibility of health services closer to our communities.
	HIV/AIDS prevalence		Forge partnership with stakeholders e.g. awareness campaings	Reduced rate of HIV/AIDS infection
	Minimal participation of designated groups	G.9	Strengthening support for Youth Council, Women Council, Disability Council, children & moral regeneration	Mainstreaming and integration of focus groups' interests into municipal development planning enterprise
	Lack of sports facilities and inadequate maintenance	G.10	Develop and maintain sports facilities Develop & implement sports programmes.	Healthy and competitive communities
	Fraud & corruption	G.11	Development & implementation of Fraud Prevention Strategy	Clean administrative governance
		G.12	Development & annual review of strategic & operational risk registers	
Inadequate security management systems	G.13	Develop, implement and monitor total security function.	Safeguarding of municipal facilities and its employees.	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Insufficient implementation of risk management processes	G.14	Develop, review and monitor implementation of risk management processes.	Effective internal control systems and Good governance
	Inadequate implementation of internal audit annual plan	G.15	Development and implementation of internal audit Annual plan. Installation of internal audit system e.g. team- mate. Establishment of functional audit committee and performance audit. Follow-up on external audit (AG's management letter.	Internal audit reports
	Non-functionality of Sports Council	G.16	Source & develop mechanisms for efficient sport activities	Improved sport & recreation
	Unsafe communities	G.17	Continous engagements with safety and security sectors for villages on hot spot area. E.g. SAPS, CPF	Improved access to services & law enforcement
	Inadequate educational facilities & equipments	G.18	Engage Dept of Education for construction of schools, upgrading/renovation, extension of blocks, general infrastructural provision & equipments at schools	Improved and safe learning environment.
	Clean, safe and healthy environment	G.19	Mobilisation of & provision of relief to disaster victims Educate communities about disaster management Lobby for partnership (i.e SDM) in favour of provision/location of Disaster Management Centre within FGTM. Orientate personnel & stakeholders about the municipal Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP)	Disaster prevention, preparedness and response
	Insufficient libraries	G.20	Engagements with DSAC to build more libraries	Improved literacy levels
	Non adherence to the traffic regulations. Traffic congestion	G.21	Increase resources to deal with law enforcement Visible municipal traffic offers Lobby for alternative route to ease traffic congestion on R37	Safer communities
	Insufficient vehicles, learners and drivers licensing centres	G.22	Decentralisation of licensing services across the Municipal area	Improved service delivery Improved revenue collection

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Inaccessible Cemeteries and Inadequate municipal owned and Cemeteries	G.23	Identify, prioritise & construct user friendly cemeteries with necessary infrastructure Development of Regional Cemeteries Updated cemetery management system	Human dignity & healthy environment
	Insufficient Parks	G.24	Identification of suitable land for parks development	Improved social cohesion
	Lack of Sporting facilities	G.25	Development of multi sports facilities to cater for all sporting codes	Social Cohesion
	Non-functionality of Sports Council	G.26	Source & develop mechanisms for efficient competitive sporting activities Forge partnerships with Sports federations e.g. SAFA, Netball SA, Rugby SA and Swim SA	Improved social cohesion
	Insufficient resources to respond timeously on Disaster incidents	G.27	Mobilisation of & provision of relief to disaster victims Educate communities about disaster management Lobby for partnership with other sectors in favour of provision/location of a Disaster Management Centre within FGTM. Development of Disaster Management Plan	Safe and resilient communities
	Inadequate Refuse management and illegal dumping	G.28	Maintenance of the waste management assets, existing, develop new landfill sites, Extension of refuse collection to unserved areas. Placement of skip bins in strategic areas Encourage recycling programmes Development of transfer stations	Sustainable & affordable waste management services
	Air pollution, environmental pollution and Climate change	G.29	Development of an Intergrated waste management plan	Clean, safe and healthy environment
	Lack of Environmental education	G.30	Undertake environmental awareness & encourage solar and other sources of energy friendly to environment Development of By Laws	Clean, safe and healthy environment

# Good Governance and Public Participation Logic Model

**Problem Statement : ineffective good governance and public participation due to non compliance to local governance legislation, insufficient by-laws and policies and tracking of resolutions**



**CHAPTER 4**  
**PROJECTS PHASE**

This chapter illustrates key projects for the 2018/19 financial year as aligned to the budget. A mixture of both capital and some operational items are reflected. KPAI. Spatial Rationale: The Objective: To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform (Output 04)

**KPA. 1. SPATIAL RATIONALE (OUTPUT 04)**

**Strategic Objective: "To promote integrated and human settlements and agrarian"**

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
SP/01	Stakeholder engagement on land development issues	# of Stakeholder engagement held on land management	4 stakeholder engagements held on land management	R150 000	R160 500	R171 735.00	R 482 235 00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/02	Aapiesdoorndraai township establishment (1000 erven)	% Progress in Planning/ Township establishment on donated land Part of Ptn 10 Aapiesdoorndraai 298 KT	70 % progress on township establishment on donated land (Aapiesdoorndraai 298 KT	R 1950 000	R0.00	R0.00	R 1950 000	18 and 36	Aapiesdoorndraai,	Development Planning
SP/03	Land Invasion Response Strategy	% progress in Development of Land Invasion reponse Strategy	100% progress Development of Land Invasion Response Strategy	R 239 400	0.0	0.0	R 239 400	All	All	Development Planning
SP/04	Implementation of SPLUMA	% progress in development Wall to wall LUMS	100 % progress development of wall to wall LUMS	R 900 600	R0.00	R0. 00	R900 600.00	All	All	Development Planning

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		% progress in Rationalization SDF	100% progress Rationalization of the SDF	R800 000	R0	R0	R800 000.00	All	All	Development Planning
		% progress in development of SPLUMA By-law	100% % progress in development of SPLUMA By-law	R 400 000	R0.00	R0.00	R400 000.00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/05	Transport planning	% progress securing servitude for Western ring road	100 % progress securing servitude for Western ring road	R 3 000 000	R3 000 000	R3 00 000	R9 000 000.00	18	Burgersfort	Development Planning
		% progress in development of Integrated transport plan	100 % progress in development of Integrated transport plan	R 400 000	R0.00	R0.00	R400 000.00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/06	Development of Housing Sector Plan	% progress in development of Housing Sector Plan	100% progress in Development of Housing Sector Plan	R 400 000	R0.0	R0.0	R 400 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/07	Formalization of informal settlements	% progress in Planning / formalization of informal settlements	100 % progress on planning / formalization of informal settlements (Dresden, Mashilabele) mogaragareng, Strydkraal	R 800 000	R0.00	R0.00	R 800 000	31, 07, 19, 16, 37, 36, 38	Dresden, Mashilabele, mogaragareng, Strydkraal	Development Planning

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
SP/08	Development of Burgersfort Ext 10 (Erf 479)	% progress in Development of Burgersfort Ext 10 (Erf 479 )	100% progress Development of Burgersfort Ext 10	R 260 000	0.0	0.0	R 260 000	18	Burgersfort Ext 10	Development Planning
SP/09	Land tenure Security upgrading	% progress in Land tenure upgrade	100 % progress land tenure upgrade of Praktiseer	R5 000 000	R0.00	R0. 00	R5 000 000	13	Praktiseer	Development Planning
SP/10	Stakeholder engagement for provision of bulk services& projects	# of stakeholder engagement conducted for provision of bulk services and projects	4 stakeholder engagement conducted for provision of bulk services	R 100 000	R100 000	R100 000	R 300 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/11	Awareness on functionality of BNG Houses	#Housing Consumer Education conducted	4 Housing Consumer Education conducted	R 100 000	R100 000	R100 000	R 300 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/12	Awareness of national building regulations and land use management Continuous monitoring	# of campaigns conducted/ issues	4 campaigns held	R 100 000	R100 000	R100 000	R 300 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/13	Turnaround time in approving Building	% Turnaround time in approving Building Plans	100% Turnaround time in approving Building Plans	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	All	All	Development Planning

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
	Plans from date submitted		30 days (< 500m <sup>2</sup> ) 60 days (>500m <sup>2</sup> )							
SP/14	Review of Building Regulations By Laws	% progress in Review of Building Regulations By- Laws	100% progress in Review of Building Regulations By -Laws	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	All	All	Development Planning
SP/15	Relocation of bacons in Urban areas	# progress in relocation of bacons in Urban areas	4 relocation of bacons in Urban areas	R20 000	R50 000	R50 000.00	R300 000	1, 18,31	All townships	Development Planning
SP/16	Engagements with Magoshi (implementation of SPLUMA)	# of engagements with Magoshi held	4 engagements with Magoshi held	R 100 000	R100 000	R100 000	R 300 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/17	Linking GIS with the billing system and others	% progress in linking GIS with the billing system	100% progress in linking GIS with the billing system	R1 000 000.	R0.00	R0.00	R1 000 000.00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/18	Development of density policy	% progress in development of density policy	100 % progress in development of density policy	R300 000	R0.00	R0.00	R300 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/19	Implementation of Joint District Municipal Planning Tribunal	% progress in implementation of Joint District Municipal Planning Tribunal	100% progress in implementation of Joint District Municipal Planning Tribunal	R 100 000	R100 000	R100 000	R 300 000	All	All	Development Planning

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
SP/20	Development of Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT)	% progress in development of Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT)	100% progress in development of Municipal Planning Tribunal	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R 600 000.00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/21	Hoeraroep township establishment (1000 erven)	% Progress in township establishment on donated land ( Ptns 5 , 6 & 7 of Farm Hoeraroep KS)	100% Progress in township establishment on donated land ( Ptns 5 ,6 & 7 of Farm Hoeraroep KS)	R2 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	R2 000 000.00	35,36, 37	Mashung, Mabopo	Development Planning
SP/22	Formalisation of Praktiseer Extensions ( 4574 erven)	% Progress in formalisation of Praktiseer Extensions	100% Progress in formalisation of Praktiseer Extensions	R3000 000.	R 3000 000	R 3000 000	R9000 000	13	Praktiseer	
SP/23	Development of Burgersfort precinct plan	% Progress in development of Burgersfort precinct plan	100% Progress in development of Burgersfort precinct plan	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00	R500 000	18	Burgersfort	DVP
SP/25	Development of Steelpoort precinct plan	% Progress in development of Steelpoort precinct plan	100% Progress in development of Steelpoort precinct plan	500 000	R0.00	R0.00	R500 000	31	Steelpoort	DVP
SP/26	Review of Apel precinct plan	% Progress in development of Apel precinct plan	100% Progress in development of Apel precinct plan	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00	R500 000	36	Apel	DVP

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
SP/27	Development of Burgersfort encroachment analysis report	% Progress in development of Burgersfort analysis report	100% Progress in development of Burgersfort analysis report	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00	R500 000	18	Burgersfort	DVP

**KPA 2: Municipal transformation and Institutional development: *The Objective is to build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency (output 01-07)***

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021				
RECORDS MANAGEMENT										
MT/01	Industrial Shedder Machine	#of Industrial Shredder Machine Acquired	02 Industrial Shredder Machine Acquired	R150 000	0.0	0.0	R 150 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021				
Fleet & Facilities Management										
MT/02	Full Lease Maintenance of vehicles, yellow machines and trucks	# of reports for full maintenance lease of vehicles, yellow machines and trucks	4 quarterly reports for full maintenance lease of vehicles, yellow machines and trucks	R 13 000 000	R 13 000 000	R 13 000 000	R 39 000 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021				
MT/03	Office Rental( civic centre Lease rental)	# of reports for office rental	4 quarterly reports for office rental	R19 800 000	R21 780 000	R23 958 000	R 65 538 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/04	Additional office accommodation	# of reports for proposed lease rental	4 quarterly reports for proposed lease rental	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/05	New Office Accommodation Comprehensive Feasibility Study	# of reports on new office Accommodation Comprehensive Feasibility Study	4 quarterly reports on new office accommodation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/06	Refurbishment of municipal facilities	# of reports on refurbishment of municipal facilities	4 quarterly reports on refurbishment of municipal facilities	R 1000 000	R 1000 000	R 1000 000	R 3000 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/07	Development of fire plans	% of fire plans developed	100 of fire plans developed by end of 30 June 2019	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/08	Mobile offices	Completion date on installation of Mobile offices	Report on completion of installation of mobile offices	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021				
MT/09	Office furniture	Completion date on purchase of office furniture	Report on completion of purchase of office furniture	R500 000	R500 000	R 500 000	R 1 500 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/10	Cleaning Materials and equipment's	Completion date on purchase of cleaning materials and cleaning equipment's and appliances	Report on purchasing of cleaning materials and cleaning equipment's and appliances	R500 000	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 1 500 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT										
MT/11	Review and Implementation of Employment Equity Plan	Submission date of Employment Equity Reports to the department of Labour	Submission of Employment Equity Reports to the Department of Labour by the 16 <sup>th</sup> January 2019	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/12	Skills Development Programmes	# employees supported through Internal bursary	6 employees bursary offered bursaries.	R600 000	R 600 000	R 600 000	R 1 800 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		# of learners supported through External bursary by municipality	10 financially needy learners supported through external bursaries.							
MT/13	Training of Councillors	# of Councillors trained	43 Councillors trained	R 500 000	R 700 000	R 2 000 000	R 2 100 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/14	Employee satisfaction survey	Completion date for conducting employee Satisfaction survey	30 June 2019 employee satisfaction survey	R 100 000	0.0	0.0	R 100 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/15	Review and Development of HR policies	# of HR policies reviewed and development	4 HR reviewed & developed	R 150 000	R 100 000	R 50 000	R 300 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/16	Promulgation of by-laws	# of by-laws promulgated	3 by-laws promulgated	R 300 000	R 400 000	R 450 000	1150 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/17	Skills Audit	Completion date for conducting skills audit	30 March 2019 skills audit report completed	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/18	Implementation of OHS Policy	# of OHS audits conducted	01 - OHS audit conducted	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
		# of site inspection and monitoring of Capital projects reports produced	4 - site inspection and monitoring of Capital projects reports produced	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		# of DHS committee meetings held	4 DHS Meetings	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
		# of medical surveillance conducted	01 Medical surveillance conducted	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
		# of fumigation and pest control conducted in the municipal offices	4 fumigation and pest control conducted in all municipal offices	R200 000	R250 000	R300 000	R480 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
		# of COIDA returns of earnings (Compensation Fund) submitted to Compensation Commissioner	1 COIDA returns of Earnings submitted to Compensation Commissioner	R600 000	R 600 000	R 600 000	R 1 800 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
		# of Reports on replenishing First Aid Kits	4 quarterly reports on replenishing First Aid Kits	R60 000	R70 000	R80 000	R210 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/19	Wellness Programs	# Wellness Programs held	4 quarterly reports compiled	R 1000 000	R 1000 000	R 1000 000	R 3 000 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
LABOUR RELATIONS										
MT/20		# of LLF Meetings held	12 LLF Meetings	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
	Functionality of LLF	# of LLF reports submitted to Municipal Manager	12 reports	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
MT/21	Disciplinary procedures	Turnaround time in initiating Disciplinary hearing Matters	90 days in initiating disciplinary matter	R 57 000	R 58 000	R 60 245	R 175 245	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/22	Litigation Reports (Defending and Instituting cases for and against the municipality)	# of Litigation reports submitted to MM	12 Reports	R 13 000 000	R14 000 000	R15 000 000	R 42 000 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/23	Litigation Reports submitted to Council	# of litigation reports submitted to Council	4 reports submitted to Council	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/24	Turnaround time in responding to legal issues	Turnaround time in responding to legal issues	07 working days Turnaround time in responding to legal issues	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
MT/25	Lease contract management of civic centre offices	# of reports on leased management building (civic centre)	4 quarterly reports on leased management building (civic centre)	R19 200 000	R20 544 0000	R20 544 000	R 60 288 000	18	Burgersfort	Corporate services

### 3.1. KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT (OUTPUT 2)

Strategic objective: To Facilitate for Improved Service Delivery and Infrastructural Development/Investment

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/1	Lefahla Access Bridge	% progress in construction of Lefahla Access Bridge	100% progress in construction of Lefahla Access Bridge	R8 572 025.80	0.00	0.0	R 8 572 025.80	MIG	16	Lefahla	Technical Services
BSD/2	Tukakgomo Access Road	% Progress in constructions of Tukakgomo Access road	100% Progress in constructions of Tukakgomo Access road designs completion for Tukakgomo Access road.	R 6 800 000	0.0	0.0	R 6 800 000	MIG	02	Tukakgomo	Technical services
BSD/3	Leboeng Access Road	% Progress in Construction of Leboeng Access Road	100% progress in completion of the Leboeng Access Road	R 7 000 000	R 9 000 000	0.0	R 16 000 000	MIG	01	Leboeng	Technical services
BSD/4	Motodi Sports Complex	% Progress in Construction of the Motodi Sports Complex	100% progress in construction of the Motodi Sports Complex	R 5 222 343.69	R 12 982 232.17	0.0	R 18 204575.86	MIG	22	Ga-Motodi	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/5	Mapodile Sports Facilities Phase 2	% Progress in Construction of Mapodille sports facility phase 2	100% Progress in Construction of Mapodille sports facility phase 2	R 5 000 000	R 12 230 000	0.0	R 17 230 000	MIG	2	Mapodile	Technical Services
BSD/6	Tubatse Fetakgomo Highmast lights	# of Highmast lights installed	40 highmast lights installed	R 15 000 000	R 10 927 979.49	0.0	R 25927979.49	MIG	Various wards	Different villages	Technical Services
BSD/7	Re-gravelling and Roads maintenance	# of KM of rural roads re graveled & rehabilitated	16 of KM of rural roads re graveled & rehabilitated	R 30 000 000	R 15 000 000	R 10 000 000	R 55 000 000	OWN	Various wards	Different villages	Technical Services
		Turnaroud time in fixing potholes from the identified date	15 working days								
		# of road maintenance reports generated	4 road maintenance reports generated								
BSD/8	Maintenance of Traffic lights	Turnaroud time in fixing traffic light from the date observed	15 Turnaroud time in fixing traffic light from the date observed	R2 140 000	R2 289 800	R 250 000	R 4 679 800	OWN	Ward 18 and 13	Praktiseer and Burgersfort	Technical Services
BSD/9	Maintenance of streetlights and high mast lights	Turnaroud time in fixing street lights and high mast light from date reported	Turnaroud time in fixing street lights and high mast light from date reported	R 5 000 000	R 5 500 000	R 6 000 000	R 16 500 000	OWN	All Wards	All villages	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/10	Free Basic Electricity	# FBE campaigns held	4 FBE campaigns held	R 5 000 000	R 5 350 000	R 5 700 000	R 16 000 000	OWN	All wards	All villages	Technical Services
		# of indigent households receiving FBE	10595 indigent households receiving FBE								
BSD/11	Development of Infrastructure master plans	Completion date for the development of Municipal Infrastructure Master plan	30 June 2019 Completion date for the development of Municipal Infrastructure Master plan	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000	OWN	All wards	All villages	Technical Services
BSD/12	INEP Electrification of households	# of households electrified	5378 households electrified	R 15 000 000	R 11 000 000	R 19 200 000	R 45 200 000	INEP			Technical Service
BSD/13	NDPG construction of walk ways	% progress in construction of walkways (13 830)	100% progress in construction of walkways	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NDPG		PRAKTISEER	Technical Service
BSD/14	Feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity authority	Completion date of conducting feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity	30 June 2019 feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity authority completed	R 1 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 1 500 000	OWN	All wards	All villages	Technical Service
BSD/15	Construction of storm water drainage system	% of storm water drainage constructed.	100% storm water drainage constructed	R2 000 000	R1 500 000	R 1 000 000	R 4 500 000	MIG		Praktiseer	Technical Service
BSD/16	Construction of Praktiseer Licensing Office	% Progress in construction of the	100% Progress in construction of	R2 000 000	R 2 000 000	0.0	R 4 000 000	OWN		Praktiseer	Technical Service

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
		Praktiseer Licensing Office	Praktiseer Licensing Office								
BSD/17	Construction of street lights on main intersections (R555 between the mall robots to Thabamoshate) R37 Bothashoek cross , towards Praktiseer, R555 Spar robots to Motaganeng 3 way stop Steelpoort town to Tubatse Ferochrome	# of street lights constructed on main intersections (R555 between the mall robots to Thabamoshate) R37 Bothashoek cross , towards Praktiseer, R555	40 street lights constructed on main intersections (R555 between the mall robots to Thabamoshate) R37 Bothashoek cross , towards Praktiseer, R555	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	OWN			Technical Service
BSD/18	Construction Praktiseer library	% progress in construction of Praktiseer library	100% progress construction of Praktiseer library	TBC	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13	Praktiseer	Technical Service
BSD/19	Construction of Makua library	% progress in construction of Makua library	100% progress in construction of Makua library	TBC	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27	Ga-Makua	Technical Service
BSD/20	Facilitate the development of Burgersfort Stadium	% progress in facilitating development of Burgersfort stadium	100% progress in facilitating development of Burgersfort stadium	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000		18	Burgersfort	Technical Service
BSD/21	Strydkraal Community hall internal street	% Progress in Construction of the Strydkraal	100% Progress in Construction of the Strydkraal	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 2 000 000	OWN/MIG	36	Strydkraal	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
		Community hall internal street	Community hall internal street								
BSD/22	Nkoana Community hall Internal Street	% Progress in Construction of the Nkoana Community hall internal street	100% Progress in Construction of the Nkoana Community hall internal street	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 2 000 000	OWN/MIG	35		Technical Services
BSD/23	Nchabeleng Community hall Internal Street	% Progress in Construction of the Nchabeleng Community hall internal street	100% Progress in Construction of the Nchabeleng Community hall internal street	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 2 000 000	OWN/MIG	36		Technical Services
BSD/24	Seroka Community Internal Street	% Progress in Construction of the Seroka Community hall internal street	100% Progress in Construction of the Seroka Community hall internal street	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 2 000 000	OWN/MIG	38		Technical Services
BSD/25	India Community Hall internal Street	% Progress in Construction of the India Community hall internal street	100% Progress in Construction of the India Community hall internal street	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 2 000 000	OWN/MIG	35		Technical Services
BSD/26	Magakala access bridge and access road	% Progress in Construction of the Magakala Access bridge and access roads	% Progress in Construction of the Magakala Access bridge and access roads	R 2 000 000	R 2 000 000	R 2 000 000	R 6 000 000	OWN/MIG	14	Magakala	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/27	Magotwaneng access bridge and access roads	% Progress in Construction of the Magotwaneng Access bridge and access roads	% Progress in Construction of the Magotwaneng Access bridge and access roads	R 2 000 000	R 2 000 00	R 2000 000	R 6 000 000	OWN/MIG		Magotwaneng	Technical Services
BSD/28	Mashung Internal streets (Nchabeleng, Nkoana and Apel)	% progress in Construction of Mashung Internal streets	100% Progress in Construction of Mashung Internal streets	R 4500 000	0	0	R 4 500 000	OWN/MIG	36	Mashung	Technical Services
BSD/29	Strydkraal A to Thobehlale internal streets	% Progress in Construction of Strydkraal A to Thobehlale Internal streets	100% Progress in Construction of Strydkraal A to Thobehlale Internal streets	R 4 500 000	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 4 500 000	OWN/MIG	37	Strydkraal A and Thobehlale	Technical Services
BSD/30	Radingwane to Sekhukhune College internal street	% Construction of Radingwane to Sekhukhune Internal streets	100% Construction of Radingwane to Sekhukhune Internal streets	R 1 890 000	R 2 000 000	R 2000 000	R 5 890 000	OWN/MIG	38	Radingwana	Technical Services
BSD/31	Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets (strydkraal.)	% progress in construction of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	100% progress construction of Fetakgomo municipal internal streets	R 1 700 000	0.0	0.0	R 1 700 000	OWN/MIG	36	Strydkraal	Technical Services
BSD/32	Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets (Mohlaletse)	% progress in construction of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	% progress in construction of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	R 1 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 1 500 000	OWN/MIG	36	Mohlaletse	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/33	Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets (Mphanama)	% progress in construction of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	% progress in construction of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	R 1 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 1 500 000	OWN/MIG	37	Mphanama	Technical Services
BSD/34	Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse internal Streets	% progress in Construction of Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse Internal streets	100% progress in Construction of Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse Internal streets	R 2 835 000	R 2 800 000	R 2 800 00	R 8 435 000	MIG/DWN	03.36	Ga-Debeila and Mhlaletse	Technical Services
BSD/35	Planning of NI road from Bothashoek T - junction to River cross	% Planning of NI road from Bothashoek T - junction to River cross	100 % Planning of NI road from Bothashoek T - junction to River cross completed	R 3 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 3 000 000	OWN	04	Bothashoek	Technical Services
BSD/36	Planning of Appiesdrooring to Manoke road	% Planning of Appiesdrooring to Manoke road	100 Planning of Appiesdrooring to Manoke road	R 3 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 3 000 000	OWN	18	Appiesdrooring / Manoke	Technical Services
BSD/37	Planning of roads to tribal authorities/offices	%Planning of roads to tribal authorities/offices	100 Planning of roads to tribal authorities/offices	R 6 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 6 000 000		All wards	All tribal authorities	Technical Services
BSD/38	Planning of Driekop access road from N3 Gamohlopi to Hollong	% of designs for Access roads N3 Gamohlopi to Hall	100% designs of Access road N3 Gamohlopi to Hall completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		7, 19	Driekop, Ga-Mahlopi	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/39	Planning of Mashishi access road to Moshate	% of designs for Mashishi Access roads to Moshate	100% of designs for Mashishi Access roads to Moshate	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		15	Mashishi	Technical Services
BSD/40	Planning of Selala access road to Moshate	% of designs for Selala Access roads to Moshate	100% of designs for Selala Access roads to Moshate completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		17	Selala	Technical Services
BSD/41	Planning of Manyaka Access road to Moshate	% of designs for Access roads Manyaka Access road to Moshate	100% designs of Manyaka Access road to Moshate completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		17	Manyaka	Technical Services
BSD/42	Planning of Mashamotane Access road to Moshate	% of designs for Mashamotane Access road to Moshate	100% of designs for Mashamotane Access road to Moshate completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		25	Mashamotane	Technical Services
BSD/43	Planning of Mareseleng Access road from R37	% of designs for Mareseleng Access road from R37	100% of designs for Mareseleng Access road from R37 completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		25	Mareseleng	Technical Services
BSD/44	Planning of Rantho, Masha access road to Moshate	% of designs for Rantho, Masha access road to Moshate	100% of designs for Rantho, Masha access road to Moshate completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		27,28,29	Rantho, Masha	Technical Services
BSD/45	Planning of Praktiseer internal street	% of designs for Praktiseer internal street	100% of designs for Praktiseer internal street completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		13	Praktiseer	Technical Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21					
BSD/46	Planning of Mapodile internal Street upgrading	% of designs for Mapodile internal Street upgrading	100% of designs for Mapodile internal Street upgrading completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		2	Mapodile	Technical Services
BSD/48	Planning of Mabocho (Thabakhulwane) internal Street	% of designs for Mabocho (Thabakhulwane) internal Street	100% of designs for Mabocho (Thabakhulwane) internal Street completed	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		30	Mabocho (Thabakhulwane)	Technical Services
BSD/49	Planning of Upgrading of internal street Burgersfort (ext 5 & 10)	% of Upgrading of internal street Burgersfort (ext 5 & 10)	100% of Upgrading of internal street Burgersfort (ext 5 & 10)	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		18	Burgersfort (ext 5 & 10)	Technical Services
BSD/50	Planning of Alverton internal Street upgrading	% Progress of Alverton internal Street upgrading	100% of Alverton internal Street upgrading	0.0	R 500 000	R 1000 000	R 1 500 000		23	Alverton	Technical Services

**KPA: 4 Local Economic Development**

**Objective: To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty (OUTPUT03)**

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
LED/1	LED Fora	# of LED Fora held	4 LED Fora held	R100 000	R110000	R120000	R 330 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
		# of Economic Summits Held	2 Summits Held(LED , Jobs, Mining, Summits	R 450 000	R 450 000	R 450 000	R 1 350 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
LED/2	Rationalization & Review of LED Strategy	% Rationalization & Review of LED Plan	100 % Review & Rationalisation of LED Strategy	R500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
LED/3	SEZ Municipal Support	# of initiatives towards support of SEZ	8 Initiatives towards SEZ Support: *4 Meetings *4 SMMEs & Business Structures Workshops	R100 000	R150 000	R200 000	R450 0000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
LED/4	Local Farmers and Cooperatives Support	# of existing Agricultural schemes resuscitated	Follow-Up support to 4 existing Agricultural schemes resuscitated	R500 000	R600 000	R700 000	R1 800 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
		# of sustained agricultural projects supported	8 stained agricultural projects supported	R800 000	R900 000	R900 000	R2 600 000	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED&T
		# of New Agricultural projects supported	05 New Agricultural projects supported	R1 500 000	R1500 000	R2 000 000	R 4 500 000	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED&T
		# of Agri-Park Cooperatives/SMMEs Supported	05 Agri-PARK Participating cooperatives/SMMEs supported	R800 000	R850 000	R900 000	R2 550 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		# of Reports on agricultural market linkages	04 Agricultural Market Linkages Reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	LED&T
		# of farmer agricultural workshops & Summits facilitated	02 Agricultural Workshops and 02 Agricultural Summits/Seminars facilitated	R200 000	R250 0000	R300 000	R750 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
LED/5	Street Traders (Hawkers) Support	% progress in construction of New hawkers stalls Phase I	100% progress in construction of New hawkers stalls Phase I	R1 500 000	R3 000 000	R2 000 000	R 6 500 000	0.0	0.0	LEDT /Community Services
		# of existing hawkler stalls serviced	4 existing hawkler stalls serviced	R200 000	0.0	0.0	R200 000	Wards 37, 18, 13	Apel I, Burgersfort (2), Praktiseer (1)	
		% in development of Informal Trading By-Law	100% in development of Informal Trading By-Law	R50 000	0.0	0.0	R50 000	0.0	0.0	
LED/6	Local Business Skills Support	# of business skills Trainings/Workshops facilitated	04 business skills Trainings/Workshops facilitated	R 30 000	R40 000	R 40 000	R 110 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
		# of business exhibitions facilitated	02 Business exhibitions facilitated	R50 000	R60 000	R70 000	R 180 000	0.0	0.0	
		# of Reports towards establishment of Local Business' Advisory	04 Reports towards operation of Local Business' Advisory	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.0	0.0	LEDT

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		Centers (SEDA Partnership).	Centers (Burgersfort and Apel Areas)							
		# of Local Business Advisory Business Advisory Centre Ward-Based Outreach Programmes	4 Local Business Advisory Business Advisory Centre Ward-Based Outreach Programmes	R100 000	R150 000	R200 000	R450 000	0.0	0.0	LEDT
LED/7	Mentorship Support for Youth, Women & People with Disabilities SMMEs	# of Youth, Women & People with Disabilities SMMEs supported	*02 Youth, *02 Women & *02 People with Disabilities SMMEs supported	R 1000 000	R800 000	R850 000	R 2 650 000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
LED/8	Support to Special Economic Zones (SEZ) Programme	# of initiatives towards support of SEZ	8 Initiatives towards SEZ Support: *4 Meetings *2 SMMEs & Business Structures Workshops *2 Reports on SEZ	R100 000	R150 000	R200 000	R450 0000	0.0	0.0	LED&T
LED/9	Job new opportunities created through municipalities	# of job opportunities created through municipal supported initiatives	500 job opportunities created through Municipal supported initiatives	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	All wards	Per ward	LED&T
LED/10	Strategic partnerships	# of signed MoU/SLA/ToR through strategic partnerships towards local economic development	02 of signed MoU/SLA/ToR through strategic partnerships towards local economic development	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	LEDT
MINING AND TOURISM										

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
LED/11	Promotion of Local Tourism	# of overnight accommodation facilities graded and supported	5 accommodation facilities graded and supported	R200 000	R300 000	R400 000	R 900 000			LEDT
		# of tourism attraction sites promoted	4 tourists attraction sites promoted (Eco Caves, Penge, Potlake ,Tjate	R 100 000	R120 000	R130 000	R 350 000	01,14, 32, 39	Mokutung, Mankele Tjibeng, Mphanama	LEDT, Community Services
LED/12	Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Tourism Information Centre	# of initiatives towards establishment of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Information Centre	4 initiatives towards establishment of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Information Centre	R 200 000	R300 000	0.0	R 500 000	18	Burgersfort	LED&T and Technical
LED/13	Facilitation of Mining Training College and Monitoring of Social Labour Plans projects	# of initiatives towards the construction of mining training college	4 initiatives towards the construction of mining training college	R20 000	R25 000	R30 000	R 75 000			LEDT
		# of mining Social Labour Plans (SLP) projects monitored	15 of mining Social Labour Plans (SLP) projects monitored	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Mining wards	Mining villages	

#### KPA.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: "TO IMPROVE OVERALL MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT" OUTCOME 06

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
BTD/1	Revenue Management	% revenue collected from rental municipal facilities	98% revenue collected from rental municipal facilities	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTD

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		% revenue collected from government debts	30% collected from Government debts							
		% revenue collected from Refuse Removal	60% revenue collected from Refuse removal							
		% revenue collected from Property Rates	60% revenue collected from Property rates							
		# of lease agreements concluded for all municipal investment properties	4 Lease agreements for all municipal investment properties							
BTD/2	Asset And Inventory Management	# of Municipal asset maintenance reports produced	12 Municipal asset maintenance reports produced	R2 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 600 000	R 5 100 000	0.0	0.0	BTD
		# of Asset counts conducted	4 Asset counts concluded							
		Turnaround time in insuring assets after delivered to the municipality	30 working days turnaround time in insuring assets after delivered to the municipality							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		# of inventory reports produced	4 Inventory Reports produced							
		# of inventory count conducted	4 inventory counts conducted							
		due date for the Procurement of Asset Management System	30 September 2018							
		Due date for the Procurement of Fleet tracking Management system	30 September 2018	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 2 000 000	0.0	0.0	BTO
BTO/3	Compilation of Supplementary Valuation Roll	#supplementary valuation roll	1 supplementary valuation roll compiled	R5 000 000	R 500 000	R300 000	R 1 800 000	0.0	0.0	BTO
BTO/4	Budget & Financial Reporting	# of MFMA compliance reports submitted	12 Monthly Reports (s71)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTO
			4 Quarterly Reports (s52)							
			1 Budget Adjustment Reports (s28)							
			1 Mid-Year Report (s72)							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		Submission date of 2016/17 AFS	Timeous submission of AFS (31 <sup>st</sup> August 2018)							
BTO/5	SCM Implementation	# of times CSD compliance communicated to public	4 times CSD compliance communicated to public	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTO
		# due date for allocating computer room for registration of CSD	30 September 2018							
		Completion date in reviewing Demand Management Plan (DMP)	30 <sup>th</sup> June 2019							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		# of key SCM reports submitted to council -Deviation Report, -Tenders awarded report, -Purchase Order Report -Service Providers' Performance Report	4 SCM reports submitted to council  -Deviation Report, -Tenders awarded report, -Purchase Order Report -Service Providers' Performance Report							
		# of contract performance reports submitted council	4 contract performance reports submitted council	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTO
		% bids awarded to SMME's.	Women, 20%, Youth, 50%, People living with Disability 10%							
		% tenders above R100 000 submitted to National Treasury	100% tenders above R100 000 submitted to National Treasury							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		% of construction tenders advertised on the CIDB website	100% of construction tenders advertised on the CIDB website							
BTD/6	Review Of Finance Policies And Strategies	# of finance policies reviewed	11 finance policies reviewed:-Bad-debts Policy; Credit and Debt policy; Tariff Policy; Property Rates Policy; Cash Shortage Policy; SCM Policy; Asset Management Policy; Budget and Virement Policy; Indigent Management Policy; Cash and Investment Policy; Finance manual	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTD
BTD/7	Expenditure Management	Turnaround time and payment of creditors from date receipt of invoice in BTD	30 days turnaround time and payment of Creditors from date receipt of invoice in BTD	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTD

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
BTD/8	Indigent Register Management	# of FBE& FBRR reports submitted to council	4 of FBE& FBRR reports submitted to council	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTO
BTD/09	Operation Clean Audit	R- value of fruitless & wasteful expenditure	0 fruitless expenditure	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	BTO
		R value of unauthorized expenditure	0 unauthorized expenditure							
		# of material misstatements of AFS	0 material misstatements of AFS							
		# of FGTM's employees doing business with FGTM	0 FGTM's employees doing business with FGTM							
		% in implementation of Internal and External Audit action plan	100% in implementation of Internal and External Audit action plan							
BTD/10	External Audit	% of findings & recommendations implemented from 2016/17	100% AG follow-up Audit Report	R 6 500 000	R 7 000 000	R 7 500 000	R 21 000 000	0.0	0.0	BTO

**KPA.6 Good governance and public participation**

**Strategic Objective: "To promote a culture of participatory and good governance" Output 05**

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
Parks, Cemeteries and Crematoria										
GG.1	Construction of Guardroom at Burgersfort Recreation Park	% in the construction of guardroom for security personnel for them to work with ease	100% completion date for construction of guardroom at Burgersfort Recreation Park	R 250 000	0.0	0.0	R 250 000	18	Burgersfort Town	Community Services
GG.2	Rehabilitation of Apel Recreation park	% Rehabilitation of Apel Recreational Park	100% completion of Apel recreational park	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000	36	Ga Nkooana	Community Services
GG.3	Construction of Spray park at Burgersfort & Apel Recreational parks	# Expand services to attract community usage	2 Spray park developed at Burgersfort & Apel Parks	R 1000 000	0.0	0.0	R 1 000 000	18 & 36	Burgersfort & Apel	Community Services
GG.4	Construction of Appiesdooring Regional Cemetery	% construction of Appiesdooring regional cemetery	1 Regional cemetery at Appiesdooring constructed	R 1 500 000	R 1000 000	0.0	R 2 500 000	18	Appiesdooring	Community Services
GG.5	Purchase of Grass cutting tractor with slasher	# of grass cutting tractor with slasher purchased	1 grass cutting tractor with slasher purchased	R 650 000	0.0	0.0	R 650 000	All	All villages	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
GG.6	Cemetery management system	# cemetery management system purchased	1 cemetery management system purchased	R100 000	0.0	0.0	R100 000.00	18	Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.7	Environmental awareness campaigns	# environmental awareness campaigns held	4 environmental awareness campaigns held	R 100 000	R 110 000	R 120 000	R 330 000	All wards	All villages	Community Services
GG.8	Maintenance of cemeteries	# of municipal cemeteries maintained	4 municipal cemeteries maintained	R 500 000	R 510 000	R 520 000	R 1530 000	01, 13, 16,18,	Penge, Praaktiseer, Ohrigstad ,Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.9	Feasibility study on Apel regional cemetery	# of report on Apel regional cemetery	4 reports of Apel regional cemetery	R 300 000	0.0	0.0	R 300 000	37	Apel	Community Services
GG.10	Maintenance & Beautification	# of reports on maintenance and beautification of municipal gardens	4 reports on maintenance and beautification of municipal gardens	R 300 000	0.0	0.0	R 300 000	All	All Municipal Facilities	Community Services
Community Safety										
GG.11	Purchase of traffic fleet	# of traffic vehicles purchased	4 new traffic vehicles purchased	R 1 600 000	0.00	0.00	R 1600 000	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.12	Transport forum	# of Transport fora held	4 transport fora held	R100 000	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 300 000			Community Services
GG.13	Road Safety and Law enforcement Campaigns	# of Road Safety and Law enforcement campaigns conducted	4 Road Safety and Law enforcement	R200 000	R 210 000	R220 000	R630 000	All wards	All villages	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
			campaign conducted							
GG.14	Stakeholder forums (Rural Safety)	# of stakeholder forum meetings attended	4 stakeholder forum meetings attended	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0			Community Services
GG.15	Rehabilitation of Burgersfort Taxi rank	% of Burgersfort taxi rank rehabilitated	100 % of Burgersfort taxi rank rehabilitated	R 350 000	R 400 000	R 700 000	R 1450 000	18	Burgersfort	Community Services
Environment and Waste Management										
GG.16	Operation and Management of landfill sites	# of landfill site maintenance reports	2 land fill sites maintained	R7 000 000	R 7 100 000	R 7 200 000	21 300 000	18	Burgersfort Town	Community Services
GG.17	Household / Business Waste collection	# of households and businesses serviced on refuse removal	12 reports of service rendered for refuse removal	R5 000 000	R 5 100 000	R 5 200 000	R 5 300 000	18	Praktiseer, Orighstad Mapodile Burgersfort Steelpoort	Community Services
GG.18	Transfer stations	# of transfer stations established	3 Transfer stations established Mphanama, Penge and Ngwaabe	R10 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 10 000 000	16,29, 37	Penge, Ngwaabe and Mphanama	Community Services
GG.19	Extension of waste removal services	# of new villages receiving refuse removal services	4 new villages receiving refuse removal services	R3 500 000	R4 000 000	R4 500 000	R 12 000 000	03,36,37	Apel, Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkoana, Mohlaletsi,	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
GG.20	Rehabilitation of Burgersfort Landfill site	# of Closure Permit obtained	1 closure permit obtained	R10 000 000	R7 000 000	R6 000 000	R 27 000 000	18	Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.21	construction of a new Apiesdoringdraai municipal landfill site	% Construction of landfill site	1 landfill site constructed	R 6 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 6 000 000	18	Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.22	Provision of waste storage facilities	# of skip bins and wheelie bins purchased	50 skip bins 50 wheelie bins	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000	All wards	Villages	Community Services
		Purchase of 80lt refuse bags(green and black colours)	30 June 2019 waste storage facilities delivered	R500 000	R750 000	R1 000 000	R2.250 000	Piloted wards		Community Services
GG.23	Promotion of waste minimization	# of recyclers trained	4 recycling trainings conducted	R100 000	0.0	0.0	R 100 000			Community Services
		Purchase of waste liter/pickers	100 equipment delivered	R200 000	0.0	0.0	R 200 000			Community Services
GG.24	Environmental awareness campaigns	# environmental awareness campaigns held	4 environmental awareness campaigns held	R100 000	R 110 000	R 120 000	R 330 000	All wards		Community services
Disaster Management										
GG.25	Purchase of disaster vehicles	# of disaster vehicles purchased	1 disaster vehicle purchased	R 500 000	0.0	0.0	R 500 000			Community Services
GG.26	Purchase of disaster relief	# Of disaster relief material purchased	500 disaster material purchased ( 200	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 1 500 000			Community Services

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
	material (blankets, sponges, tents etc)		blankets, 200 sponges and 100 tents)							
GG.27	Disaster Awareness campaigns held	# of disaster awareness campaigns held	4 disaster awareness campaigns	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 300 000			Community Services
GG.28	Disaster advisory forum	# of disaster advisory forum held	4 disaster forum held	R20 000	R 20 000	R 20 000	R 60 000			Community Services
GG.29	Review and rationalization of the Disaster Management Plan	Completion date for review and rationalization of Disaster Management Plan	31 December 2018	R 200 000	0.00	0.0	R 200 000			Community Services
Thusong Service Center's										
GG.30	Coordination of Thusong Service Center's	# monthly operational report generated	12 reports generated	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Community Services
		# quarterly stakeholders meetings	4 meetings held	R50 000.00	R 60 000.00	R70 000.00	R180 000.00			Community Services
		# awareness campaigns conducted	4 awareness campaigns conducted	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 300 000			Community Services
Sports, Arts and Culture										
GG.31	Sports, Arts and culture programmes	# of Sports, arts and culture programmes held	4 Sports, arts and culture programmes	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 1 500 000			Community Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
Internal Audit										
GG.32	Risk Based Audit Projects	# of Internal Audit Risk Based projects conducted	4 - internal audit-risk based audit reports submitted to Audit committee	400 000	428 000	457 960	R 1 285 960	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
GG.33	Performance and Statutory Audit projects	# of Performance and Statutory Audit projects conducted  (OHS, DORA, MSCOA)	06 - Internal audit-Performance and Statutory Audit projects reports submitted to Audit committee	600 000	400 000	400 000	R 1 400 000	00	00	MM's Office
GG.34	Compliance Audit Projects	# of Compliance Audit projects conducted	04 - Internal audit-Compliance reports submitted to Audit committee	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
GG.35	Specialized Audit Projects , Ad-hoc and Investigations	# of Specialized Audit Projects , Ad-hoc and Investigations projects conducted	08 - Specialized Audit Projects , Ad-hoc and Investigations Audit projects reports submitted to Audit committee	R 600 000	0.0	0.0	R 600 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
GG.36	Development/ Review and approval of Internal Audit frameworks	% Development/ Review and approval of Internal Audit frameworks	100% Development/ Review and approval of Internal Audit frameworks *Internal Audit Charter *Internal Audit Plan *Internal Audit Methodology	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
GG.37	Functionality of Audit committee	# of audit committee reports produced for council	08 - audit committee reports *04 Audit Committee *04 Performance Management Audit Committee	1 070 000	2 400 000	2 800 000	5 200 000	00	00	MM's Office
GG.38	Coordination and Review of municipal Performance Management systems	# of Performance Management System reports produced for performance Audit Committee	04- internal audit PMS reports produced for Performance Audit committee	00	00	00	00	00	00	MM's Office
GG.39	Clean Audit	# External Audit Follow-up conducted	1 External Audit Follow-up Report	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
RISK MANAGEMENT										
GG.40	Implementation of risk management	# of risk assessment facilitated	4 risk assessment facilitated	0 0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
RISK MANAGEMENT										
	policy and strategy.	# of Risk management committee held	4 Risk Management Committee Meetings held	70 000	70 000	70 000	R 220 000	0.00	0.00	MM's Office
		# of risk management reports submitted to Audit committee	4 risk management reports submitted to Audit committee	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	MM's Office
		# of reports produced on the progress made in the implementation of identified action Plans to mitigate risks.	4 reports on progress made on the implementation of action plans produced	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	MM's Office
GG.41	Implementation of Anti- fraud and corruption strategy/policy	# of reports on reported and Investigated fraud & corruption cases produced ( Hotline and internal)	4 reports on reported and Investigated fraud & corruption cases produced through Hotline or internal.	R150 000	R 170 000	R200 000	R520 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
		# of Anti-Fraud awareness campaigns facilitated	2 Anti-Fraud awareness	R1 00 000	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 300 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
RISK MANAGEMENT										
			campaigns facilitated							
		% special Investigation reports produced	100 % of special investigations Produced	100 000	100 000	100 000	300 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
GG.42	Implementation of security policy and plans	# of security service providers monitoring reports produced	4 security providers monitoring reports produced	23 000 000	25 000 000	28 000 000	R 76 000 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
		# of security audit s conducted	2 security audit s conducted	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
		# of security awareness facilitated	2 security awareness facilitated	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
GG.43	Procurement and installation of security equipment, systems and tools (eg. Access control systems, security monitoring tools, Safes, alarms,	# of municipal offices where security equipment, systems and tools procured and installed.	5 municipal offices where security equipment, systems and tools procured and installed.	1000 000	400 000	300 000	1 700 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
RISK MANAGEMENT										
	CCTV cameras, etc.									
GG.44	Establishment of municipal control room	# control room established	1 municipal control room established	500 000	0.00	0.00	500 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
Performance Management Systems										
GG.45	Performance Management System	Completion date of reviewing 2017/18 Performance Management Framework	31 May 2019 2017/18 Performance Management Framework reviewed	0.0	0.00			0.0	0.0	MM's Office
		Completion date for signing of SDBIP by the Mayor	28 June 2019, 2018/19 SDBIP signed off by the Mayor	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
		# of section 54/56 of MSA 2011 managers signed performance Agreements within prescribed time frame	8 section 54/56 of MSA 2011 managers signed performance Agreements within prescribed	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM's Office
		# of Exco – Makgotla held	4 Exco Makgotla held	R 343 470	R 367 513	R 380 000		0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
		#Performance Reports produced	6 Performance Report Produced	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM 's Office
		# of Formal Individual Assessment/review conducted	2 Formal Individual Assessment/review conducted							
GG.46	Back to Basic programme (B2B)	# of Back to Basic reports submitted to COGHSTA	4 Back to Basic reports submitted to COGHSTA	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	MM 's Office
GG.47	Compilation of Annual Report	Completion date for compilation of 2017/18 Annual Report	31 March 2019 compilation of 2017/18 Annual Report completed <b>*30 January 2019</b> (Draft Annual Report tabled to council).  <b>*31<sup>st</sup> March 2019</b> Tabling of oversight report to council.	R 343 470	R 367 513	R 380 000		0.0	0.0	MM 's Office
GG.48	IDP/Budget for 2019/20	Completion date in preparation of IDP/Budget approved	31 <sup>st</sup> May 2019 Final IDP/Budget approved	R 700 000	R 700 000	R 700 000	R 2 400 000	0.0	0.0	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
COMMUNICATION										
GG/49	Advertisement	Turnaround time in placing advertisement from the time received from end user department	7 days Turnaround time in placing advertisement from the time received from end user department	R 950 000	R1 000000	R 1 100000	R 3 050 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG/50	Communication Strategy	Completion date for reviewing Municipal Communication Strategy (internal & Public)	31 March 2018 reviewing of Municipal Communication Strategy completed (internal & Public)	R 50 000	0.00	0.0	R 50 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG/51	Marketing and Branding of the Municipality	# of diaries, calendars, national symbols purchased (banners, gazebo, flyers, posters and pamphlets as when they are required)	1100 diaries, 10 000 calendars to be procured and national flags installed in all Municipal buildings	R 600 000	R650 000	R700 000	R1 950 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG/52	Printing of news letters	# of newsletter editions printed	4 newsletter editions printed	R600 000	R650 000	R700 000	R1 950 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG/53	Media Releases	# of media statements released	24 media statements released	R500 000	R600 000	R650 000	R1 750 0000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21				
GG/54	Customer care	Revitalization of the call centre and suggestion boxes	*Purchase and installation of suggestion boxes at traditional authorities offices  *Operationalize the Head office call centre  *Review of the customer care framework	R 300 000	0.0	0.0	R 300 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021				
Public Participation										
GG/55	Public Participation	# of public participation reports * Annual report  *IDP/Budget  *By laws  *Imbizo	# of public participation reports  * Annual report  *IDP/Budget  *By laws  *Imbizo	R 500 000	R 1 300 000	R 1 500 000	R 3 300 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021				
GG/56	Ward committee support	# of consolidated ward committee reports submitted to council	4 consolidated ward committee reports submitted to council	R 1 000 000	0.0	0.0	R 1000 000	0.0	0.0	Corporate Services
		# of ward committee conference	1 of ward committee conference held							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
GG/57	Council Support	# of EXCO meetings	12 EXCO meetings held	R 50 000	R 60 000	R 70 000	R 180 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of council committees meetings BTO, CC, DVP, CS, ITS & LED	12 council committees meetings held	R 100 000	R 120 000	R 140 000	R 360 000	N/A	N/A	
		# of ordinary council	4 ordinary council held	R 150 000	R 170 000	R 190 000	R 510 000	N/A	N/A	
		# special council	3 Special council held							
GG/58	MPAC Programmes	# of MPAC reports produced	4 MPAC reports produced	R 171 735	R 183 756	R 185 000	R 540 491	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
GG/59	Local Geographic names committee	# of LGNC Committee meetings held	4 LGNC meetings.	R 50 000	R 50 000	R 50 000	R 150 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		Development of the Local Geographical Names Change Policy (LGNC)	2 LGNC Reports	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
GG/60	Mayoral Magosi Forum	# of Mayoral Magoshi forum held	4 Magoshi forum held	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 100 000	R 300 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY UNIT										
GG/61	Network Connectivity	Review and implementation Integration Network Connectivity	30 October 2018 Integration Network Connectivity Reviewed and implemented	R 1 500 000	R1000 000	R 1000 000	3500 000	1,2,3,13,18,34 & 36	Burgersfort, Oristard, Mohalet si, Mapodile, Praktisier, Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services
GG/62	Disaster Recovery Plan and Service Continuity	Completion date for Development and Implementation of DRP and Service continuity	31 March 2018 DRP and Service Continuity developed and implementation	R 950 000	R850 000	R600 000	R2 400 000	18&36	Mashung and Burgersfort	Corporate Services
GG/63	IT Software Licences	Renewal of IT Software Licenses	31 <sup>st</sup> December 2018 Renewal of IT software	R 900 000	R 1000 000	R 1200 000	R3 100 000	18 & 36	Mashung & Burgersfort	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
			Licenses completed							
GG/64	Implementation of IT Systems Support	Turnaround time for providing support fixing IT Systems	5 working days turnaround time for t for providing support in fixing IT Systems	R 2 500 000	R 2600 000	R 2000 000	R 7 100 000	18 & 36	Mashung & Burgersfort	Corporate Services
GG/65	IT Master plan	Completion date for development of IT Master Plan	30 October 2018 IT Master plan Developed	R 535 000	R 572 450	R 612 522	R 1 719 972	1,2,3,13,18,34 & 36	Burgersfort, Oristard,Mohlalet si,Mapodile,Praktisier,Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services
GG/66	IT Computer Hardware's	Replacement of old IT computer Hardware's	31 <sup>st</sup> December 2018 for replacement of old IT computer Hardware's replaced	R 1000 000	R 500 000	R 400 000	R 1 900 000	1,2,3,13,18,34 & 36	Burgersfort, Oristard,Mohlalet si,Mapodile,Praktisier,Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services
GG/67	Wifi-Connection to Municipal Libraries and Apel Regional Office	Wifi-Connection to Municipal Libraries and Apel Regional Office	31 <sup>st</sup> March 2019 Wifi-Connection to Municipal Libraries and Apel Regional Office	R 1000 000	R 900 000	R 800 000b	R 2 700 000	1,2,3,13,18,34 & 36	Burgersfort, Oristard,Mohlalet si,Mapodile,Praktisier,Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2018/19 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2018/19	2020/21	2021/2120				
GG/68	Leasing of Printing and Copies machine	Leasing of Printing and Copies machine	31st December 2018 Leasing of Printing and Copies machine	R800 000	R 800 000	R 800 000	R 2 400 000	18 & 36	Mashung & Burgersfort	Corporate Services

**PROJECT BY OTHER SECTORS**

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
Department of Education							
1.	Bachabang Primary -925630982	Upgrades and additions	1 150	0	0	R1 4 000 000	LDOE
2.	Kgolane -I Sec- 925631367	Upgrades and additions	0	0	0	R1 281 00	LDOE
3.	Kwata Prim- 925630715	Upgrades and additions	0	0	0	R8 033 00	LDOE
4.	Lebelo Prim- 925631381	Upgrades and additions	0	0	0	R607 000 00	LDOE

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
Eskom						
1.	Lerejane / Legabeng /Ditlokwe	R5 358 000.00	0.0	0.0	R5 358 000.00	Eskom
2.	Dresden Phase 2	R974 700.00	0.0	0.0	R974 700.00	Eskom
3.	Malogeng	R714 780.00	0.0	0.0	R714 780.00	Eskom
4.	Ga Selala	R7 103 732.16	0.0	0.0	R7 103 732.16	Eskom
5.	Ga Riba Ext	R4 548 600.00	0.0	0.0	R4 548 600.00	Eskom
6.	Ga-Nkoana mashing Ext 2	R1 386 240.00	0.0	0.0	R1 386 240.00	Eskom
7.	Strydkraal A/B	R758 100.00	0.0	0.0	R758 100.00	Eskom
8.	Apel mashing ext 1	R779 760.00	0.0	0.0	R779 760.00	Eskom

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
9.	Mosotse Motjatjane Ext I	R2 267 819.10	0.0	0.0	R2 267 819.10	Eskom
10.	Ga Selepe Ext	R1 732 800.00	0.0	0.0	R1 732 800.00	Eskom
11.	Mangabane Ward 31	R15 390 000.00	0.0	0.0	R15 390 000.00	Eskom
12.	Mashung	R3 363 000.00	0.0	0.0	R3 363 000.00	Eskom
13.	Aapiesdooring Ext	R823 080.00	0.0	0.0	R823 080.00	Eskom

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
Rural Development and Land Reform							
1.	Provide support to small holder producer at household level whilst improving household food security	N/A	R1 600 000	0.0	0.0	R1 600 000	Rural Development and Land Reform
2.	Steelpoort irrigation Scheme	N/A	R616 344	0.0	0.0	R616 344	Rural Development and Land Reform
3.	Malope irrigation Scheme	N/A	R1 495 535	0.0	0.0	R1 495 535	Rural Development and Land Reform
4.	Praktiseer FPSU	N/A	R1 578 80	0.0	0.0	R1 578 80	Rural Development and Land Reform
5.	Animal Farming(Piggery) Mixed Farming Poultry Farming Professional Cookery A+N+	Ward No. 01,02,04,05,09,11,15,21,22,27,29	R 376 200	0.0	0.0	R 376 200	Rural Development and Land Reform

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
Glencore Eastern Mines							
1.	Construction of Steelbridge	Construction of a Steelbridge Ga-Malekana	R10 000 000.00	0.0	0.0	R10 000 000.00	GLENCORE
2.	Malekana Primary School	12 Building of class rooms Admin block & Ablution facility	R6 000 000.00	0.0	0.0	R6 000 000.00	GLENCORE
3.	Electrification of Ngwaabe Village	Electrification of 300 HH Ngwaabe Village section 4 & 5	R8 000 000.00	0.0	0.0	R8 000 000.00	GLENCORE
4.	Mmahlagare Combined School	Dining hall and Kitchen	R1 750 000.00	0.0	0.0	R1 750 000.00	GLENCORE
5.	Seokgome Secondary School	Building of School hall	R1 150 000.00	0.0	0.0	R1 150 000.00	GLENCORE

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
SAMANCOR CHROME MINES							
1.	Road infrastructure improvement project corner R36 and R37 junction	Maroga and Riba	R3 200 000	0.0	0.0	R3 200 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
2.	Mangabane Road Construction	Mangabane	R4 800 000	0.0	0.0	R4 800 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
3.	Construction of 4 classrooms, ablution facilities and renovation at Maelebe Primary school	Tukakgomo	R3 750 000	0.0	0.0	R3 750 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
4.	Construction of 4 classrooms, admin block, ablution facilities and renovation at Kgoboko Primary school	Phasha	R4 000 000	0.0	0.0	R4 000 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
5.	Construction of 4 classrooms, admin block, ablution facilities and renovation at Papong Primary school	Malekane	R4 750 000	0.0	0.0	R4 750 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
6.	Construction of Laboratory, ablution facilities and renovation at Makopole Secondary school	Mampuru	R4 250 000	0.0	0.0	R4 250 000	Samancor Chrome Mines

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
7.	Focus mainly on Renovations of four blocks, Engineering equipment and ablution at Ngwaabe Comprehensive school	Ngwaabe	R3 750 000	0.0	0.0	R3 750 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
8.	Inter Dump	Manyaka, Mashishi and Kgwete	R 16 100 000	0.0	0.0	R 16 100 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
9.	Water Projects	Wards 12 and 13	R3 000 000	0.0	0.0	R3 000 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
10.	Internal Roads Maintenance	Wards 12 and 13	R4 790 000	0.0	0.0	R4 790 000	Samancor Chrome Mines

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
<b>DWARSRIVIER MINES</b>							
1.	Water Project	Monare village	R 1,500,000	R 1,500,000	R 0	R 3,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES
2.	Electrification of 300 households	GA-Rancho	R 5,000,000	R 1,000,000	R 0	R 6,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES
3.	Access Roads	Steelbridge	R 6,000,000	R 2,000,000	R 2,000,000	R 10,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES
4.	Educational Infrastructure	Nkotswane (Ga-Masha)	R 1,000,000	R 0	R 0	R 1,657,690	DWARSRIVIER MINES
5.	New Kalkfontein Enterprise Development (ED) - Poultry	New Kalkfontein	R 3,500,000	R 0	R 0	R 4,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY									
SDM/1	Construction of Mooihoek Bulk Water Supply Phase 4E	1274 HH	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4D completed	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	3 Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	70 000 000.00		20000000	RBIG
	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4B	1 X 5 Ml concrete reservoir	1 X 5 Ml reservoir completed Phase 4A	Percentage reservoir constructed	70%, 1 X 5 Ml concrete reservoir constructed			6000000	RBIG
	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4F		Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 2 completed	Number of Kilometers bulk pipeline constructed	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed			-	RBIG
	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4H		Mooihoek Bulk water supply Phase 2 completed	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed				RBIG
	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4G		Mooihoek Bulk water supply Phase 2 completed	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed			40000000	RBIG
SDM/2	Conduct Feasibility Studies and develop Technical		WSDP, IDP and BWS Master completed in plan 2014	Number of Feasibility Studies conducted and technical	15 Feasibility Studies conducted and technical Reports	8 250 000.00			SDM

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
	Reports			Reports developed for Lebalelo South Villages Phase 2	developed for Lebalelo South Villages Phase 2				SDM
SDM/3	Application of bulk water infrastructure servitude	No records of servitudes in SDM	Inception report for Nebo, Mooihoek and Moutse	Number of bulk water infrastructure servitude approved	Three servitude registered	5 000 000.00	10 000 000.00	12 000 000.00	SDM
SDM/4	Mabulela drilling and equipping of borehole	360hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	-	3 000 000.00	1500000	SDM
SDM/5	Praktiseer Cost Recovery	4334hh	No formal cost recovery system in place	Number of meters installed	3500 meters installed	10 000 000.00	10 000 000.00		SDM
SDM/6	Tukagomo water intervention and refurbishment.	1396 hh	1 borehole drilled and equipped.	Percentage completion of Tukagomo water reticulation	100% completion of Tukagomo water reticulation	4 961 618.00	-	-	WSIG
SDM/7	Mahlwakwena to Mapodile pipeline	357hh	The command reservoir at Mahlwakwena is completed.	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	5.5Km of bulk pipeline constructed	8 185 203	-	-	WSIG
SDM/8	Bothashoek Water Supply	2004hh	The formal reticulation is not covering	% completion of Bothashoek water reticulation (2 Sources	100% completion of Bothashoek water reticulation. (2 Sources completed	-	-	6 000 000	WSIG

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
			the entire area.	completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	30% and reticulation constructed 70%)				
SDM/9	Refurbishment of Tjibeng of package plant	386hh	The package plant is dilapidated	No of package plant refurbished	One package plant refurbished in Tjibeng	3 000 000	-	-	WSIG
SDM/10	Moraba water reticulation	686hh	The borehole is equipped	Kilometers of pipeline constructed	1km Kilometers of pipeline constructed	-	3 500 000	5 000 000	WSIG
SDM/11	Manoge drilling and equipping of borehole	196hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	4 000 000	-	WSIG
SDM/12	Lerajane drilling and equipping of borehole	796hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed	-	5 500 000	-	WSIG
SDM/13	Mapulaneng drilling and equipping of borehole	357hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	3 000 000	1 000 000	5 000 000	WSIG

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
SDM/14	Maebe/Mohlaletsi interventions	246hh	No formal water infrastructure in place	Number of water source developed	One of water sources developed	5 000 000	-	-	WSIG
SDM/15	Seokodibeng construction reticulation network	458hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	4 000 000	4 000 000	WSIG
SDM/16	Taung construction of reticulation network	546hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	3 525 000	-	WSIG
SDM/17	Tjibeng extension		No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	3.5km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	-	-	4 500 000	WSIG
SDM/18	Construction of Moretsele VDIP	1300HH	New Infrastructure	Number of VDIP sanitation units constructed	334 VDIP Sanitation units constructed	5 000 000	5 500 000	6 000 000	WSIG
SDM/19	Mashikwe drilling and equipping of borehole	386hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	WSIG

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
SDM/20	Mabulela drilling and equipping of borehole	360hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	-	2 500 000	5 000 000	WSIG
SDM/21	Thabampshe refurbishment of a pump station	None	Pump Station and Reservoir structure in place	Percentage refurbishment of Thabampshe water pump station (2 pumps, motors and electrical panel and replacement of valves and testing of rising main)	100% refurbishment of Thabampshe water pump station (2 pumps, motors and electrical panel completed and replacement of valves and testing of rising main)	-	4 000 000	-	WSIG
SDM/22	VIP Sanitation Programme Phase 2.2	160 000 HH	15 180 VIP Units constructed	Number of VIP sanitation units constructed	1020 of VIP sanitation units constructed	44 500 000.00	17 315 200.00	425 000 000	MIG
SDM/23	VIP Sanitation Programme Phase 2.2	160 000 HH	15 180 VIP Units constructed	Number of VIP sanitation units constructed	1630 of VIP sanitation units constructed	26 000 000.00	17 315 200.00	425 000 000	MIG

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
SDM/24	Nkadimeng RWS Extension 2( Phase 9 to 11) (Fetakgom o) Ga- Mmela to Mashilavele , Ga- Pahla, Molapong, Ga- Magolego, Mankontu and Masehleng	1041HH	Nkadimeng WTW, Command Reservoir, reticulation and bulk line below RDP level.	Percentage Completion of Concrete reservoirs; Bulk Water Supply; Reticulation.	80% Completion of Concrete reservoirs; Bulk Water Supply; Reticulation.	15 937 980.32	-	-	MIG
SDM/25	VIP Sanitation programme phase 2.2	160 000 HH	15 180 VIP Units constructed	Number of VIP sanitation units constructed	1 630 VIP Sanitation units constructed	75 586 602.49	17 315 200.00	425 000 000	MIG
SDM/26	Ga - Maphoha Command Reservoir	5579HH	60% completion of Maphoha Command Reservoir, pump-station and pipelines	Percentage completion of Command Reservoir, pump station and pipelines	100% completion of Command Reservoir, pump station and pipelines	9 000 000.00	-	-	MIG

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2017/2018	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2018/2019	BUDGET 2018-2019	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	FUNDER
SDM/27	Praktiseer Water Reticulation	4320	Reticulation, Stand Pipes, Distribution lines(Booster Pump Station, High lift Pump station, WTW to be refurbished	Number of households provided with water	4320 households provided with water.	-	20 000 000.00	-	MIG
SDM/28	Lebalelo South connector pipes	10683	Technical report approval and MIS registration	Percentage construction completed	50% construction completed	70 558 516.71		-	MIG
SDM/29	Lebalelo South connector pipes	10683	Technical report approval and MIS registration	Percentage construction completed	50% construction completed	124 605 706.04	125 394 293.96	-	MIG

## CHAPTER 5: INTEGRATION PHASE

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter presents an integration phase of this IDP. It sums up the former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipality overarching frameworks, policies, strategies and sector plans that seek to synergically address the challenges identified in the analysis phase and promote the principles of sustainable development. These will be discussed in accordance with the KPAs.

### ALIGNMENT WITH SECTOR PLANS

The Municipal Systems Act states that municipalities must exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co-operative government. The IDP would be aligned with national and provincial governments' plans. Key development plans such as the National Development Plan and the Limpopo Development Plan to ensure alignment with national and provincial development priorities.

### 3.2. SPATIAL RATIONALE: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	<p>The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007 and was last reviewed in 2015. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.</p> <p>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decisions of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities:</p> <p>The SDF aims to address the following deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues</li> <li>• The municipal-wide spatial issues ( in relation to the needs and the projects identified)</li> <li>• The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality.</li> <li>• Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points</li> <li>• Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications</li> <li>• Strategic roads and transportation networks</li> <li>• Municipal investment and spending patterns</li> <li>• Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure</li> <li>• Location of low income houses</li> <li>• Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment</li> <li>• Areas of agricultural potential land currently affected by land claims</li> <li>• Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure</li> <li>• Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas</li> <li>• Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality</li> </ul>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>In terms of s26(e) of MSA (no.32 of 2000) the FTM has adopted the Draft SDF in March 27 2013 council resolution no: ( C99/13) to make provisions for basic guidelines for land use management system for the Municipality and examines spatial implications of the socio-economic-politico dynamics of the municipality. The SDF is aligned to the District SDF, PSDF, LEGDP and NSDP. It forms a legally binding component of the IDP. It attempts to analyse and understand settlement patterns within the FTM and therefore sets the basis for development of land use management system. It formulates spatial development scenarios and determines hierarchy of settlement to a desired spatial form. Central to SDF is to promote a structured development in all settlements within the FTM. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no.32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001). The reviewed SDF (2012/13 Financial Year) has the following objectives: are to promote sustainable functional and integrated human settlements, maximise resource efficiency, and enhance regional identity and unique character of a place; to provide strategic guidance on location and nature of future development; to set out guidelines for a land use management system; to set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes; and to ensure strategic assessment of the environmental impact emanating from the implementation of the SDF.</p> <p>From a spatial structuring perspective, the following two principles, among others, must be achieved in the context of SDF's implementation: infilling of unutilised or underutilised spaces in order to achieve consolidation and integration (to mitigate ribbon or linear settlement pattern), ensuring availability of land to private sector developers to implement integrated housing developments which include different housing typologies catering for different income groups. Key recommendations from the SDF are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Promote the development of efficient places – well organised and managed, walkable and served by transport.</li> <li>•Promote appropriate movement networks (including all modes of transport) that can support local accessibility and regional linkages.</li> <li>•Create destination points that provide reasons for people to go there – including the agriculture and tourism nodes.</li> <li>•Where appropriate, implement sustainability measures e.g. Recycling, sustainable energy consumption, local food security etc.</li> <li>•Support local goods production and small scale, independently owned enterprises.</li> <li>•Where appropriate, develop community resource places (community centres, schools etc.) where information and other resources are directly delivered to communities, in a way they can use it.</li> <li>•Protect and conserve natural resources within strategic development areas and ensure ecological linkages with regional systems and networks.</li> <li>•Implement sustainable landscaping that include and support indigenous vegetation, orchards (groups of fruit trees), water conservation, storm water management and viable maintenance mechanisms.</li> <li>•Infrastructure and services ought to be provided in a durable, efficient and flexible manner. It is believed that the review of the SDF which is due will give a more,</li> </ul>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	appropriate status for the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP. The review of the SDF to be done.
Building regulations policy	<p>GTM adopted the building regulations policy in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 1977 and Regulations are made under the Act and approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims in addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in –fifty year flood line</li> <li>-Building activities that needs approval from GTM</li> <li>-Construction of Un-approved building plans</li> <li>-Exemptions from required building approvals</li> <li>-Building approval requirements</li> <li>-Certificate of occupancy</li> <li>- Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans</li> <li>- Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc.</li> </ul>
SPLUMA By-Laws	To regulate land use management and spatial planning development (future planning) as mandated by the SPLUMA, 2013.
Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	<p>GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance, 1986. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.</p> <p>A consent granted by the municipality by virtue of the provisions of the scheme does not entitle any person the right to use any land, or to erect or use buildings thereon in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any conditions registered against the title deed under which land is held, or imposed by legislation in respect of such land.</p> <p>Guided by the SDF the Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) was developed and adopted by the Council (August 2008). The main orientation of the scheme is to provide mechanism for the control of land use and ensure that development takes place in a coordinated manner. The LUMS set out to address spatial challenges identified in the analysis phase and as inherited from the apartheid legacy. The review of the LUMS to be done in the 2016/17 fy</p>
Informal Settlement Policy	To guard against unlawful occupation of land owned by the municipality. This provides a clear guideline on the processes to follow in the event of invasions.
Land Disposal Policy	The FTM has adopted the Land Disposal Policy in 2009. The main purpose of this policy is to regulate land disposal processes as well as to establish norms, standards and forms of land disposal.
Fetakgomo Development	The FTM has adopted the Fetakgomo Development Application Procedures. The purpose of setting these procedures is to ensure safe utilisation of land and mitigate dispersed settlement in the municipality.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Application Procedure Manual	
Street Naming and Numbering Policy	In addition to the above, the FTM has also adopted the Street Naming and Numbering Policy.
GIS Policy	To provide guidelines, general principles, and procedures on the use and management of spatial information in the Municipality and ensure spatial enablement of information on land tenure administration in accordance with the municipal land use management controls system.
LGNC Policy	To provide general procedural guidelines for naming and renaming of geographical features and entities within the Fetakgomo municipal jurisdiction.
Apel Precinct Plan	The Apel Precinct Plan was adopted by the Council in December 2009. The focus of the Plan is to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Apel node in particular the Hoeraroep farm. As the growth point of the municipal area, the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector led projects that are required to kick start or contribute to the development of the node.
Integrated Environmental Programme (IEP)	The FTM developed and adopted the EIP in 2003 which seek to give regard to the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP. The purpose was to make sure that environmental considerations are integrated into the IDP. It, however, needs to be reviewed to incorporate environmental developments that have happened in recent years. For example, one of the recent critics of the FTM's IEP shows that it does not indicate an attempt to develop environment planning tools such as SEOR, EMFs and associated EM.
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	<p>GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007, the plan was last reviewed in 2014. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999). Purpose of the plan is to enable the municipality to progressively develop an integrated waste management system capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses. National policy requires municipalities to implement an IWMS where the focus is to prevent and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potential of harmful impacts of waste. The plan projects that it will take the municipality about 20 years from 2005 to achieve the goal of 100% service.</p> <p>The FTM's Integrated Wasted Management Plan (February 2005 is at reviewing stage for 2015/16) to seeks to enable the FTM to deliver waste management services and ameliorate the environmental challenges detailed in the Analysis Phase. The refuse removal (collection) by the FTM is an integral component of the implementation of the IWMP and at the same time a response to the wave of climate change. There is, however, a need to review the latter to incorporate environmental developments that have happened in recent years.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Informal Settlement Policy	The FTM developed and Informal Settlement Policy adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 with Resolution No. <b>(C78/2014)</b> . The purpose of this policy is to guide the process to be followed when managing and controlling authorized and unauthorized informal settlement located in Fetakgomo Local Municipality.

### 3.3. INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

#### 3.3.1. Human Resource Policies (The FTM has managed to develop, consolidate and adopt its Human Resource Policies including):

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Education, Training and Development Policy (29 June 2009, Council Resolution C15/09)	This policy recognises a workplace as an active learning environment and commits the FTM to undertake education, training and development of its employees as per the Skills Development Act. This is part of capacity building for employees.
Bursary Policy	The purpose of the policy is to regulate and provide a framework through which financial aid and support can be provided to employees and members of the community for the advancement of their studies. Resolution No: SC31B/2017
Travel and out of pocket expenses policy for councillor	The aim of this policy is to provide the municipality with comprehensive travel and out of pocket expenses policy framework for councillors for implementation within the municipality. Resolution SC31B/2017.
Subsistence and Travelling Policy	The subsistence and travelling policy for LIM: 476 was adopted in 2017. The main objective of this policy is to set out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purposes of official travelling. Resolution SC31B/2017
Leave policy	Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objective is to guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them.
Staff Retention Policy (29 <sup>th</sup> June 2009, Council Resolution C01/09)	The FTM developed and adopted a retention policy in the 2008/2009 financial year with the intention to keep critical skills and attract new ones. Regarding succession planning, the FTM does not have such, succession plan. This is attributed to the environment within which the municipality operates and which is largely influenced by politics. As a point of emphasis, the purpose of the policy is to prevent loss of competent staff that can have adverse effect on service delivery, retain and attract key staff members whose services are regarded as critical to achieve the vision and mission of the FTM, to identify individuals' potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility, to develop skills base for succession planning and to create and sustain a pleasant humane working environment.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Employee Assistance Programme Policy	It is geared towards attending the wellness of employee in order that their emotional and social challenges do not negatively affect their performance at work. The policy introduces support system that employees can rely on in times of need. However, this policy was only developed during the 2008/2009 financial year and it has never been put to test. Through it the municipal employees can address their psycho-social problems.
Occupational Health and Safety Policy	Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2017. The need for the policy stems from safety policy to Occupational Health and safety Act, 1993 which requires employers, including municipalities amongst other things to develop and adopt an occupational health. Resolution SC31B/2017
Employment Equity Plan	<p>The EEP for GTM developed the policy in 2015. The policy aims to address the following challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force</li> <li>-Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM</li> <li>-Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process</li> <li>-Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE.</li> </ul> <p>The objective of the plan is to achieve equitable representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups within each occupational category and level in the workplace and comply with s20 of the Employment Equity Act (no. 55 of 1998). It deals with staff placement (those in the employ of FTM and those transferred by other spheres) and set forth placement procedures.</p>
Fetakgomo File Plan	The objective of the file plan is to ensure that all correspondence is filed correctly and ensure that permanently valuable documents are not destroyed and to prevent the retention of ephemeral documents.
Human Resource Policies and Procedures (18 <sup>th</sup> December 2008, Council Resolution C97/08)	It contains Recruitment, Selection and Appointment, Conditions of Service (Grievance Procedures, Discipline & Disciplinary Procedures, Personnel Retrenchment and Personnel Replacement Policy), Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Code of Conduct, Overtime Policy, Leave and Overtime Forms
Workplace Skills Plan	A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2015 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	Fetakgomo Municipality develops and implements the workplace skills plans every financial year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members, committees and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated in to the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council. This should be able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.
Institutional Plan	The FTM has the Institutional Plan adopted in 2010 which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. According to the IDP Guide Packs, municipalities are expected to develop institutional plans. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated set of measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for gender equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of South Africa, Act No 33 of 2000 and the Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 of as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of the planning process in keeping with the IDP. The Plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritised proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs: (a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. (c) The consideration of service partnerships and the recognition that the NPO/CBO sector has an important role to play in service delivery oriented towards sustainability. (d) The institutional environment must create a learning base for in-house training of future local government practitioners.
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality (LIM: 476) performance Management framework.	The objectives of institutionalising Performance Management system, beyond the fulfilling of legislative requirements, is to serve as a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP.
Attendance and Punctuality Policy	The municipality is responsible for providing the public, both residents and businesses alike with services required to effectively and efficiency operate the municipality. Resolution SC31B/2017
ICT Change Management Policy	The FTM has adopted ICT Change Management Policy Council resolution No. ( <b>C38/2014</b> ). The purpose of this policy is to provide the Fetakgomo Municipality with a procedure for the change control function that shall be established to manage record and track all changes for Fetakgomo Municipality ICT environment. The objective of this policy is to ensure that standardized processes are followed and adhered to accordingly. This is to ensure that no

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	changes take place as a quick change, with "after the fact" documentation, without any prior authorisation.
ICT Steering Committee Charter	ICT Steering committee Charter Council resolution No. <b>(C39/2014)</b> as the policy-level group responsible for providing leadership and direction in support of the Office of the Municipal Manager. The ICT Steering Committee's central focus is to provide the executive leadership for the coordination of ICT related activities between, among, and within the Municipality. The ICT steering committee shall also seek where feasible to societies and others aid in the development and implementation. The objective of this policy is to assist the Municipal Management in governing and overseeing Fetakgomo's IT matters/activities, assessing feasibility of IT plans and providing requisite recommendations to management to the benefit of the institution, support the Municipal management by giving guidance and helping clarify priorities on IT issues and to ensure that decisions and actions are managed and implemented.
Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure	Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure Council Resolution No <b>(C40/2014)</b> . This Policy and Procedure intends to protect the Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability of Fetakgomo Local Municipality's Information and Information Systems by preventing unauthorised user(s) access to Fetakgomo local Municipality Information and Information Systems. This policy establishes a procedure in accordance with the Access Control policy for the authorization, modification, review, and revocation of a user's access "Business Applications" Munsoft and VIP. It also describes requirements for training those involved in the access control process. The main objective of this policy is to control the allocation of access rights to information and information systems including granting and revoking of access to all information systems and services.
Information Communication Technology Policy	The FTM has developed ICTP and adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 Resolution No: (C73/2014). All the employees' share the information communication technology facilities at Fetakgomo Local Municipality (FTM). These facilities are provided to employees for the purpose of conducting municipality business. FTM does permit a limited amount of personal use of these facilities, including but not limited to computers, printers, e-mail and internet access. However, these facilities must be used responsibly by everyone, since misuse by even a few individuals has the potential to negatively impact productivity, disrupt municipal business and interfere with the work or rights of others. Therefore, all employees are expected to exercise responsible and ethical behavior when using FTM's Information Communication Technology facilities. Any action that may expose potential system

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>failure is prohibited and may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination of employment and/or criminal prosecution. The Fetakgomo Local Municipality ICT Policy (ICTP) document sets out the principles and standards which determine acceptable use of the Information Communication Technology of the Municipality. The primary aim of this ICTP document is to balance protection of the systems, services and information that makes up those resources.</p>
<p>Information Technology Strategy Plan Policy</p>	<p>The FTM has developed IT STRATEGY Plan Policy council resolution No. C72/2014 which is required to provide a long-term vision for information systems and information technology in Fetakgomo Local Municipality that is based on the Municipalities strategies and vision, human and information needs, and regulatory compliance. The IT STRATEGY presents a framework and methodology to provide management with the facilities to help them achieve their overall strategic objectives, plan, review, and control information systems projects. The IT STRATEGY also contains specific elements to give guidance on what is required and how it will be done, the use of explicit tools to support and automate the process, and how to manage and sustain the quality of the results.</p>
<p>Information &amp; Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy</p>	<p>The FTM developed an Information &amp; Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy Council Resolution No: C71/2014. The main purpose of information technology by Municipality improves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Direct or indirect service delivery to the public, including but not limited to, equal access by the public to services delivered by the Municipality.</li> <li>B) Productivity of the Municipality.</li> <li>c) Cost-efficiency of the Municipality.</li> </ul> <p>The lack of a governance-wide IT governance framework has resulted in a fragmented approach to the implementation of and adherence to policies and standards, and unlocking the value that ICT could contribute to business enablement.</p>
<p>ICT Firewall Policy</p>	<p>ICT Firewall Policy Council Resolution No. <b>(C43/2014)</b>.The purpose of this ICT Firewall Policy is to allow or block unauthorized network or Internet devices and services sending traffic or receiving traffic over a network. To define standards for provisioning security devices owned and/or operated by FTM. The main objective is to prevent exploitation of insecure services, restrict inbound/outbound traffic from unregistered devices, control inbound/outbound access to/from specific services or devices and monitor traffic volumes; to provide guidance on when firewalls are required or recommended.</p>
<p>INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BACKUP POLICY REVIEW</p>	<p>The FTM developed INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BACKUP POLICY REVIEW and adopted Council Resolution No: <b>C70/2014</b>.The purpose of this policy) must be copied onto secure</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	storage media on a regular basis (i.e., backed up), for the purpose of disaster recovery and business resumption. This policy outlines the minimum requirements for the creation and retention of backups. Special backup needs which exceed these minimum requirements, should be accommodated on an individual basis.
Dress-code policy	The FTM has adopted Dress Code Policy Council resolution No. C85/13 dated 27 March 2013. The primary aim of this Dress Code Policy is to develop an instantly identifiable image which is strongly linked to the municipality. Corporate image focuses on establishing a positive and professional perception of the municipality to its internal and external clients
Sports Arts and Culture Plan	The FTM, through Community Services, has developed the Sports Arts and Culture Plan on May 2013. This plan outlines the community services work and key activities to be undertaken in respect of sports, arts and culture. The sports Indaba normally held annually are derivative of this plan.
Legal Policy and Procedure	The Legal Policy and Procedure Council Resolution No. (C42/2014). The purpose of this Legal Services Policy and Procedure is to define the scope of legal services provided by the Municipality; define the responsibilities of officers or consultants involved in the provision of legal services; define the responsibilities of employees within the Municipality in relation to accessing legal services; and establish procedures for the management of legal services and matters.
Procedure Manual: Grader, Tipper Truck and TLB	The purpose of the Operations Manual is to regulate the use and operations of the municipal Grader, TLB and Tipper Truck
Overtime Policy	Overtime policy adopted by council Resolution SC31B/2017. The main purpose to conform to the determination of earnings thresholds as issued by the minister of labour from time to time and also to provide control mechanisms on the performance of overtime by council employees.
Recruitment, selection and appointment policy.	The recruitment, selection and appointment policy adopted by council Resolution SC31B/2017. The municipality recognises that its employment processes practices and procedures must comply with the principle of the rule of law which includes the principle of legality which requires the municipality its political structures and political offices-bearers as well as its employees, to comply at all times and without exception with the relevant legal prescripts governing the situation concerned.
Secondment and acting in higher positions policy	The Secondment and acting in higher positions policy adopted by council Resolution SC31B/2017. The municipality views the transfer and secondment of employees as an important human resource tool to improve performance and to attain employees to skill enhancement.
Records Management Policy	The records management policy adopted by council on the 30/01/2018 resolution: OC98/2018.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Registry Procedure Manual	The Registry Procedure Manual adopted by council on the 30/01/2018 resolution: OC98/2018.

### 3.3.2. By-Laws

The following by-laws exist within the Municipality:

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Standard Child Care Facilities By-Law	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate child care facilities.
By-Law Relating To Streets	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate the utilisation of streets.
Refuse Removal By-Law	GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law was developed in 2009. The Purpose of the by-law is to promote the achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area. It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction. It promotes safe and healthy environment by regulating dumping of refuse and the removal thereof.
Billboards By-Law	It provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate billboards.
Building Regulations By Law	It protects public health and safety as it relates to construction and occupancy of buildings and structures. It further promotes good practice in the design and construction of buildings for people in or around the buildings and others affected by the buildings.
Refuse Removal policy (CSC04/09)	The Refuse Removal Policy enables the FTM to protect health of the public, promote quality and sustainability of the environment by controlling pollution of ecosystem and empower communities to take responsibility for the cleanliness of their environment.
Fetakgomo Atok Thusong Service Centre (TSC) Policy (CSC03/09)	This policy seeks to promote cost effective, integrated, efficient and sustainable service provision. It attempts to ensure equitable and effective access to government information and services to the people, thereby building partnership between government, local communities, civil society and private sector.

### 3.4. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Water Services and maintenance strategy	The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of services to the communities, determine the desired level of services by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements.
Water Sector Plan	The FTM has and reviewed the Water Sector Plan in the 2006/2007 Financial Year. The plan was adopted by the Council in the 2007/2008 financial year. The ultimate goal of the plan is to facilitate and influence the provision of portable water within all areas of Fetakgomo. The objectives include the

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	integration of the water sector plan with the overall water needs outlined in this IDP and to consider various environmental requirements of water for economic development.
Disaster Management Plan	<p>Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan are to identify and implement disaster risk reduction measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.</p> <p>The plan is in line with national policy (National Disaster Management Framework).</p> <p>The Disaster management plan for the Greater Tubatse municipality comprises various plans like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•District disaster management framework</li> <li>•Disaster Hazard, vulnerability and risk plan</li> <li>•Disaster risk reduction plan</li> <li>•Disaster response and recovery plan</li> <li>•Guidelines to establish the disaster management advisory forum and volunteer contingent.</li> </ul> <p>The FTM has developed and adopted the Disaster Management Plan during the 2007/2008 Financial Year. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It is also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal areas - Promote proactive disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote co-operative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidences</p>
Housing Chapter/Plan	<p>GTM developed and approved the Housing sector plan in 2008. The plan was developed in partnership with the Limpopo department of Local Government and Housing. Purpose of the plan is to give a picture of housing development available and also identify areas in need of housing developments.</p> <p>The plan indicates that bulk of the houses is in the rural or in the peri-urban areas. It also outlines that most of the units are not properly planned and it also indicates the types of houses available in each area. The plan suggests housing developments in various areas in order to deal with the housing backlog available in Greater Tubatse Municipality.</p> <p>The Housing Chapter or Plan for the municipality was developed during the 2008/9 Financial with the help of the Department of Local Government and Housing. The document was subjected to Council structures and approved by council as per resolution C84/08. There are three kinds of housing programmes which Fetakgomo Municipality has benefited. The programmes include: Rural Housing, People’s housing Programme and Emergency housing, commonly known as disaster housing. The housing plan attempts to address the following issues: unblocking housing service delivery constraints, planning challenges, contribution to unlocking land constraints, upgrading of rural settlements and enhancement of the quality of houses constructed under the auspices of local government programme.</p>

### 3.5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Local Economic Development Strategy	<p>GTM has developed a draft LED strategy in 2016 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.</p> <p>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.</p> <p>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area.</p> <p>FTM has developed the LED Strategy and was approved by the Council (C90/11). This document responds to locational economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investment and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP, NGP ( New Growth Path), NDP et cetera</p>
Tourism Plan	<p>The FTM has adopted council resolution no :( DP19/10)the Tourism Plan which seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Fetakgomo. The main purpose of the plan is to promote tourism within the FTM.</p>
Grant Funding Policy	<p>The FTM developed Grant funding Policy council resolution No: (C77/2014) and the LED Strategy identifies the Local Farmers Support (LFS) and Youth Enterprise Support (YES) programmes. The programmes are aimed at creating an enabling environment to local business to thrive through the acquisition of assets, for the reduction of costs. In its effort to address the key priorities of government and the Job drivers as identified in the National Development Plan, the municipality sets aside grant funding for the programmes to support local Cooperatives or any form of organized business. This support is primarily aimed at stimulating pro-poor growth whilst strengthening local competitive advantage and paving the way for sustainable economic growth. Moreover, the grant funding support is aimed at providing emerging businesses to increase their outputs and reducing input costs and thereby accessing markets at competitive prices.</p>

### 3.6. FINANCIAL VIABILITY: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Revenue Enhancement Strategy ((SC23/2015)	<p>Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed a revenue enhancement plan in 2016. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy on 28 May 2014 The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of FTM.</p>
Asset Management Policy(SC23/2015)	The Council has approved the reviewed policy, Fixed Asset Policy and it was last reviewed in 2014.
Fixed Assets Policy (SC23/2015)	The FTM has adopted the Fixed Assets Policy on the 28 May 2015.
Tariff Policy(SC23/2015)	The FTM has a Tariff Policy. The tariffs are calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided. The objective of the tariff policy is to: enable the FTM to be self-sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent, should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as costs affect the sustainability and competitiveness of such business.
Bad Debts Write Off Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>The policy was developed and adopted in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized.</p> <p>Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services</p> <p>This Policy provides guidance in determining irrecoverable debts so that debtors of the Municipality are not overstated in the books of the Council. The FTM adopted on the 28 May 2015 this policy in compliance with s97 of the MSA as well as s64 of the MFMA</p>
Financial Management Plan (SC23/2015)	The FTM has at the moment the three/3 year's Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the Analysis Phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two/2 outer years. This plan is under the stewardship of the Finance Department. The process of extending the financial plan to cover five years throughout will unfold with the development and finalization of the Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF).
Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources;</li> <li>•The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and</li> </ul>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>•The fact that people’s needs must be responded to. Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy on the 28 May 2015. The Main purpose of the policy s to sustain the local governance and continued service delivery, the collection of income levied on account statement submitted to debtors (Current accounts) must be realized within a turnover rate not exceeding 30 days. Payment of arrears must also be addressed sufficiently for the main categories of debtors in order to minimize arrear debtors.</p>
Finance Procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	The FTM has adopted Finance procedure manual on the 28 May 2015. The main purpose is to ensure that all purchases of the organisation must be done in accordance with council’s Supply Chain Management Policy.
Indigent Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>GTM developed the policy in 2015 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case.</p> <p>Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom), refuse removal, water and sewer (rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services.</p> <p>The FTM has an Indigent Policy (2015). This policy provides indigent support insofar as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1,100 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income, plus six dependents living together under the same house. If there are income earners in the household who are not dependent on the applicant, their income is included.</p>
Supply Chain Management Policy	The Supply Chain Management Policy ,It provides policy guidelines as and when the procures goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies. Resolution SC31B/2017.
Banking and Investment Policy (SC23/2015)	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investments, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes.
Investments policy	Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.
Budget and Virement Policy (SC23/2015)	It was adopted by council on the 28 May 2015. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MFMA. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating revenue and expenditure decisions.
Cash Shortage Management Policy	The FTM adopted Cash Shortage Management Policy on the 28 May 2015. The main objectives of the policy is to describe the steps to be taken when there is a cash shortage subsequent to a cashing up procedure at any cash collection point of the municipality.
Cash Management and Investment Policy	<p>The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No: 56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.</p> <p>The FTM adopted Cash Management and Investment Policy on the 28 May 2014. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the FETAKGOMO LOCAL Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.</p>
Payroll procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	The FTM adopted Payroll procedure manual on the 28 May 2015.
Property Rates Policy	<p>Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008. The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor. As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.</p> <p>The FTM adopted Property Rates Policy on the 28 May 2015. This policy document guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates tariffs. It does not necessarily make specific property rates tariffs proposals. Details pertaining to the applications of the various property rates tariffs are annually published in the Provincial Gazette and the municipality's schedule of tariffs, which must be read in conjunction with this policy.</p>
Three years financial plan/ 2012/13 Budget	The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the draft 2012/13 budget on the 30 <sup>th</sup> April 2012 in terms with the Municipal finance management act. The budget includes the Medium term revenue and expenditure framework for the financial years starting 2012/13 to 2014/15. It also identifies key sources of revenue and the estimated amounts for the three outer years. Public participatory processes went well whereby different stakeholders were given opportunity to comment on both the draft budget and the IDP. Final budget was adopted during the end of May as required by the law. A draft 2012/13 SDBIP was adopted by council on the 30 <sup>th</sup> April 2012.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	The total operational expenditure and revenue for the 2012/13 financial year amounts to R212 712 515 and for the capital budget it is R50 540 000. The total budget for the 2012/13 financial year is R263 252 515.

With the above policies/plans the FTM hopes to achieve a strong financial position with the ability to: Adjust efficiently to the community's changing services requirements, Effectively maintain, improve and expand the municipality infrastructure, Manage the municipality's budget and cash flow to the maximum benefit of the community and Prudently plan, coordinate and implement responsible and sustainable community development and growth. The previous section, Analysis Phase indicated that the FTM has Audit Committee and Risk Management Committee. It also tabulated the extent to which comments from the Auditor-General's report are being addressed through a comparative analysis of audit opinion from adverse (2005/6) to qualified (2006/7) and to qualified (both 2007/8 and 2008/9 financial years). Further to this the Audit Action Plan to respond to AG was developed and implemented as at 30<sup>th</sup> January 2010. It entailed corrective steps on report with matters of emphasis.

### 3.7. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Fraud Prevention Strategy	<p>The GTM's Fraud and anti corruption Prevention Strategy was adopted in 2015; and is modelled around the public service Anti-corruption strategy. The main principles upon which the LGACS is based are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Creating a culture within municipalities, which is tolerant to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption</li> <li>-Strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the GTM</li> <li>-Strengthening relationships, with key stakeholders, that are necessary to support the actions required to fight corruption in the municipality</li> <li>-Deterring and prevention of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption</li> <li>-Detecting and investigating unethical conduct, fraud and corruption</li> <li>-Taking appropriate action in the event of irregularities, for example, disciplinary actions, recovery of loses, prosecution, etc and</li> <li>-Apply sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses.</li> </ul> <p>The FTM has a Fraud Prevention Strategy adopted under Council Resolution number C17/08. The Strategy contains Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan. The Strategy mitigates the risk of corruption. It protects the municipal funds and other assets. The main principle upon which the Fraud Prevention Strategy is based is the principle of creating a culture of intolerance to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption. It will deter and prevent these unethical conducts and seeks to strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the municipality.</p>
Policy on Ward Committees	<p>This policy (adopted in 2006) regulates the management and functioning of the Ward Committees in the Municipality. It enables the FTM to have effective Ward Committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy carries the role of the Ward Committees at lengths, criteria for membership, election processes, and term of office, filling of vacancies, Ward Committees' meetings, sub-committees, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, Ward Committees play</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	substantial role in soliciting community views on service delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP/Budget. Further to this, the GSDM's budget provide for support to local municipality in general including Ward Committees.
Public Participation Policy	<p>Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the public participation strategy in 2012. The strategy is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and Budget. Purpose of the strategy is to create and encourage members of the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the development, implementation and review of the IDP and the budget in terms with chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal systems act of 2000.</p> <p>Public Participation Policy Council Resolution No. <b>(C03/13)</b>.The purpose of this policy is to guide and regulate public participation in Fetakgomo Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. The main objective of this policy is to provide a broad framework through which the Municipality can engage its stakeholders in the development of plans and the implementation of subsequent decisions or final products. The Municipality also has an obligation to comply with statutory requirements which direct its operations and such statutes alluding to public participation as an integral part of governance. The incorporation of public participation in the municipal programmes is also intended to ensure legitimacy and credibility of processes and final products.</p>
Communication Strategy	The FTM has adopted the Communication Strategy Council Resolution No: <b>(C47/2014)</b> which aims at making communication between the FTM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.
Draft Protocol Manual	The FTM has adopted Draft Protocol Manual Council Resolution No. <b>(C71/2015)</b> for the municipality to restore and protect the dignity of our Principals & their entourage, during state events & functions; through professional and standard rules of Protocol practices plus most significant: ensure there is total elimination of common errors & mistakes. Futher to render effective and efficient Protocol services at all times to the best of our ability.
Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES)	The FTM has adopted the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES) Council Resolution number C12/12 (2012/13), The primary statement of the problem is delayed or unsuccessful implementation of developmental projects as flagged in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and other sources of mandate. It is common cause that this problem has reared its ugly head in recent years and regrettably exacerbates the social problems our IDP (Integrated Development Plan) seeks to address from a systemic point of view such as decaying infrastructure, slow economic growth, poverty, inequality and unemployment and so forth. These problems have widespread, far reaching prejudicial ramifications on the municipal population in general and governance in particular. Loss of community confidence in municipal government and governance, lack of co-operation on activities and conflicts are among other detrimental impacts of

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	inadequate stakeholder engagement. The SES grapples with an answer to this problem from a systemic point of view.
Risk Management Framework	<p>A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in 2015 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organization is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.</p> <p>GTM has identified the following strategic risks pertaining to each residual risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Office space</li> <li>•Lack of finance</li> <li>•Poor intergovernmental relations</li> <li>•Lack of land ownership</li> <li>•Fraud and corruption</li> <li>•Harm to reputation</li> <li>•Loss of investments by investors</li> <li>•Unclear roles and responsibilities</li> <li>•Ineffective internal communication</li> <li>•Brain drain</li> <li>•Dependence on contractors</li> <li>•High staff turn over</li> <li>•Natural disaster</li> </ul> <p>The FTM has the Risk Management Framework. It contains a risk management policy framework. The purpose is to: mitigate risk factors, motivate managers and Heads of Departments to manage risks effectively, optimize operational efficiency of the FTM, develop and support knowledge base of the people and the Council and ensure that adequate risk financing is available by provision in both the IDP and multiyear budget (MTEF)</p>
Internal Audit Charter	The FTM adopted the Internal Audit Charter in order to bring about a systematic, disciplined approach in evaluating and improving effectiveness of the risk management, control and governance. It clarifies various issues including the work of the internal audit and responsibilities of the FTM's Audit Committee which is established in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (no. 56 of 2003) (RSA: Section 166). It is therefore branded as a tool governing the internal audit unit within the FTM.
Disability Framework for Local Government	Developed by SALGA in partnership with the Department of COGTA, the FTM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aim at guiding municipalities among others to: (1) mainstream disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government's IDPs, PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.

Sector Plan		A brief description and overview
Fetakgomo Development Framework	Youth Policy	The FTM's Youth Development Policy was approved by the Council, Council Resolution No: <b>(CS20/2013)</b> with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and the youth and specifically to ensure active involvement of young people in the municipal enterprise, to improve the quality of life of young people in Fetakgomo, developing and implementing a coordinated, multi-sectoral, interdisciplinary and integrated approach in designing and executing programmes and interventions that impact on major youth issues and ensuring that youth service delivery is aligned to the municipal service delivery priorities. The policy points out the nine guiding pillars for youth development i.e job creation programme, poverty alleviation programme, skills development programme, health promotion, recreational programme, arts, culture and heritage promotion programme, good governance, social responsibility and youth moral regeneration.
HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy for Fetakgomo Local Municipality		<p>The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.</p> <p>Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Partnership</li> <li>•Leadership</li> <li>•Capacity building</li> <li>•Communication</li> <li>•Equal access</li> <li>•Protecting rights of the children</li> <li>•Targeting vulnerable groups</li> </ul> <p>The FTM has developed and adopted the HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy during the 2007/2008 financial year. The strategy is aimed at increasing awareness on the pandemic in the municipal area. It also empowers councillors and employees of Fetakgomo Municipality to deal with HIV/AIDS matters in service delivery.</p>
Fleet management policy		<p>Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria.</p> <p>The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider. A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider.</p>

## 5.7. OTHER DISTRICT (SDM)'S PLANS COVERING FTM'S DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

The table below highlights some of the SDM's plans which have substantive bearing on FTM and consequently FTM did not deem develop own, additional plans as they (SDMá) adequately cater and attend to the needs as identified in the Analysis Phase - the FTM makes use of the following SDM's plans:

SDM's Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Road Master Plan	The SDM has developed the district wide Road Master Plan which provides basis for engagement to address the road backlogs identified in the previous discussion, Analysis Phase.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	The FTM's refuse removal project has its persuasion in the SDM's Integrated Waste management Plan (IWMP). This means that the SDM's IWMP finds application at FTM. The SDM's IWMP is supplemented by the FTM's IEP as previously shown developed and adopted in 2003.
Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)	As its function (environmental management / air quality), the SDM's AQMP of 2008 gives prominence to air quality issues that are common place within the FTM in line with s15(2) of the NEMA (National Environmental Management Act) as well as Air Quality Act (no.39 of 2004). It presents qualitative extent of air pollution rather than quantitative description because the main causes of air pollution within FTM are insignificant.
Integrated Transport Plan	Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed its plan in 2016 The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government The SDM has an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) which attends to the public and private modes of transport, infrastructure, facilities and services of the Fetakgomo.